

William Barden, Jr.

TRS-80

Assembly Language Subroutines

A collection of
easy-to-use subroutines
for your TRS-80



\$18.95 A SPECTRUM BOOK

WILLIAM BARDEN, JR.

TRS-80 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE SUBROUTINES



PRENTICE-HALL, INC., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Barden, William T.

TRS-80 assembly language subroutines.

(A Spectrum Book)

1. TRS-80 (Computer)—Programming. 2. Assembler language (Computer program language) I. Title.

QA76.8.T18B373 001.64'2 82-383

ISBN 0-13-931188-2 (pbk.) AACR2

This Spectrum Book is available to businesses and organizations at a special discount when ordered in large quantities. For information, contact Prentice-Hall, Inc., General Publishing Division, Special Sales, Englewood Cliffs, N. J. 07632.

0-13-931188-2

© 1982 by Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632

A SPECTRUM BOOK

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means without permission in writing from the publisher.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

Printed in the United States of America

Editorial production supervision by Frank Moorman

Cover design by Ira Shapiro

Manufacturing buyers: Cathie Lenard and Barbara A. Frick

PRENTICE-HALL INTERNATIONAL, INC., *London*
PRENTICE-HALL OF AUSTRALIA PTY. LIMITED, *Sydney*
PRENTICE-HALL CANADA, INC., *Toronto*
PRENTICE-HALL OF INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED, *New Delhi*
PRENTICE-HALL OF JAPAN, INC., *Tokyo*
PRENTICE-HALL OF SOUTHEAST ASIA PTE. LTD., *Singapore*
WHITEHALL BOOKS LIMITED, *Wellington, New Zealand*

Contents

Preface, v

I TRS-80 ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES

1 A Brief Look at TRS-80 Assembly-Language Programming, 3

2 Using Assembly Language on the TRS-80, 13

II TRS-80 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE SUBROUTINES

ABXBIN: ASCII BINARY TO BINARY CONVERSION, 31
ADEBCD: ASCII DECIMAL TO BCD CONVERSION, 34
ADXBIN: ASCII DECIMAL TO BINARY CONVERSION, 37
AHXBIN: ASCII HEXADECIMAL TO BINARY CONVERSION, 40
AOXBIN: ASCII OCTAL TO BINARY CONVERSION, 43
BCADDN: MULTIPLE-PRECISION BCD ADD, 45
BCDXAD: BCD TO ASCII DECIMAL CONVERSION, 49
BCSUBT: MULTIPLE-PRECISION BCD SUBTRACT, 52
BXBINY: BINARY TO ASCII BINARY CONVERSION, 55
BXDECL: BINARY TO ASCII DECIMAL CONVERSION, 59
BXHEXD: BINARY TO ASCII HEXADECIMAL CONVERSION, 62
BXOCTL: BINARY TO ASCII OCTAL CONVERSION, 65
CHKSUM: CHECKSUM MEMORY, 68
CLEAR\$: CLEAR SCREEN, 71
C\$CLNE: CLEAR SCREEN LINES, 72
C\$TRNG: STRING COMPARE, 74
DELBLK: DELETE BLOCK, 78
DRBOX\$: DRAW BOX, 81
DRHLNE: DRAW HORIZONTAL LINE, 85
DRVLNE: DRAW VERTICAL LINE, 87
D\$EGHT: DIVIDE 16 BY 8, 89
D\$SIXT: DIVIDE 16 BY 16, 92
EXCLOR: EXCLUSIVE OR, 95
FILLME: FILL MEMORY, 96
FKBTST: FAST KEYBOARD TEST, 99
FSETGR: FAST GRAPHICS SET/RESET, 100
INBLCK: INSERT BLOCK, 104
METEST: MEMORY TEST, 108

MLEBYE: FAST 8 BY 8 MULTIPLY, 112
MLSBYS: SIXTEEN BY SIXTEEN MULTIPLY, 114
MOVEBL: MOVE BLOCK, 117
MPADDN: MULTIPLE-PRECISION ADD, 120
MPSUBT: MULTIPLE-PRECISION SUBTRACT, 124
MSLEFT: MULTIPLE SHIFT LEFT, 127
MSRGHT: MULTIPLE SHIFT RIGHT, 129
MUNOTE: MUSICAL NOTE, 131
MVDIAG: MOVING DOT DIAGONAL, 136
MVHORZ: MOVING DOT HORIZONTAL, 139
MVVERT: MOVING DOT VERTICAL, 142
NECDRV: NEC SPINWRITER DRIVER, 145
PRANDM: PSEUDO-RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR, 147
RANDOM: RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR, 149
RCRECD: READ CASSETTE RECORD, 151
RDCOMS: READ RS-232-C SWITCHES, 155
READDS: READ DISK SECTOR, 158
RESTDS: RESTORE DISK, 162
RKNOWT: READ KEYBOARD WITH NO WAIT, 164
RKWAIT: READ KEYBOARD AND WAIT, 168
SCDOWN: SCROLL SCREEN DOWN, 171
SCUSCR: SCROLL SCREEN UP, 173
SDASCI: SCREEN DUMP TO PRINTER IN ASCII, 175
SDGRAP: SCREEN DUMP TO PRINTER IN GRAPHICS, 177
SETCOM: SET RS-232-C INTERFACE, 181
SOIARR: SEARCH ONE-DIMENSIONAL INTEGER ARRAY, 184
SPCAST: SERIAL PRINTER FROM CASSETTE, 188
SQROOT: SQUARE ROOT, 191
SROARR: SORT ONE-DIMENSIONAL INTEGER ARRAY, 193
SSNCHR: SEARCH STRING FOR N CHARACTERS, 196
SSOCHR: SEARCH STRING FOR ONE CHARACTER, 200
SSTCHR: SEARCH STRING FOR TWO CHARACTERS, 203
SXCASS: WRITE/READ SCREEN CONTENTS TO CASSETTE, 206
TIMEDL: TIME DELAY, 208
TONOUT: TONE ROUTINE, 210
WCRECD: WRITE RECORD TO CASSETTE, 213
WRDSEC: WRITE DISK SECTOR, 216

III APPENDICES

Appendix 1:
Z-80 Instruction Set, 223

Appendix 2:
Decimal/Hexadecimal Conversion, 231

Preface

Radio Shack TRS-80 Model I, II, and III assembly language is a powerful way to program. Assembly-language programs may run as much as 300 times faster than their BASIC counterparts, turning a boring BASIC game into a high-speed video chase or a day-long sort into minutes. Unfortunately, assembly language is also difficult to learn and, once learned, a tedious language in which to program.

What is the solution in using assembly language on the Radio Shack computers? This book offers one solution—precanned, debugged, and documented assembly-language subroutines for the TRS-80 computers. In it, you'll find subroutines that will speed up your graphics by a factor of 300, subroutines that enable you to perform high-speed sorts, general-purpose subroutines that will allow you to do number base conversions and square roots, and special utility subroutines, such as subroutines to “dump” the video screen to cassette or to read a disk sector.

There are 65 of these assembly-language subroutines. The subroutines may be easily interfaced to BASIC programs—they are specifically geared to BASIC interfacing, as a matter of fact. Each subroutine is *relocatable*; the assembly-language code is such that the subroutine may be placed anywhere in memory without reassembling the subroutine. To make this task very easy, we've included the equivalent decimal code after the listing of each subroutine. It's simply a matter of taking the dozen, or two dozen, or three dozen decimal values and embedding them in BASIC programs as DATA statement values or strings. From that point on, the subroutine exists as part of the BASIC program.

Of course, you may not want to always use the subroutines in BASIC programs. You may want to CALL them in your own assembly-language code. We've also made it easy for you to do this. Each set of code can be called as a separate assembly-language module. You may want to reassemble and modify the code, but, if not, the code is usable as it stands, and it is completely relocatable.

Although the subroutines are slanted toward the TRS-80 Model I and III, many of them can also be used on the TRS-80 Model II; all three computers, of course, use the Z-80 microprocessor.

The first chapter of this book, "A Brief Look at TRS-80 Assembly-Language Programming," contains introductory material on Z-80 assembly-language programming, to make you familiar with some of the techniques. It's not absolutely necessary that you read this chapter. The next chapter, "Using Assembly Language on the TRS-80," shows you how assembly language may be used in either a BASIC or stand-alone environment. This chapter is not an absolute requirement, either, but you may want to study it further when you start using the subroutines and embedding them in BASIC programs or running them as separate entities.

The bulk of the book consists of 65 separate assembly-language subroutines. Each subroutine consists of a description, the subroutine listing, and equivalent decimal values for the "machine code" of the subroutine.

The description gives a brief idea of what the subroutine accomplishes and shows the input and output *parameters* that are used to pass information back and forth between the subroutine and the calling program.

The description also includes a complete explanation of the *algorithm* used in the subroutine—how the subroutine accomplishes the function in Z-80 code.

Another element in the description is a sample call to the subroutine using actual input and output values. The sample calls use a "TRS-80 Assembly-Language Subroutines Exerciser" program, TALSEX for short. TALSEX is a Model I/III Disk BASIC program that was used to exercise the subroutines; it is fully described in Chapter 2 and is used in the descriptions to conveniently show the action of each subroutine.

Notes pertaining to the use of the subroutine are also included in the description along with a "checksum" value that can be used to verify that you have entered the program data correctly.

The assembly-language listing is the actual listing from the Z-80 assembler. It shows every instruction used in the subroutine and also is heavily "com-

mented." Because of this, the listing may be used in self-study on assembly-language programming and techniques.

The last portion of each subroutine is a complete set of decimal values to be used for inclusion in a BASIC program in DATA statements or the like. We've done the conversion from hexadecimal to BASIC for you, to minimize operator error. These values, when added together by the CHKSUM subroutine, should correspond to the Checksum value in the description, giving you a way to check the validity of the data in your program.

An appendix on Z-80 instructions and a second on decimal/hexadecimal conversion complete the book.

We hope that you'll find these subroutines useful in BASIC, in assembly-language programs, and in self-study of Z-80 assembly language on the TRS-80s.

To John Foster and "ASHEE"





TRS-80 ASSEMBLY- LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES



1

A Brief Look at TRS-80 Assembly-Language Programming

In this chapter we'll discuss some rudimentary assembly-language concepts. It isn't necessary that you understand everything in this chapter, or even that you read the chapter to use the subroutines in this book. If you choose to do so, however, you'll get a better idea of how assembly language is done.

The Z-80 Microprocessor

The Z-80 microprocessor is used in the TRS-80 Model I, II, and III microcomputers. It is a third-generation microprocessor that is truly a "computer on a chip." When we speak about TRS-80 assembly-language programming we're really discussing the built-in *instruction set* of the Z-80 microprocessor.

Unlike BASIC statement execution, the Z-80 performs instructions at the most rudimentary level. Typical instructions would add two 8-bit numbers, subtract two 8-bit numbers, load a CPU register with the contents of a memory location, or store a CPU register into a memory location.

All assembly-language programs are built up of a set of Z-80 instructions in sequence, which are executed by the Z-80. These instructions are held in memory in binary and may be one to four bytes long. The binary values for the instructions are called *machine language*, because this is the form that the Z-80 computing machine recognizes.

Z-80 Registers

Before we look at some of the Z-80 instructions, let's take a further look at the Z-80 *architecture*. Figure 1-1 shows the internal *registers* available to the machine-language or assembly-language programmer. We won't show some of the other registers involved in internal microprocessor operations, such as memory access or timing.

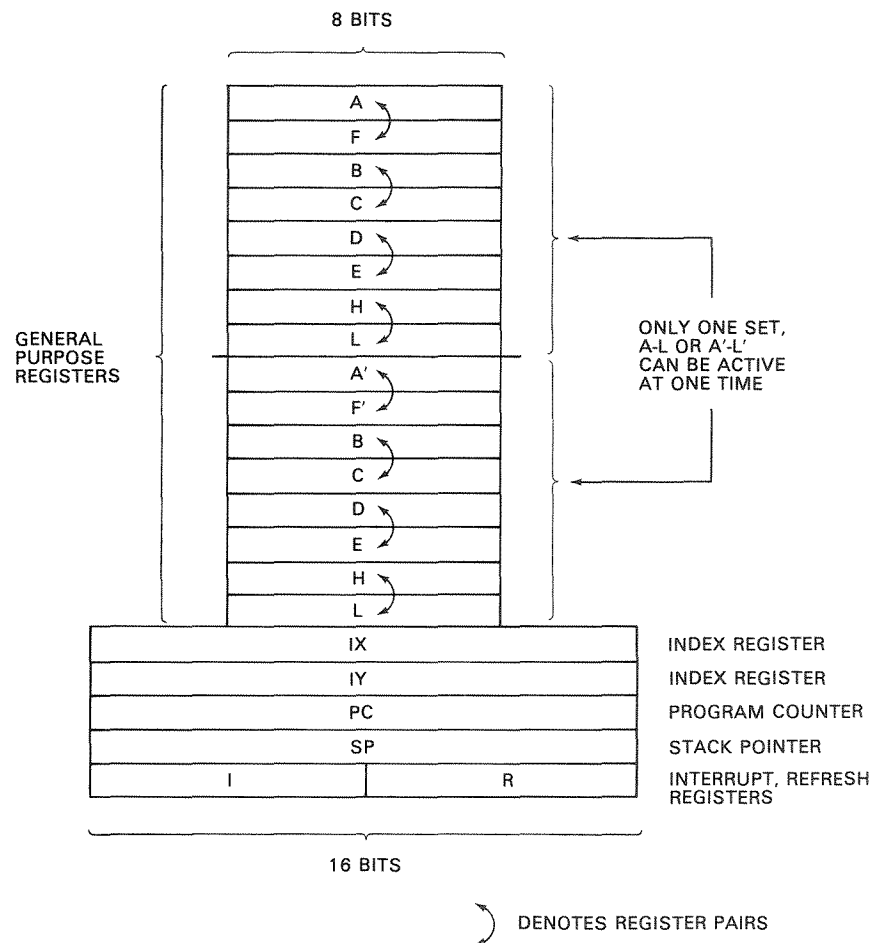


FIGURE 1-1 Z-80 registers for use in assembly language.

The Z-80 registers are fast-access memory locations located in the Z-80. The A, B, C, D, E, H, and L registers are *general-purpose* 8-bit registers in the Z-80. They are used to hold temporary results and for processing.

The A register is the main *accumulator* register. It holds one operand for adds, subtracts, and other arithmetic operations while the other operand may come

from memory or another register. The other registers are used as auxiliary registers, with the exception of H and L.

H and L, along with B and C and D and E, can be grouped together as *register pairs* of 16 bits. When this is done, the registers act as three 16-bit wide registers called HL, BC, and DE. The HL register pair (often called the HL register) is a kind of 16-bit accumulator similar to the A register. It can be used for 16-bit adds, subtracts, and other operations.

The IX and IY registers are 16-bit registers that can be used as *index registers*, or pointers to memory locations. We'll discuss these a little later on, when we talk about Z-80 addressing modes.

The PC, or program counter, register is the main control register not only in the Z-80 microprocessor, but in the whole TRS-80 system. It controls execution of all programs, assembly-language or BASIC. After all, BASIC is simply an assembly-language program that operates on a series of higher-level statements. The PC is 16 bits wide and points to the first byte of the next instruction in memory to be executed. As an assembly-language program executes, the PC is constantly being updated by one to point to the next byte of the instruction or is loaded with a *jump address* to enable a jump to a new location in memory.

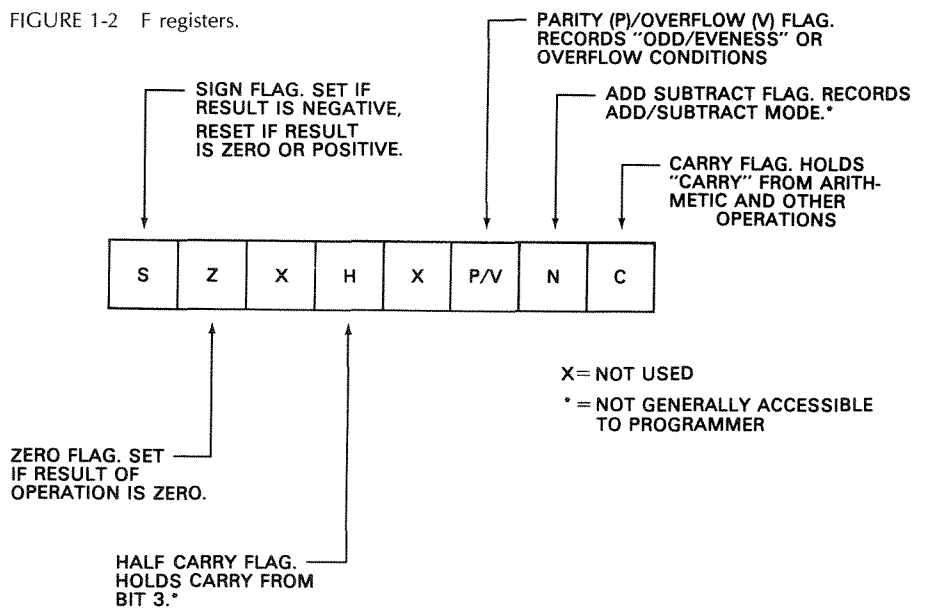
The SP, or stack pointer, register, is a 16-bit register that points to the *stack area*. The stack area is a special section of RAM memory that is set aside to hold return addresses from CALL instructions, temporary results, or interrupt locations. This stack area, typically only one hundred bytes long, builds downward as the stack is used. Every time an assembly-language CALL instruction (similar to a BASIC GOSUB) is executed, the return address from the PC register is *pushed* onto the stack. A subsequent RET(urn) instruction *pops* the stack and reloads the PC with the return address.

The R and I registers can be largely ignored by the programmer. (The R register is used in one subroutine in this book.) The I register is used for a special interrupt mode in other Z-80 systems, and R is used for *refresh* of the dynamic memories in the TRS-80 systems.

We've given a thumbnail sketch of all of the Z-80 registers except one, the F register. The F register is a collection of the eight *flags* shown in figure 1-2. These flags are set by the action of assembly-language instructions. The Z flag, for example, stands for Z(ero) flag. The Zero flag is set whenever the result of certain adds, subtracts, or other types of arithmetic operations is zero. The other flags are set for similar conditions. The flags are used in *conditional jump* instructions to alter the flow of an assembly-language program. The program could jump to a new set of codes if the result of an add was a negative number, for example. The A and F registers are treated together as one 16-bit register pair for storage in the stack and other operations.

The seven general-purpose registers and the flags register are duplicated in the Z-80. The second set, called the prime set, is available as additional register storage. One or the other set may be selected by two instructions.

FIGURE 1-2 F registers.



Z-80 Instructions

The *instruction repertoire* of the Z-80 contains well over 700 unique instructions. Fortunately, many of these instructions can be grouped together, and the actual number of similar groups is much easier to manage.

Loads generally load the contents of an 8-bit memory location, CPU register, or *immediate value* in the instruction itself into a CPU register. A second class of loads *store* the contents of an 8-bit CPU register into memory. Loads may also be done on 16-bits of data in a register pair, loading or storing two bytes of data. There are a great number of load-type instructions in the Z-80. A load instruction in the Z-80 is denoted by an "LD," and you will see many, many loads in every program. A load is really just a way of transferring data.

Arithmetic instructions add or subtract 8 bits of data with the A register, or 16 bits of data with the HL, IX, or IY registers. These are simply adds and subtracts of binary numbers, sometimes with the state of the *Carry* flag (a one or a zero) being added into the result. Adds and subtracts are denoted by ADD, ADC, SUB, or SBC. A special type of subtract, the compare (CP), compares two 8-bit values.

A number of instructions related to arithmetic instructions allow adding (INCrementing) or subtracting (DECrementing) one count from the contents of a CPU register or memory location.

Logical instructions perform ANDs, ORs, or exclusive ORs on operands in the A register. The ANDs and ORs are identical to BASIC ANDs and ORs, except that they operate with 8 bits of data, while the XOR is similar to an OR except that two one bits produce a zero bit in the result.

Shift instructions shift data in any of the 8-bit CPU registers one bit position right or left. There are several different types of shifts, including the rotate, which rotates the data out of the register and into the other end, the logical

shift, which shifts data out with zeroes filling vacated bit positions, and the arithmetic shift, which *sign extends* the value in the register. Mnemonics for shifts are RLCA, RLA, RRCA, RRA, RLC, RL, RRC, RR, SLA, SRA, SRL, RLD, and RRD.

Jumps, CALLs, and return instructions handle alterations of the program path similar to BASIC GOTOs, IF . . . THEN, GOSUBs, and RETURNs. There are two types of jumps, conditional and unconditional. Unconditional jumps *always* jump to a new location, while a conditional jump jumps *if* the condition, such as Zero Flag=1, is present. CALLs are identical to BASIC GOSUBs. They call an assembly-language subroutine and save the return point in the program stack. A RET(urn) retrieves the return address from the stack and returns to the instruction after the CALL. CALLs and RETurns may also be conditional or unconditional. Jumps are denoted by JP or JR, CALLs by CALL, and RETurns by RET.

A special type of jump is used in conjunction with a loop count in the B register. The DJNZ instruction (Decrement and Jump if Not Zero) decrements the count in B by one and then jumps back to the beginning of a loop if the count is not zero.

Bit manipulation instructions allow operations on a bit level. Data in a CPU register or in memory can be referenced by the bit address, 7 through 0, and the applicable bit can be set, reset, or tested. Bit manipulation instructions are denoted by SET, RES, or BIT.

“Block” instructions allow operations on many bytes of data in a block. Blocks of data may be searched (CPI, CPD, CPIR, CPDR) or moved (LDI, LDD, LDIR, LDDR) using these instructions.

Input/output instructions handle operations between CPU registers and an external input/output device, such as cassette tape. The TRS-80s allow both “memory-mapped” and “I/O mapped” input/output. This means that an input/output device may look either like another memory location (memory mapped) or as a special device addressed through an input/output *port*. When the system I/O ports are used, input is normally done with an IN instruction and output with an OUT instruction.

Stack instructions allow data in CPU register pairs; including the AF register pair, to be temporarily stored in the system stack. PUSH pushes a single register pair to the stack and POP retrieves the data into the original register pair or another.

We haven’t mentioned all of the Z-80 instructions, but the above list would encompass most of the instructions used in common Z-80 assembly-language code. Special instructions are sometimes described in the documentation on the subroutines, and there’s always reference material in Zilog or Radio Shack publications that describe the Z-80 instructions in great detail.

Z-80 Addressing Modes

There are a number of different ways to access data with the Z-80 instruction set. These are called *addressing modes*.

One type of addressing mode allows operations between CPU registers. You can see that it's convenient to add two numbers located in two CPU registers, for example. A complete instruction using this type of addressing mode might be "ADD A,B," which adds the contents of the B register to the contents of the A(accumulator) register and puts the result into the A register. Another sample of this type of instruction is "INC DE," which adds one to the contents of the DE register pair and puts the result back into the DE register pair.

Register addressing is normally used for arithmetic and logical instructions, shifts, and load instructions.

Load and store instructions must transfer data between CPU registers and memory. One addressing mode that implements this in load-type instructions is the *direct addressing* mode. This mode allows a CPU register to be loaded or stored directly to a RAM memory address specified in the instruction. A "LD A,(3C00H)," for example, would load the contents of the first video display memory location into the A register. Similarly, a "LD (3FFFH),A" would store the contents of A into the last location of the video display memory. Not only 8 bits of data can be transferred. Sixteen-bit operations are possible with instructions such as "LD (3C00H), HL," which stores the contents of the HL register pair into video memory locations 3C00H (L) and 3C01H (H).

Direct addressing is also used in some types of jump and CALL instructions. In this case the address specified in the instruction is the address to which the instruction will jump or which the instruction will call. The instruction "CALL 212H," for example, CALLs the ROM subroutine located at memory location 212H. The 212H is a part of the instruction as a direct address.

The *immediate addressing* mode is used to load a data value into either an 8-bit CPU register or into a 16-bit register pair. The data value is usually a constant value when loaded into the 8-bit register, but is often an address value when loaded into a 16-bit register pair. The term "immediate" means that the data is present as part of the instruction itself. The advantage to this mode is that of speed and convenience. The immediate mode is faster than accessing a data value from a memory location and one does not have to keep track of a large number of constants in memory. The following code loads the value of 41H (ASCII "A") into the A register, and the address 3C00H into the HL register pair:

```
LD    A,41H           ;load "A" into A
LD    HL,3C00H        ;load start video memory to HL
```

Notice that when immediate addressing is used, the data is not surrounded by parentheses, as it is in direct addressing, where the data represents a memory address. The exception to this is in the jump or CALL instructions where the memory address for the jump or CALL does not have parentheses.

Another type of *memory reference* addressing mode uses a register pair as a pointer to a location in memory. The most commonly used pointer is the HL register pair. In this type of addressing, the HL, BC, or DE register is preloaded (by another instruction) with the address of the memory location to be used in the "register indirect" instruction. An example of this would be the two instructions

```
LD    HL,3C00H    ;load video memory start
LD    (HL),A      ;store into video start
```

The first instruction loads the memory address of 3C00H (the first byte of the video memory) into the HL register pair. The next instruction stores the contents of the A register by a “register indirect” store, using the memory address in the HL register pair.

Another type of addressing mode that is similar in concept to that of using the register pairs as pointers is the *indexed addressing* mode. In this mode, the IX or IY index register is used as a pointer to a memory location. The index register by itself, however, does not represent the complete address of the memory location. The *effective address*, the one used in the instruction, is formed by adding the contents of the IY or IX index register together with a *displacement address* in the indexed instruction. The displacement is a “signed” binary value of 8 bits that may be a positive or negative quantity. The effective address, therefore, is larger or smaller than the address in the index register. The indexed addressing mode is commonly used where the index register points to the beginning or end of a table or list of data; the displacement in the instruction can then be used to reference memory locations close to the address in the index register.

Suppose, for example, we had a table of data at memory location 8000H. The following code would load 8000H + 5 into the A register, and 8000H + 10 into the B register:

```
LD    IY,8000H    ; load index register with 8000H
LD    A,(IY+5)     ; load 8005H contents into A
LD    B,(IY+10)    ; load 800AH contents into B
```

One important addressing mode for our purposes is the *relative addressing* mode. In this mode, the memory address is not present in the instruction, as it was for the jump or CALL, but is *relative* to the location of the instruction itself. A displacement value in the instruction is used by the CPU, along with the contents of the program counter, to figure out the effective address for the jump. For example, if we looked in the machine-language code for a “DJNZ” instruction, we would not see a two-byte memory address, but a one-byte displacement value. If the jump in the DJNZ was to be made back to location 8000H, and the DJNZ was at location 800AH, the displacement value would be 0F4H, a negative 0CH or twelve (the program counter points to two more than the start of the DJNZ instruction).

Relative addressing is important for our purposes because it makes *relocatable code* possible—assembly-language code that can be moved around anywhere in memory and still execute properly. The key to relocatability is to avoid direct addresses within instructions, and relative jumps such as DJNZ and JRs are used to advantage.

Bit addressing is another type of addressing mode. This mode is used only for the bit-processing instructions. The bit position within a byte is referenced in this mode, along with one of the other addressing modes we’ve mentioned

above. To set bit 6 in the memory location pointed to by the HL register pair, for example, we'd have

```
BIT    6,(HL)    ; set bit 6 in memory location
```

Bit positions in 8-bit bytes are numbered from left to right, bit 7 through bit 0. Bit positions in 16-bit "words" are numbered from left to right also, bit 15 through bit 0. The bit position number represents the power of two associated with the bit.

There are no hard and fast rules about which addressing type to use. Many times the choice is dictated by the instruction—not all addressing types are permitted with every instruction.

Machine Code and Assembly Language

We talked briefly about machine code, but haven't really made a distinction between machine and assembly code. The difference can be seen quite easily by reference to a typical listing in this book.

Figure 1-3 shows a short listing for CHKSUM. The listing is divided into several parts. Starting from the left, we have the memory locations, in hexadecimal, for which the subroutine was assembled. The value for each line shows where the instruction on the line will reside: The code always starts at location 7F00H. In the case of subroutines in this book, these locations are meaningless, as the code can be used not only at locations 7F00H, but 8000H, 888FH, 9013H, or any place in memory the user cares to put them. (More on that in Chapter 2.)

The next column is the actual machine code for the instruction in hexadecimal. Two hexadecimal digits (0 through 9, A through F) make up one byte, so you can see that the machine code is from two to six hexadecimal characters or one to three bytes long. The maximum length of an instruction is four bytes, or eight hexadecimal digits. Note that the memory location for the instruction in the first column reflects the size of the previous instruction. If an instruction is three bytes long and is located at 7F0BH, for example, the next memory location will be three bytes greater, or 7F0EH.

The third column shows the editing line number for the instruction. The editing line numbers are used only during the editing process and are never used during program loading or execution.

The fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh columns represent the assembly-language code for the instructions. Sometimes this portion is called the "source image," because this is the portion that appears in the *source file* that is assembled.

The fifth column is the mnemonic for the instruction *operation code*, or *opcode*. We've been using mnemonics all along. They are just a shorthand way of writing down the instruction in convenient and recognizable form. The operation code describes the primary function of the instruction, as, for example, an "ADD."

FIGURE 1-3 Partial CHKSUM listing. SOURCE IMAGE

7F00		00100	ORG	7F00H	:0522
		00110	;*****		
		00120	;* CHECKSUM MEMORY. CHECKSUMS A BLOCK OF MEMORY.		
		00130	;* INPUT: HL=>PARAMETER BLOCK		
		00140	;* PARAM+0,+1=STARTING ADDRESS OF BLOCK		
		00150	;* PARAM+2,+3=# OF BYTES IN BLOCK		
		00160	;* OUTPUT:HL=ADDITIVE CHECKSUM		
		00170	;*****		
		00180	;		
7F00	F5	00190	CHKSUM	PUSH	AF
7F01	C5	00200		PUSH	BC
7F02	D5	00210		PUSH	DE
7F03	DDE5	00220		PUSH	IX
7F05	CD7F0A	00230		CALL	0A7FH
7F08	E5	00240		PUSH	HL
7F09	DDE1	00250		POP	IX
7F0B	DD6E02	00260		LD	L,(IX+2)
7F0E	DD6603	00270		LD	H,(IX+3)
7F11	DD5E00	00280		LD	E,(IX+0)
7F14	DD5601	00290		LD	D,(IX+1)
7F17	D5	00300		PUSH	DE
7F18	DDE1	00310		POP	IX
7F1A	010100	00320		LD	BC,1
7F1D	AF	00330		XOR	A
7F1E	DD8600	00340	CHK010	ADD	A,(IX+0)
7F21	DD23	00350		INC	IX
7F23	B7	00360		OR	A
7F24	ED42	00370		SBC	HL,BC
7F26	20F6	00380		JR	NZ,CHK010
7F28	6F	00390		LD	L,A
7F29	2600	00400		LD	H,0
7F2B	DDE1	00410		POP	IX
7F2D	D1	00420		POP	DE
7F2E	C1	00430		POP	BC
7F2F	F1	00440		POP	AF
7F30	C39A0A	00450		JP	0A9AH
7F33	C9	00460		RET	
0000		00470		END	
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				
			OP CODE	OPERANDS	COMMENTS
	MEMORY LOCATIONS	MACHINE CODE	EDITING LINE #	INSTRUCTION LABEL	

The sixth column is the *operands* column. The column is used to show which operands will take part in the instruction. The instruction at CHK010, for example, ADDs the location pointed to by the IX index register plus a displacement of 0 to the contents of the A register. The formats for the operands are relatively fixed and can be found in other reference materials for Z-80 assembly language.

The fourth column is the *label* of the instruction. This is an optional column, but really delineates the difference between machine language and *symbolic* assembly language. The label is used by the assembler program in lieu of a memory address. The instruction at 7F26H in figure 1-3, for example, refers not to a jump address at 7F1EH, but to a *label* of "CHK010." The assembler translated the label reference to the proper address in the instruction, in this case, a relative displacement.

The last column on the listing is the *comments* column. This column contains descriptive text about the use of the instruction. Note that we've indented the comments column to show *loops*. Each level of loops is indented two spaces, and there may be as many as three levels of loops. Also in the comments column, we've marked certain instructions with asterisks. These represent instructions which may be ignored under "stand-alone" conditions when the subroutine is not used with BASIC. This is explained fully in Chapter 2.

Additional Z-80 Assembly-Language Materials

As the title of this chapter indicated, we've briefly discussed Z-80 assembly language. If you would like a more in-depth discussion of instruction formats, addressing modes, and assembly-language techniques, we suggest you obtain the reference manual for the Zilog Z-80 microprocessor, or refer to the instruction manual for the Radio Shack Editor/Assembler, which reproduces much of the same material. The author's Radio Shack book, "TRS-80 Assembly-Language Programming," is also a good place to start.

In the next chapter we'll discuss some of the general techniques of using assembly language, and specific details about the use of the subroutines in this book.

2

Using Assembly Language on the TRS-80s

In this chapter we'll look at some of the techniques involved in using assembly language on the TRS-80 Models I, II, and III, especially in regard to interfacing the machine-language representation of assembly-language code with BASIC programs.

Using the Model I and III Assemblers

There are a number of editor/assemblers for the Model I and III computers, and they are very similar. All are modifications of the basic Radio Shack cassette-based Editor/Assembler. The following description of the assembly process will use the Radio Shack Editor/Assembler as a point of reference; material on disk files will refer to the various modifications available for the Radio Shack Editor/Assembler to enable it to read and write source and object files on disk.

This material is offered in case you wish to assemble some of the subroutines in

the book and modify them for your own use; let's stress once again that you can use the subroutines in the book without ever touching an assembler.

Editing the Source File

The first step in assembly is to edit the source file. Let's use another short subroutine as an example. The SQROOT subroutine is shown in figure 2-1. To start the edit, the assembler is loaded from cassette or disk. The SYSTEM command is used to load from cassette. Loading from disk simply involves entering "EDTASM" followed by ENTER.

```

                ORG      7F00H          ;0522
;*****
;* SQUARE ROOT. CALCULATES INTEGER PORTION OF SQUARE *
;* ROOT OF A GIVEN NUMBER.                             *
;* INPUT: HL=NUMBER                                     *
;* OUTPUT:HL=INTEGER PORTION OF SQUARE RT OF NUMBER *
;*****
;
SQROOT  PUSH      BC                  ;SAVE REGISTERS
        PUSH      DE
        CALL      0A7FH              ;***GET NUMBER***
        LD        B,0FFH             ;INITIALIZE RESULT
        LD        DE,-1              ;FIRST ODD SUBTRAHEND
SQR010  INC        B                  ;INCREMENT RESULT COUNT
        ADD        HL,DE              ;SUBTRACT ODD NUMBER
        DEC        DE                ;FIND NEXT ODD NUMBER
        DEC        DE
        JR         C,SQR010          ;CONTINUE IF NOT MINUS
        LD        L,B                ;GET RESULT
        LD        H,0                ;NOW IN HL
        POP        DE                ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        POP        BC
        JP         0A9AH              ;***RETURN ARGUMENT***
        RET                          ;NON-BASIC RETURN
        END

```

FIGURE 2-1 Sample Source file for edit.

The "I" command is used to enter a new file. The "I" command is the insert command, and is normally used to insert lines between existing lines in an edit file. In this case, however, there are no existing lines and the "I" command starts a new set of lines with the starting number 100 and line increment of 10.

The "source image" text of the subroutine can now be entered. Each line is typed in its entirety and an ENTER is used to terminate a line. The first several lines look like this:

```

*|
00100                ORG      7F00H          ;0522
00110                ;*****
00120                ;* SQUARE ROOT. CALCULATES

```

The left arrow key can be used to backspace to correct errors in entry. Other editing features are very similar to the BASIC line editor—such things as "L" for line, "S" for search, and so forth. After the entire text has been entered, the BREAK is pressed. This terminates the insert mode and displays the greater than prompt.

The source text is now in memory. The source text can be written out to cassette by the command "W SQROOT." This command produces a *source file* with the name SQROOT. A subsequent "L SQROOT" enables the source file to be read in from cassette as a text file.

The source text can be written out to disk as a source file by the command "WD SQROOT/SRC" ("W D=SQROOT/SRC" in some versions). If this is done, the text will be transferred to disk as a source file and can be read in for further editing at any time by a "LD SQROOT/SRC" (LD=SQROOT/SRC).

After the source file has been created on disk or cassette, it can be reloaded as a check on its validity, or you can simply work with the text in memory.

Assembling the Source File

To assemble the SQROOT subroutine, type "A/NO/WE/NS" followed by ENTER. The source file will now assemble and the listing will be displayed on the screen. If there are any errors in the text, the Editor/Assembler will stop and any key may be pressed to restart the assembly. At the end of the listing you'll see a message that looks like this:

```
00000 TOTAL ERRORS,
```

indicating that there were no assembly errors. The "/X" entries were "switch options" calling for "No Object," "Wait on Error," and "No Symbol Table Listing."

What has been produced up to this point? The machine code was generated, but it was simply part of the listing that was rapidly displayed on the screen. All we've done to this point was to assemble and display the listing on the screen to check for errors. If everything is all right, we can proceed. Otherwise, the errors in the source file can be corrected, another assembly done, and the process repeated until we get a "clean" assembly. Many errors will relate to instruction format, and these can be corrected by reference to the Radio Shack Editor/Assembler manual. There are also slight quirks in some of the assembler versions—such things as "(IY+0)" not assembling and "(IY)" assembling properly. We can't detail all of these here. It's a shame they exist; try to work around them!

When we have a clean assembly, we can create an *object file* and save it on disk. The object file is really a machine-language version of the program, with a "header" for the disk file and other data pertinent to the load. Most of the content on the disk file will be the actual machine-language code that you see on the listing. To create the object file, assemble without the "No Object" switch, which is the default mode of the assembly. You may also assemble to line printer, while you're at it:

```
*A/LP/NS
```

The Editor/Assembler version may ask for a "destination" (disk or tape) and for a file name before the assembly. As we've used SQROOT/SRC for the source

file, we might use SQROOT/OBJ for object. The assembly will proceed as before, except that the object file will be written to cassette or disk.

Loading the Object File

At this point we have both the source file and object file on cassette or disk. The source file is saved for possible modification. The object file can now be loaded and executed. To load the object file from cassette, the SYSTEM mode is used once again to load the file named at assembly time.

To load the object file from disk, we must first get back to the Disk Operating System, and then use the LOAD command:

```
*B
DOS READY
LOAD SQROOT/OBJ
DOS READY
```

The object file is located by the LOAD command but it is not executed. It is just as well, as we were not set up properly to execute the SQROOT program. Where is SQROOT loaded? The ORG command establishes the starting point for the program, which in all cases in this book is 7F00H. The ORG command can be modified to make the load point compatible with your system; just put in a new argument in place of 7F00H. If you want a square root subroutine at 0F000H in a 48K Model I, for example, reassemble with "ORG 0F000H." It may also be necessary to protect the memory area in which the object program was loaded by responding with one less than the ORG point when BASIC asks the question "MEMORY SIZE?".

Now that we have the program loaded, what do we do with it? We'll answer that question in the last part of the chapter in which we'll show you an easier way to work with the subroutines in this book when they are interfaced to BASIC.

Using the Model II Assembler

The edit, assembly, and load process is similar for the Model II. The Model II, however, uses the Radio Shack Disk Assembler, which is a more sophisticated editor/assembler. There is also a version of the Radio Shack Disk Assembler available for the Model I and III. Use of this assembler is beyond the scope of this book. The author's Radio Shack book "More TRS-80 Assembly-Language Programming," goes into some detail on the Disk Assembler.

Keying In the Object Code Directly

The assembly process can be bypassed completely by working with the object code alone and T-BUG (Radio Shack's Debug package for cassette-based systems) or DEBUG (Radio Shack's Disk Debug Package). A DEBUG utility is also present on the Model II system. The result can be saved on cassette or as a disk "core image" file. Let's see how this can be done by using the DEBUG program on a disk-based system.

The modify memory command "M" in DEBUG can be used to enter the data one byte at a time. The format of the M command is "MHHHH space," where HHHH is the hexadecimal address for the start of the memory area. Choose any memory area that is nonconflicting with TRSDOS or BASIC and in which you'd like the subroutine to reside. Now go to the listing and key in each byte in hexadecimal, following each byte with a space, and the last byte with an ENTER. The process is shown in figure 2-2, where a portion of SQROOT has been keyed into the memory area starting at 9000H.

FIGURE 2-2 Keying in object code using DEBUG.

```

AF = 5B 08 ----1---
BC = 0A 53 => B7 CA 55 09 21 5E 09 E5 CD 55 09 1B 1A 4F C8 21
DE = 01 04 => 1A 4D 45 4D 4F 52 59 20 53 49 5A 45 00 52 41 44
HL = 00 54 => 01 01 5B 1B 0A 1A 08 18 09 19 20 20 0B 78 B1 20
AF' = FF FF SZ1H1PNC
BC' = 51 5B => C4 CF 51 10 DE C1 C9 ED 5B 60 40 13 E5 AF ED 52
DE' = 02 02 =>--
HL' = 51 00 => C6 02 FF CB 02 F7 10 32 E7 20 32 01 C7 43 04 F7
IX = 40 15 => 01 9C 43 20 30 00 4B 49 07 58 04 31 3E 20 44 4F
IY = 00 00 => F3 AF C3 74 06 C3 00 40 C3 00 40 E1 E9 C3 9F 06
SP = 41 0A => 52 04 C3 4B DB 03 15 40 FF FF 18 43 3F 3F 4C 00
PC = 00 60 => 0B 78 B1 20 FB C9 31 00 06 3A EC 37 3C FE 02 D2
          9000 => C5 D5 CD 7F 0A 06 20 72 65 70 65 61 74 65 64 20
9006- 9010 => 75 6E 74 69 6C 20 77 65 20 67 65 74 20 61 20 22
20-FF 9020 => 63 6C 65 61 6E 22 20 61 73 73 65 6D 62 6C 79 2E
          9030 => 20 4D 61 6E 79 20 65 72 72 6F 72 73 20 77 69 6C-

```

SIX BYTES KEYED IN
AT 9000H-9005H

NEXT BYTE FOR 9006H

The machine code values shown on the listings do not have to be modified unless the subroutine will not be used in conjunction with BASIC. In this case, substitute the 00H code (a "NOP" instruction) for each *byte* of the starred instructions. The hexadecimal machine code is relocatable and can be used anywhere in memory.

After the data has been keyed in, perform a "G66" to reboot TRSDOS and dump the memory area by a "DUMP" command as follows:

DUMP (START=X'SSS',END=X'EEEE')

where SSSS is the starting address in hexadecimal and EEEE is the ending address in hexadecimal.

The memory image will now be written out as a "core image module" with the file extension "/CIM." It can be loaded by the TRSDOS LOAD command in the same fashion as the assembly object file.

Using Assembly Language with Model I and III BASIC

There are two general approaches to using assembly-language code with BASIC. The first of these uses two modules, an object code module and a BASIC program module loaded at separate times. The second method embeds the machine-language code in BASIC statements which then become part of the BASIC program.

The "Two-Module" Approach

Let's look at the "two module" approach first. In this approach, the object program from assembly or debug dump is loaded first with TRSDOS. Then the BASIC interpreter is loaded and the memory area in which the object program was loaded is protected with the "MEMORY SIZE?" response. Now the BASIC program can call the assembly-language subroutine at will.

How the BASIC program calls the machine code is slightly different between Level II BASIC and Disk BASIC. Level II requires that the address of the machine code be put into locations 16526 and 16527. All addresses in the Z-80 are stored, least significant byte followed by most significant byte; so a typical sequence to establish the call address for Level II BASIC might be as follows for a machine-language program at 7F00H:

```
100 POKE 16526,0      'least significant byte
110 POKE 16527,127    'most significant byte
```

In Disk BASIC on the Model I or III, the call address is established in simpler fashion. The address of the machine-language subroutine is assigned a number from 0 to 9. A DEFUSR statement is then used to establish the address:

```
100 DEFUSR0= &H7F00
```

where &H is the prefix for hexadecimal.

Once the address is established, the machine-language subroutine can be called by a BASIC USR statement of the form A=USR(M) for Level II or A=USRn(M) for Disk BASIC. The n in the Disk BASIC version stands for the id number from 0 through 9. The M is an integer argument that can be automatically passed to the machine-language subroutine. The A is an integer argument that is passed back from the machine-language subroutine. Either or both of these arguments can be "dummies" if no arguments need to be passed.

To see how the complete sequence works, let's call the SQROOT subroutine. Assume that it has been loaded at 7F00H and BASIC has protected memory by a "MEMORY SIZE? 32511." We see from the listing that the SQROOT subroutine takes a 16-bit number and computes the integer square root, passing the argument back in HL. The following code would set up the call address in Level II BASIC, make the call, and return the result for printing:

```
100 POKE 16526,0      'least significant byte
110 POKE 16527,127    'most significant byte
120 INPUT X%           'input square
130 Y=USR(X%)          'call machine lang SQROOT
140 PRINT X%,Y         'print square, root
```

The sequence for Disk BASIC would be similar:

```
100 DEFUSR0= &H7F00   'address
110 INPUT W%           'input square
```

```

120 Z=USR0(W%)      'call machine lang SQROOT
130 PRINT W%,Z      'print square, root

```

In both cases, the argument passed to the SQROOT subroutine was the integer variable in the USR call. The argument passed back was the variable equated to the USR call.

In some subroutines, no arguments are required, or only one argument is needed. In these cases either a dummy argument, such as 0, may be used, or a variable that is not used elsewhere may be used. The SCDOWN subroutine, for example, scrolls the screen down one line and requires no input or output arguments. The call (assuming that the address has been set up) would be:

```
200 A=USR0(0)      'scroll screen down
```

and the A variable would be ignored.

Embedding Machine Language in BASIC

The second method for interfacing BASIC and assembly language is to embed the machine-language code in BASIC. There are a number of methods for doing this.

Taking the example of the SQROOT subroutine, let's look at one method that uses DATA values. The decimal values for the machine-language code of SQROOT is placed into a DATA statement:

```

100 DATA 197,213,205,127,10,6,255,17,255,255,4,25,27
110 DATA 27,56,250,104,38,0,209,193,195,154,10,201

```

The DATA values are then moved to a known area of memory on the first pass through the BASIC code. Let's use 7F00H again:

```

120 FOR I=0 TO 24      'loop
130 READ A              'read DATA value
140 POKE 15212+I,A      'store value
150 NEXT I              'loop 25 times

```

After the loop is done, the DATA values have been moved to the 7F00H area, and the machine-language code can be called in the usual fashion after setting up the address in 16526,16527 or with a DEFUSRn statement. This procedure will work with all of the subroutines in this book.

Is there a way to avoid using a predefined area, a way to make the procedure more automatic? Yes, with qualifications. Machine-language code can be embedded in strings, arrays, and even BASIC statements, but there may be some problems with this method. Again taking the SQROOT subroutine as an example, let's construct a string of machine-language values and then call the string. We can set up the string by:

```
100 A$=CHR$(197)+CHR$(213)+CHR$(205). . . +CHR$(201)
```

One statement can be used if the number of characters in the line does not exceed the maximum line length of 255 characters. If there is not enough room in one line, two strings can be established and the two can then be concatenated into a third.

Where is the machine-language code in this case? It's somewhere in the string variable region at the top of memory. We can find out where it is by using the VARPTR function. The VARPTR function will return the location of the *string parameter block*. The string parameter block holds the length of the string and the string address as shown in figure 2-3. We can then put the string address into locations 16526, 16527 or use it in a DEFUSRn statement. A sample call of SQROOT using this technique is shown here:

```
100 A$=CHR$(197)+CHR$(213)+CHR$(205)+ . . . +CHR$(201)
110 B=VARPTR(A$)      'get string parameter block location
120 POKE 16526,PEEK(B+1)
130 POKE 16527,PEEK(B+2)
140 A=USR(M)
```

where M is the square and A is the square root returned.

For Disk BASIC, the sequence would be similar:

```
100 A$=CHR$(197)+CHR$(213)+CHR$(205)+ . . . +CHR$(201)
110 B=VARPTR(A$)
120 C=PEEK(B+1)+PEEK(B+2)*256
130 IF C>32767 THEN C=C-65536
140 DEFUSR0=C
150 A=USR0(M)
```

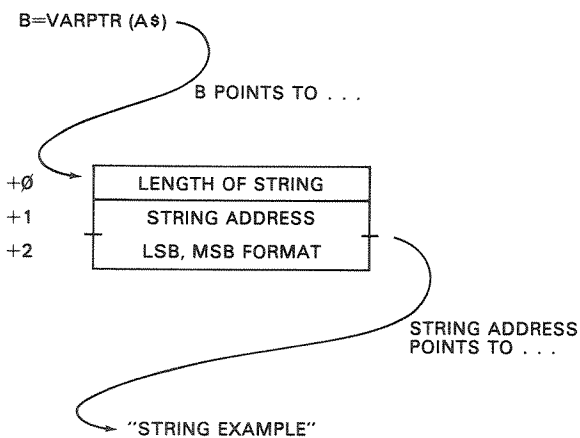


FIGURE 2-3 String parameter block format.

The IF . . . THEN statement is necessary because of a quirk of BASIC. It does not handle addresses well as integer arguments, and the subterfuge above is necessary to "fool" the interpreter into thinking that the 16-bit memory address is a signed integer value.

Now, there's one strong bit of advice that we must give. If you use the above method, be aware that everything in BASIC moves! Any time that BASIC encounters a new variable, a new array, or computes a new string, variables are readjusted. Periodically, string variables are "cleaned up," and this is done at unpredictable times. Therefore, when using the VARPTR to find the address of a string, do so only directly before the USR call, and make certain that no new variables are introduced in the call.

There are other methods similar to the above for embedding machine language in BASIC code. They all rely on using VARPTR to find the location of a string or array. The string could be a dummy string in a program statement, for example. The string

```
100 A$="THIS IS A DUMMY STRING!!!"
```

has 25 characters and can accommodate the 25 bytes of the SQROOT subroutine. Another advantage of this approach is that in this case the string is at a fixed location in memory—as long as the program statements do not change (no edits allowed). The machine-language values can be picked up from DATA statements and stored in the dummy string, and a VARPTR could then be used to find the dummy string location.

Another method is to establish a large array by a statement similar to DIM AA(100). DATA values can now be stored in the array and a VARPTR done with the first element of the array to find the start of the contiguous area for the array. (Don't try this on string arrays!)

```
100 B=VARPTR(AA(0))
```

Here again, do not introduce any new variables after finding the VARPTR address or the address will be incorrect. (New variables are placed before the array areas and the array areas are moved down!)

In the subroutines that follow we will assume that they are located in 7F00H. If you wish to use one of the methods described above to embed the machine-language code in your programs, that is perfectly feasible as long as you follow the rules. However, be careful of variables that move and things that go bump in the RAM!

Passing Multiple Arguments

In many of the subroutines in this book, it's necessary to pass more than one argument to the subroutine and back from the subroutine. Take the MOVEBL, or Move Block, subroutine. MOVEBL moves a block of memory from one area of memory to another area of memory. Three parameters are involved—the address of the existing block (the "source" address), the address of the "destination," and the number of bytes to move. All are 16-bit values.

The USR calling sequence allows only one 16-bit value to be passed. How do we pass three 16-bit addresses? The way we have established as a standard for the subroutines in this book is to pass the address of a "parameter block." The

parameter block holds the necessary parameters in a predefined order. The parameter block may be anywhere in memory, either at a fixed location or in a string or array. As an example, assume that the MOVEBL subroutine is located at FF06H. The parameter block could be six bytes before, starting at 0F000H, and we'd have this Disk BASIC calling sequence:

```

100 DEFUSR0= &HF006      'address of subroutine
110 POKE 61440-65536,0    'source address=8000H
120 POKE 61441-65536,128
130 POKE 61442-65536,0    'destination address=9000H
140 POKE 61443-65536,144
150 POKE 61444-65536,0    '256 bytes
160 POKE 61445-65536,1
170 A=USR0(61440-65536)   'move block

```

In this BASIC code, we first defined the address of the subroutine as 0F006H by the DEFUSR0. Next we POKEed the source address into 0F000H and 0F001H, least significant byte followed by most significant byte (0,128 becomes $128*256+0=8000H$). Then we POKEed the destination address into 0F002H and 0F003H (0,144 becomes $144*256+0=9000H$). Next, we POKEed the number of bytes into 0F004H and 0F005H (0,1 becomes $1*256+0=256$). Finally, we called the subroutine by the USR0 call with the input argument equal to the start of the parameter block at 61440 (0F000H). Note that we had to use the trick of subtracting 65,536 from the addresses in order to use the POKE and USR statement with BASIC integer values.

Alternatively, you could put the arguments in a dummy CHR\$ string or dummy string and use VARPTR to find the string address, or you could put the arguments in an array and use VARPTR to find the first element of the array. (Just follow the rules, and make certain that no new variables are introduced after the VARPTR finds the address!)

Using Assembly Language on the Model II

The general approach for the Model II is virtually identical to that used on the Models I and III. The calling sequence uses the DEFUSRn and USRn formats of Model I/III Disk BASIC. The major difference is in the Model II's approach to passing arguments to the machine-language subroutine and back to the BASIC program.

Two system subroutines, FRCINT and MAKINT, are used in place of the machine-language code in place of ROM subroutines at 0A7FH and 0A9AH. If you are using these subroutines on a Model II together with a BASIC program, you may reassemble with the calling sequence given in the Model II BASIC reference manual. The two calling sequences would be substituted in place of the "starred" "CALL 0A7FH" or "JP 0A9AH." If you are not using a BASIC program, then many of the subroutines in this book may be used "stand alone" by replacing the starred instruction bytes with zeroes (NOPs).

How to Use the Subroutines in This Book

Now we come to the most important part of these two chapters—how do we use the subroutines in this book?

To use any of the 65 subroutines, follow this procedure:

1. Read the description of the subroutine. See if it can be used on your system. Note what parameters are involved and how large (8 or 16 bits) each one is.
2. If the subroutine is to be used without BASIC and called from your own assembly-language code (including Model II code), reassemble the subroutine to create your own source file, or create a machine-language core image module using T-BUG or BASIC. *Put a 00H byte in every instruction byte that is marked with asterisks.* This NOPs the calls to BASIC ROM routines that pass parameters. (On reassemblies, leave out these instructions.)
3. If the subroutine is to be embedded in BASIC, put the decimal values into DATA statements, and write the BASIC code to move the subroutine to a fixed area or variable area as outlined above.
4. Call the subroutine from BASIC or your own assembly-language code with the proper number of arguments. The subroutine may require no arguments, in which case dummy arguments would be used in BASIC. The subroutine may require one input argument, in which case the USRn call would specify a single integer argument. The subroutine may require one output argument, in which case the USRn call would specify a dummy input argument with a valid output argument. The subroutine may require multiple arguments, in which case the USRn call would specify the address of the parameter block containing the arguments. In assembly-language calls, the arguments are also held in a parameter block pointed to by the HL register pair.

Here are some additional rules:

1. For assembly-language calls only: HL contains the single argument on input, the single output argument, or the address of the parameter block.
2. For assembly-language calls only: Most subroutines save all registers. The ones that do not are clearly denoted.
3. For assembly-language calls only: The stack pointer is assumed initialized before the call.
4. All subroutines have relocatable code.
5. All listings have been assembled at 7F00H. The ORG point must be changed if you are reassembling at a specific area for a “two module” load. If you are using only the machine code, it is correct as it stands.
6. Certain assemblers have minor bugs in instruction formats; instructions may not assemble properly. The assembler used in these subroutines corrects some of the assembly errors. If your assembler does not assemble the source code as listed, your assembler may be flawed!
7. Error checking in these subroutines is minimal. In other words, it may be easy to blow up the system with improper arguments. This was done to keep the subroutines short. Checks should be made for proper arguments before calling the subroutine.

8. Every effort was made to keep the subroutines relocatable. Some of the resulting code may not be good programming practice in nonrelocatable code. So be it.
9. We have purposely stayed away from ROM subroutine calls because of the possibility of ROM changes. Those ROM calls that are used are clearly marked.
10. Tables have generally been avoided because of relocatability problems resulting in linear code. Here again, this may not be code to emulate in non-relocatable environments.
11. Nested subroutines within the subroutines have been avoided because of relocatability problems resulting in linear code. Again, this was done for relocatability.
12. Names of subroutines and labels are nonconflicting. You may assemble all subroutines together en masse without fear of duplicate labels on assembly.
13. All loops are indented in the comments column. Each level of loop is indented two spaces. Block moves and compares are essentially loops and are indented.

TALSEX: TRS-80 Assembly-Language Subroutines Exerciser Program

Figure 2-4 shows the complete listing of TALSEX. It is a Model I/III Disk BASIC program that we have used to exercise (and hopefully exorcise) all of the subroutines in this book. You will probably not want to use TALSEX, but we'll describe how it works in case some of the code is helpful in your BASIC interfacing. All of the sample calls for the subroutines are the output of one test case of TALSEX.

TALSEX first asks for the name of the subroutine. The name is then displayed on the screen and printed on the system printer. Next, TALSEX asks for the value to be put into HL. If no argument is required, ENTER may be pressed, otherwise the argument value is entered.

Next, the parameter block location is entered. This may be any area in free memory. If multiple arguments are being used in the subroutine, the HL value corresponds to the parameter block location. The values to be put into the parameter block are then input in the form N,V. (N is 0, 1, or 2.) If N is 1, the following value V will be 8 bits long. If N is 2, the following value V will be 16 bits long. An input of 0,0 terminates the input.

Next, TALSEX asks for a memory block location. If the subroutine uses a memory block, this value is input, otherwise ENTER is pressed. Values are then entered into the memory block as required. The memory block may be anywhere in free memory. A 0,0 input terminates the operation. A second memory block location may then be input, and values stored in this block.

Now, TALSEX asks for a location at which the assembly-language subroutine should be located. TALSEX assumes that the subroutine is currently in memory at 7F00H (from a LOAD operation in DOS). When this value is input, TALSEX moves the subroutine from the 7F00H area to the specified memory area to test relocatability.

The subroutine is then called with HL containing the specified value, and the parameter block and two memory blocks containing the specified data.

On return, the input and output values for HL, the parameter block, and the memory blocks are displayed and printed.

FIGURE 2-4 TALSEX Listing.

```

1000 CLS: PRINT "TRS-80 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE SUBROUTINES EXERCISER"
1005 DIM IO(49)
1010 PRINT:PRINT:LPRINT:LPRINT
1015 HL=70000: PB=70000: M1=70000: M2=70000: ZI=0
1017 FOR I=0 TO 49: IO(I)=-1: NEXT I
1020 A$="NAME OF SUBROUTINE": PRINT A$:: LPRINT A$;"? ";
1030 INPUT A$: LPRINT A$
1040 A$="HL VALUE": PRINT A$:: LPRINT A$;"? ";
1050 A$="": INPUT A$: LPRINT A$
1055 IF A$="" GOTO 1070
1060 HL=VAL(A$): IF HL>32767 THEN HL=HL-65536
1070 A$="PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION": PRINT A$:: LPRINT A$;"? ";
1080 A$="": INPUT A$: LPRINT A$
1085 IF A$="" GOTO 1220
1090 PB=VAL(A$): IF PB>32767 THEN PB=PB-65536
1100 A$="PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?": PRINT A$: LPRINT A$
1200 ZA=HL: GOSUB 10000
1220 A$="MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION": PRINT A$:: LPRINT A$;"? ";
1230 A$="": INPUT A$: LPRINT A$
1235 IF A$="" GOTO 1320
1240 M1=VAL(A$): IF M1>32767 THEN M1=M1-65536
1250 A$="MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?": PRINT A$: LPRINT A$
1260 ZA=M1: GOSUB 10000
1270 A$="MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION": PRINT A$:: LPRINT A$;"? ";
1280 A$="": INPUT A$: LPRINT A$
1285 IF A$="" GOTO 1320
1290 M2=VAL(A$): IF M2>32767 THEN M2=M2-65536
1300 A$="MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?": PRINT A$: LPRINT A$
1310 ZA=M2: GOSUB 10000
1320 A$="MOVE SUBROUTINE TO": PRINT A$: LPRINT A$;"? ";
1330 INPUT A$: LPRINT A$
1340 SL=VAL(A$): IF SL>32767 THEN SL=SL-65536
1350 FOR I=32512 TO 32767
1360 POKE(SL+I-32512),PEEK(I)
1370 NEXT I
1380 DEFUSR0=SL
1390 H1=USR0(HL)
1395 IF SL<0 THEN SL=SL+65536
1400 A$="SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT ": PRINT A$:SL: LPRINT A$:SL
1410 A$="INPUT: OUTPUT:": PRINT A$: LPRINT A$
1412 ZI=0
1415 IF HL=70000 GOTO 1520
1417 IF HL<0 THEN HL=HL+65536
1418 IF H1<0 THEN H1=H1+65536
1420 A$="HL=": PRINT A$:HL,A$:H1: LPRINT A$:HL,A$:H1
1430 IF PB=70000 GOTO 1480
1440 A$="PARAM": ZA=PB
1460 GOSUB 12000
1480 IF M1=70000 GOTO 1520
1485 A$="MEMB1": ZA=M1
1490 GOSUB 12000
1500 IF M2=70000 GOTO 1520
1505 A$="MEMB2": ZA=M2
1510 GOSUB 12000
1520 GOTO 1010
10000 'SUBROUTINE TO INPUT, LIST, PRINT, AND STORE VALUES
10005 'ENTER WITH ZA=MEMORY BLOCK START

```

```

10008 ZN=ZA
10010 PRINT"+";ZN-ZA;:LPRINT "+";ZN-ZA;:INPUT ZL,ZV: LPRINT ZL;ZV
10020 IF ZL=0 GOTO 10060
10030 POKE ZN,ZV-INT(ZV/256)*256: IO(ZI)=ZV-INT(ZV/256)*256
10040 IF ZL=2 THEN POKE ZN+1,INT(ZV/256): IO(ZI+1)=INT(ZV/256)
10050 ZN=ZN+ZL: ZI=ZI+ZL
10055 GOTO 10010
10060 IO(ZI)=-1: ZI=ZI+1
10070 RETURN
12000 'SUBROUTINE TO OUTPUT VALUES FROM PARAMETER BLOCK
12010 'OR MEMORY BLOCK
12020 'ENTER WITH A$=TITLE, ZA=BLOCK START, ZI=IO() INDEX
12030 ZN=0
12040 ZB=IO(ZI): IF ZB=-1 GOTO 12090
12045 IF ZN<10 THEN ZN$=STR$(ZN)+" " ELSE ZN$=STR$(ZN)
12050 PRINT A$;"+";ZN$;ZB,A$;"+";ZN$;PEEK(ZA+ZN)
12060 LPRINT A$;"+";ZN$;ZB,A$;"+";ZN$;PEEK(ZA+ZN)
12070 ZN=ZN+1: ZI=ZI+1: GOTO 12040
12090 ZI=ZI+1: RETURN

```

What to Do if You Have Trouble

Every effort has been made to thoroughly check out and debug the subroutines in this book. If you find errors, follow this procedure:

1. If you are not using the subroutines exactly as listed, please thoroughly check out your modifications. We simply can't be responsible for your changes—there's too much chance for error. We will be responsible, however, for use of the subroutine exactly as listed in the book.
2. Verify that the subroutine checksums to the proper value as shown in the description. To do this, use the CHKSUM subroutine in the book, and checksum the subroutine in question from start to end address. The checksum must compare to that given in the book. If it does not, you have entered the data incorrectly.
3. Verify that the calling sequence and parameter values are proper. List the parameters directly before the call and see that they are within the limits imposed by the subroutine. If they are not, the subroutine may indeed not work properly or may cause the system to crash. We can't be responsible for these cases.
4. If you have done all of the above and feel there is still an error in the subroutine, then fill out the following reporting form and send it to the author at:

P.O. Box 3568
Mission Viejo, CA 92692

Your time and trouble are appreciated and the problem will be corrected for the next edition of this book.

Source Programs on Disk

A set of diskettes containing all source programs is available from the author. For information, please send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to the above address.

**TRS-80 Assembly-Language Subroutines
Error Reporting Form**

1. Subroutine **n**ame:
2. I am using **the** identical code as shown in the book: Yes No
3. I have check**k**summed the data: Yes No
4. Location of **s**ubroutine in memory:
5. I am using **the** subroutine embedded in BASIC: Yes No
6. I am using **the** subroutine as a stand-alone program (not embedded in BASIC): Yes **N**o
7. System: **M**odel I Model II Model III
8. Operating **s**ystem:
9. Assembler (**i**f applicable):
10. Input param**e**ters:
11. Output param**e**ters:

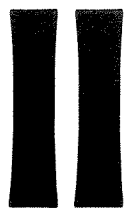
12. Complete description of error (please attach BASIC listing, assembly listing, or any other data you find pertinent):

13. Name:

14. Address:

Thanks for your time and trouble!

Mail to: William Barden Jr., P.O. Box 3568, Mission Viejo, CA 92692



TRS-80 ASSEMBLY- LANGUAGE SUBROUTINES



ABXBIN: ASCII BINARY TO BINARY CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

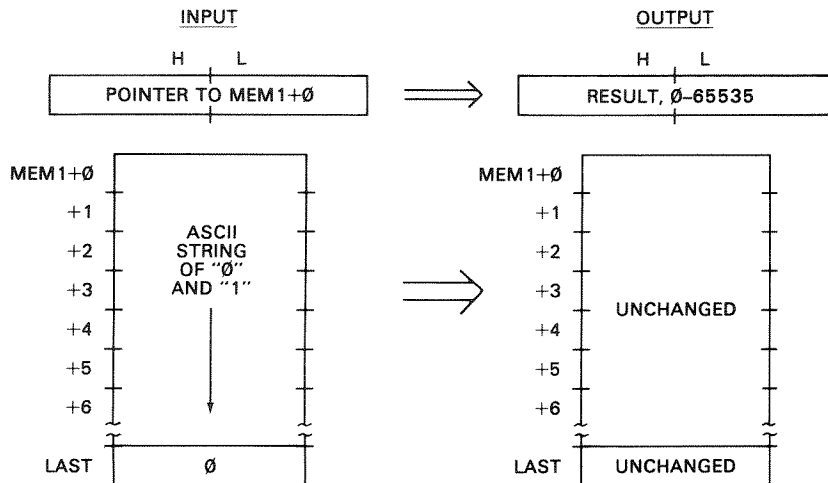
Description

ABXBIN converts a string of ASCII characters representing ones and zeroes to a 16-bit binary number. Each character in the string is assumed to be either an ASCII one (30H) or an ASCII zero (31H). The string may be from zero to 16 bytes long, but is terminated with a byte of all zeroes.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to the string of characters.

On output, HL contains the binary number of 0 through 65,535.



Algorithm

A result of 0000000000000000 is first cleared in the IX register.

Each character is read from the string, moving from left to right. The character is first tested for a null, which marks the end of the string. If a null is found, the conversion is over.

If the character is not a null, it is assumed to be either an ASCII zero (30H) or one (31H). A value of 30H is subtracted from the character to yield a binary value of 00000000 or 00000001. This value is then added to the result in IX. Effectively, this merges the current 0 or 1 bit into the least significant bit position of the IX register. As the IX register is added to itself to cause a "shift left" one bit position at the start of each iteration of the loop, successive 0 and 1 bits move toward the left of the result. The value in IX at the end of the string represents the converted binary value.

Note that the shift is done after the test for null; this ensures that the last binary 0 or 1 remains in the least significant bit of IX.

If the ASCII string was 30H, 31H, 31H, 30H, 31H, 00H, the result in IX would be 0000000000001101.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? ABXBIN
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 40000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 49
+ 1 1 49
+ 2 1 49
+ 3 1 48
+ 4 1 49
+ 5 1 49
+ 6 1 0 TERMINATOR
```

} 111011 IN ASCII

```

+ 7 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 59 RESULT
MEMB1+ 0 49    MEMB1+ 0 49
MEMB1+ 1 49    MEMB1+ 1 49
MEMB1+ 2 49    MEMB1+ 2 49
MEMB1+ 3 48    MEMB1+ 3 48
MEMB1+ 4 49    MEMB1+ 4 49
MEMB1+ 5 49    MEMB1+ 5 49
MEMB1+ 6 0     MEMB1+ 6 0

```

} UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. If the string of ASCII characters is longer than 16 bytes, ABXBIN will return a result that represents the last 16 characters of the string.
2. If any character in the string is not a 30H or 31H, ABXBIN will return an invalid result; no check is made of the validity of the ASCII characters.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* ASCII BINARY TO BINARY CONVERSION. CONVERTS A STRING *
00130 ;* OF ASCII CHARACTERS REPRESENTING ZEROES AND ONES TO *
00140 ;* BINARY. *
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> STRING OF CHARACTERS, TERMINATED BY *
00160 ;* NULL CHARACTER. *
00170 ;* OUTPUT: HL=BINARY NUMBER FROM 0 - 65535 *
00180 ;*****
00190 ;
7F00 F5      00200 ABXBIN  PUSH      AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00210      PUSH      DE
7F02 DDE5    00220      PUSH      IX
7F04 CD7F0A  00230      CALL     0A7FH      ;**GET STRING LOC'N**
7F07 DD210000 00240      LD       IX,0      ;CLEAR RESULT REGISTER
7F0B 1600    00250      LD       D,0      ;FOR LOOP
7F0D 7E      00260 ABX010  LD       A,(HL)      ;GET NEXT ASCII CHAR
7F0E B7      00270      OR       A      ;TEST FOR NULL (END)
7F0F 280A    00280      JR       Z,ABX020      ;GO IF END
7F11 DD29    00290      ADD      IX,IX      ;SHIFT LEFT ONE
7F13 D630    00300      SUB      30H      ;CONVERT ASCII TO 0 OR 1
7F15 5F      00310      LD       E,A      ;NOW IN E
7F16 DD19    00320      ADD      IX,DE      ;MERGE WITH PREVIOUS
7F18 23      00330      INC      HL      ;POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
7F19 18F2    00340      JR       ABX010      ;LOOP 'TIL END
7F1B DDE5    00350 ABX020  PUSH      IX      ;TRANSFER RESULT
7F1D E1      00360      POP      HL      ;RESULT NOW IN HL
7F1E DDE1    00370      POP      IX      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F20 D1      00380      POP      DE
7F21 F1      00390      POP      AF
7F22 C39A0A  00400      JP       0A9AH      ;**RETURN ARGUMENT**
7F25 C9      00410      RET      ;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000      00420
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

ABXBIN DECIMAL VALUES

245, 213, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 221, 33, 0,
 0, 22, 0, 126, 183, 40, 10, 221, 41, 214,
 48, 95, 221, 25, 35, 24, 242, 221, 229, 225,
 221, 225, 209, 241, 195, 154, 10, 201

CHKSUM= 62

ADEBCD: ASCII DECIMAL TO BCD CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

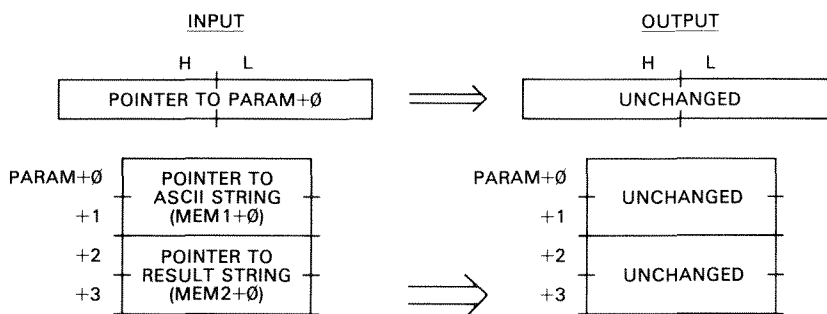
Description

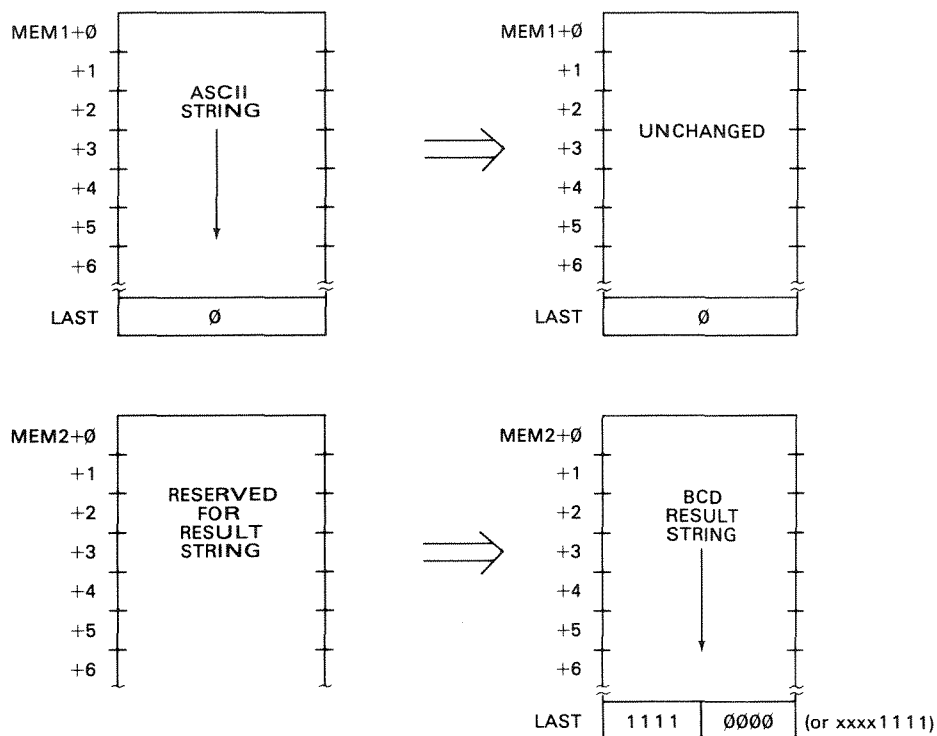
ADEBCD converts a string of ASCII characters representing ones and zeroes to a string of bcd digits. Each character in the ASCII string is assumed to be either a valid ASCII character in the range of 0 (30H) through 9 (39H). The ASCII string may be from zero to any number of bytes long, but is terminated with a byte of all zeroes. The result string of bcd digits consists of two bcd digits per byte, with a terminator of a "nibble" of ones.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the ASCII string in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the result string in the same format.

On output, the parameter block and ASCII string are unchanged. The result string contains a bcd digit in one nibble (4 bits) for each byte in the ASCII string and a final nibble of ones.





Algorithm

The ADEBCD subroutine performs one conversion for each ASCII digit. The ASCII string address and result string addresses are first picked up from the parameter block and put into DE and HL, respectively.

The next ASCII character is then picked up from the ASCII string. A test is made for all zeroes. If the character is all zeroes a jump is made to ADE020.

A value of 30H is subtracted from the ASCII character to convert it to a bcd value of 0 through 9. An RLD is then done to rotate the least significant four bits of A into the result nibble. The ASCII address in DE is then incremented by one, and the next ASCII character is picked up, converted, and stored. The ASCII string pointer is again incremented to point to the next byte. The result pointer in HL is then incremented to point to the next bcd byte. A loop is then made back to ADE010.

The final action is to store all ones at the next bcd nibble position by either an RRD or RLD, depending upon the current bcd digit position.

The RRD instruction shifts the least significant four bits of the A register and the memory location pointed to by HL in a four-bit bcd shift to the right. The RLD shifts left four bits in similar fashion.

If the ASCII string was 34H, 35H, 36H, 37H, 35H, 00H, the result in the bcd string would be 45H, 67H, 5FH.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? ADEBCD
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 47777 POINTS TO ASCII STRING
+ 2 2 48888 POINTS TO RESULT STRING
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 47777
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 49 ]
+ 1 1 57 ] 192 IN ASCII
+ 2 1 50 ]
+ 3 1 0 ]
+ 4 0 0 TERMINATOR
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION? 48888
MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?
+ 0 1 0 ]
+ 1 1 0 ] CLEAR RESULT FOR EXAMPLE
+ 2 0 0 ]
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 45555
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 45555
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 161   PARAM+ 0 161 ]
PARAM+ 1 186   PARAM+ 1 186 ]
PARAM+ 2 248   PARAM+ 2 248 ]
PARAM+ 3 190   PARAM+ 3 190 ] UNCHANGED
MEMB1+ 0 49    MEMB1+ 0 49
MEMB1+ 1 57    MEMB1+ 1 57
MEMB1+ 2 50    MEMB1+ 2 50
MEMB1+ 3 0     MEMB1+ 3 0
MEMB2+ 0 0     MEMB2+ 0 25 ] 192FH = BCD 192
MEMB2+ 1 0     MEMB2+ 1 47 ]

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. An invalid result will occur if the ASCII string contains invalid ASCII decimal digits.
2. The terminator of all ones in the result string will be in the left-hand nibble of the result string byte (with garbage in the right-hand byte) for an even number of bcd digits, and in the right-hand nibble of the result string byte (preceded by the last bcd digit) for an odd number of bcd digits.

Program Listing

```

7F00 00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* ASCII DECIMAL TO BCD CONVERSION. CONVERTS A STRING *
00130 ;* OF ASCII CHARACTERS REPRESENTING DECIMAL DIGITS TO *
00140 ;* TO BINARY-CODED-DECIMAL. *
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00160 ;* PARAM+0,+1=LOCATION OF STRING OF CHARS, *
00170 ;* TERMINATED BY NULL CHARACTER *
00180 ;* PARAM+2,+3=LOCATION OF RESULT STRING *
00190 ;* OUTPUT:RESULT STRING HOLDS STRING OF BCD DIGITS, *
00200 ;* TERMINATED BY A NIBBLE OF ONES. *
00210 ;*****
00220 ;

```

```

7F00 F5      00230 ADEBCD  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00240        PUSH    DE
7F02 E5      00250        PUSH    HL
7F03 DDE5    00260        PUSH    IX
7F05 CD7F0A  00270        CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET STRING LOC'N***
7F08 E5      00280        PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09 DDE1    00290        POP     IX
7F0B DD5E00  00300        LD      E,(IX+0)    ;PUT SOURCE PNTR IN DE
7F0E DD5601  00310        LD      D,(IX+1)
7F11 DD6E02  00320        LD      L,(IX+2)    ;PUT DEST PNTR IN HL
7F14 DD6603  00330        LD      H,(IX+3)
7F17 1A      00340 ADE010  LD      A,(DE)      ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
7F18 B7      00350        OR      A          ;TEST FOR NULL (END)
7F19 2005    00360        JR      NZ,ADE020   ;GO IF NOT END
7F1B 3D      00370        DEC     A          ;ZERO TO -1
7F1C ED67    00380        RRD      ;STORE TERMINATOR
7F1E 1816    00390        JR      ADE040      ;GO TO RETURN
7F20 D630    00400 ADE020  SUB     30H      ;CONVERT TO 0-9
7F22 ED6F    00410        RLD      ;STORE IN BUFFER
7F24 13      00420        INC     DE          ;POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
7F25 1A      00430        LD      A,(DE)      ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
7F26 B7      00440        OR      A          ;TEST FOR NULL (END)
7F27 2005    00450        JR      NZ,ADE030   ;GO IF NOT END
7F29 3D      00460        DEC     A          ;ZERO TO -1
7F2A ED6F    00470        RLD      ;STORE TERMINATOR
7F2C 1808    00480        JR      ADE040      ;GO TO RETURN
7F2E D630    00490 ADE030  SUB     30H      ;CONVERT TO 0-9
7F30 ED6F    00500        RLD      ;STORE IN BUFFER
7F32 13      00510        INC     DE          ;POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
7F33 23      00520        INC     HL          ;LOC'N FOR NXT 2 BCD DGTS
7F34 18E1    00530        JR      ADE010      ;LOOP 'TIL END
7F36 DDE1    00540 ADE040  POP     IX          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F38 E1      00550        POP     HL
7F39 D1      00560        POP     DE
7F3A F1      00570        POP     AF
7F3B C9      00580        RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00590        END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

ADEBCD DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
225, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 221, 110, 2,
221, 102, 3, 26, 183, 32, 5, 61, 237, 103,
24, 22, 214, 48, 237, 111, 19, 26, 183, 32,
5, 61, 237, 111, 24, 8, 214, 48, 237, 111,
19, 35, 24, 225, 221, 225, 225, 209, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 0

ADXBIN: ASCII DECIMAL TO BINARY CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

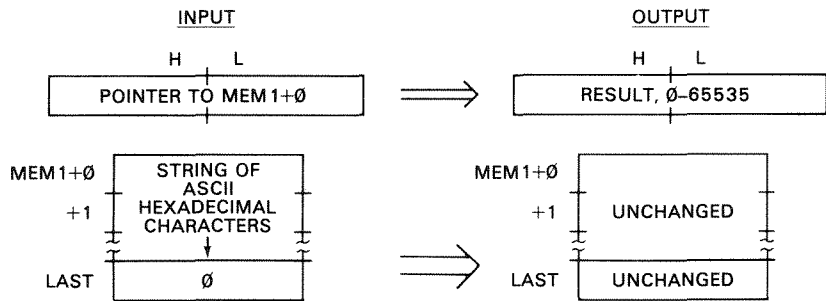
ADXBIN converts a string of ASCII characters representing decimal digits to a 16-bit binary number. Each character in the string is assumed to be ASCII 0

through ASCII 9 (30H through 39H). The string may be from zero to 5 bytes long, but is terminated with a byte of all zeroes. The value represented by the string may be as large as 65,535. This conversion is an “unsigned” conversion producing a result of 0 through 65,535.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to the string of characters.

On output, HL contains the binary number of 0 through 65,535.



Algorithm

A result of 0000000000000000 is first cleared in the IX register.

Each character is read from the string, moving from left to right. The character is first tested for a null, which marks the end of the string. If a null is found, the conversion is over.

If the character is not a null, it is assumed to be a valid ASCII decimal digit of 30H through 39H. A value of 30H is subtracted from the character to yield a binary value of 00000000 through 00001001. This value is then added to the result in IX.

Prior to the add, the partial result in the IX register is multiplied by ten. This moved the partial result over one decimal digit position to the left. The value in IX at the end of the string represents the converted binary value.

Note that the multiplication is done after the test for null; this ensures that the last value of 0 through 9 remains in the least significant decimal digit position of IX.

The multiply is done by a “shift and add” technique of three adds to shift three bits (multiply by eight) plus one add of the “times two” shift for a “times ten” result.

If the ASCII string is 34H, 35H, 30H, 31H, 31H, 00H, the result in IX would be 101011111010011.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? ADXBIN
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 40000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 49
+ 1 1 50
+ 2 1 51 } 12345 IN ASCII
+ 3 1 52
+ 4 1 53
+ 5 1 0 TERMINATOR
+ 6 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000       HL= 12345  RESULT
MEMB1+ 0 49     MEMB1+ 0 49
MEMB1+ 1 50     MEMB1+ 1 50
MEMB1+ 2 51     MEMB1+ 2 51 } UNCHANGED
MEMB1+ 3 52     MEMB1+ 3 52
MEMB1+ 4 53     MEMB1+ 4 53
MEMB1+ 5 0      MEMB1+ 5 0

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. If the string of ASCII characters is longer than 5 bytes, or if the value represented is greater than 65,535, ADXBIN will return an invalid result.
2. If one or more characters in the string are not valid ASCII decimal digits of 30H through 39H, ADXBIN will return an invalid result; no check is made of the validity of the ASCII characters.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* ASCII DECIMAL TO BINARY CONVERSION. CONVERTS A STRING*
00130 ;* OF ASCII CHARACTERS REPRESENTING DECIMAL DIGITS TO *
00140 ;* BINARY. *
00150 ;* INPUT = HL=> STRING OF CHARACTERS, TERMINATED BY *
00160 ;* NULL CHARACTER. *
00170 ;* OUTPUT = HL=BINARY NUMBER FROM 0 - 65535 *
00180 ;*****
00190 ;
7F00 F5      00200 ADXBIN  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00210      PUSH    DE
7F02 DDE5    00220      PUSH    IX
7F04 CD7F0A  00230      CALL    0A7FH    ;***GET STRING LOC'N***
7F07 DD210000 00240      LD      IX,0      ;CLEAR RESULT REGISTER
7F0B 7E      00250 ADX010  LD      A,(HL)  ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
7F0C B7      00260      OR      A      ;TEST FOR NULL (END)
7F0D 2815    00270      JR      Z,ADX020  ;GO IF END
7F0F DD29    00280      ADD     IX,IX      ;RESULT TIMES TWO
7F11 DDE5    00290      PUSH    IX      ;SAVE RESULT

```

7F13 DD29	00300	ADD	IX,IX	;RESULT TIMES FOUR
7F15 DD29	00310	ADD	IX,IX	;RESULT TIMES EIGHT
7F17 D1	00320	POP	DE	;GET RESULT TIMES TWO
7F18 DD19	00330	ADD	IX,DE	;RESULT TIMES TEN
7F1A D630	00340	SUB	30H	;CONVERT TO 0 - 9
7F1C 5F	00350	LD	E,A	;NOW IN E
7F1D 1600	00360	LD	D,0	;NOW IN DE
7F1F DD19	00370	ADD	IX,DE	;MERGE WITH PREVIOUS
7F21 23	00380	INC	HL	;POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
7F22 18E7	00390	JR	ADX010	;LOOP 'TIL END
7F24 DDE5	00400	PUSH	IX	;TRANSFER RESULT
7F26 E1	00410	POP	HL	;RESULT NOW IN HL
7F27 DDE1	00420	POP	IX	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F29 D1	00430	POP	DE	
7F2A F1	00440	POP	AF	
7F2B C39A0A	00450	JP	0A9AH	***RETURN ARGUMENT***
7F2E C9	00460	RET		;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000	00470	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS			

ADXBIN DECIMAL VALUES

245, 213, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 221, 33, 0,
 0, 126, 183, 40, 21, 221, 41, 221, 229, 221,
 41, 221, 41, 209, 221, 25, 214, 48, 95, 22,
 0, 221, 25, 35, 24, 231, 221, 229, 225, 221,
 225, 209, 241, 195, 154, 10, 201

CHKSUM= 211

AHXBIN: ASCII HEXADECIMAL TO BINARY CONVERSION

System Configuration

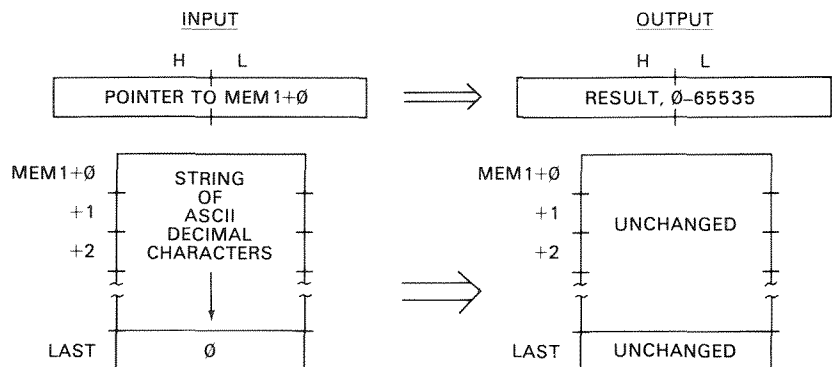
Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

AHXBIN converts a string of ASCII characters representing hexadecimal digits to a 16-bit binary number. Each character in the string is assumed to be either in the range of ASCII 0 through 7 (30H through 37H) or ASCII A through F (41H through 46H). The string may be from zero to 4 bytes long, but is terminated with a byte of all zeroes.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to the string of characters.



On output, HL contains the binary number of 0 through 65,535.

Algorithm

A result of 0000000000000000 is first cleared in the IX register.

Each character is read from the string, moving from left to right. The character is first tested for a null, which marks the end of the string. If a null is found, the conversion is over.

If the character is not a null, it is assumed to be in the proper range for hexadecimal digits. A value of 30H is subtracted from the character to yield a value of 0 through 9 or 17 through 22. This value is then tested for the second set of values of 17 through 22 by subtracting 10. If the original value was 0 through 9, the result of this subtract will be negative, and the original value of 0 through 9 is used. If the result was positive, the value is now 7 through 12, and is changed to the proper hex value by adding 3, to produce 10 through 15. This value is then added to the result in IX. Effectively, this merges the four bits of the current value into the four least significant bit positions of the IX register.

As the IX register is added to itself four times to cause a "shift left" four bit positions at the start of each iteration of the loop, successive hex digits move toward the left of the result. The value in IX at the end of the string represents the converted binary value.

Note that the shifts are done after the test for null; this ensures that the last octal digit remains in the least significant four bits of IX.

If the ASCII string was 41H, 45H, 31H, and 00H, the result in IX would be 0000101011100001, or hex 0AE1.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? AHXBIN
HL VALUE? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 50000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 70
+ 1 1 49
+ 2 1 65
+ 3 1 57
+ 4 1 0
+ 5 0 0
      ] FIA9 IN ASCII
      ] TERMINATOR
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 40000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 40000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 50000      HL= 61865 RESULT = FIA9H
MEMB1+ 0 70    MEMB1+ 0 70
MEMB1+ 1 49    MEMB1+ 1 49
MEMB1+ 2 65    MEMB1+ 2 65
MEMB1+ 3 57    MEMB1+ 3 57
MEMB1+ 4 0     MEMB1+ 4 0
      ] UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?
```

Notes

1. If the string of ASCII characters is longer than 4 bytes, AHXBIN will return a result that represents the last 4 characters of the string.
2. If any character in the string is not in the proper range, AHXBIN will return an invalid result; no check is made of the validity of the ASCII characters.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* ASCII HEXADECIMAL TO BINARY CONVERSION. CONVERTS A *
00130 ;* STRING OF ASCII CHARACTERS REPRESENTING HEXADECIMAL *
00140 ;* DIGITS TO BINARY. *
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> STRING OF CHARACTERS, TERMINATED BY *
00160 ;* NULL CHARACTER. *
00170 ;* OUTPUT:HL=BINARY NUMBER FROM 0 - 65535 *
00180 ;*****
00190 ;
7F00 F5      00200 AHXBIN  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00210      PUSH    DE
7F02 DDE5    00220      PUSH    IX
7F04 CD7F0A  00230      CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET STRING LOC'N***
7F07 DD210000 00240      LD      IX,0      ;CLEAR RESULT REGISTER
7F0B 1600     00250      LD      D,0      ;FOR LOOP
7F0D 7E      00260 AHX010 LD      A,(HL)      ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
7F0E B7      00270      OR      A      ;TEST FOR NULL (END)
7F0F 2819    00280      JR      Z,AHX020      ;GO IF END
7F11 DD29    00290      ADD     IX,IX      ;SHIFT LEFT 4 BITS
7F13 DD29    00300      ADD     IX,IX
7F15 DD29    00310      ADD     IX,IX
7F17 DD29    00320      ADD     IX,IX
7F19 D630    00330      SUB     30H      ;CONVERT TO 0-9 OR 11-16
7F1B 5F      00340      LD      E,A      ;NOW IN E
7F1C D60A    00350      SUB     0AH      ;SUBTRACT FOR A - F
7F1E CB7F    00360      BIT     7,A      ;TEST RESULT
7F20 2003    00370      JR      NZ,AHX015      ;GO IF 0 - 9
7F22 C603    00380      ADD     A,3      ;CONVERT TO A - F
7F24 5F      00390      LD      E,A      ;NOW IN E
7F25 DD19    00400 AHX015 ADD     IX,DE      ;MERGE WITH PREVIOUS
7F27 23      00410      INC     HL      ;POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
7F28 18E3    00420      JR      AHX010      ;LOOP 'TIL END
7F2A DDE5    00430 AHX020 PUSH    IX      ;TRANSFER RESULT
7F2C E1      00440      POP     HL
7F2D DDE1    00450      POP     IX      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2F D1      00460      POP     DE
7F30 F1      00470      POP     AF
7F31 C39A0A  00480      JP      0A9AH      ;***RETURN ARGUMENT***
7F34 C9      00490      RET      ;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000      00500      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

AHXBIN DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 213, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 221, 33, 0,
0, 22, 0, 126, 183, 40, 25, 221, 41, 221,
41, 221, 41, 221, 41, 214, 48, 95, 214, 10,
203, 127, 32, 3, 198, 3, 95, 221, 25, 35,
24, 227, 221, 229, 225, 221, 225, 209, 241, 195,
154, 10, 201

```

CHKSUM= 197

AOXBIN: ASCII OCTAL TO BINARY CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

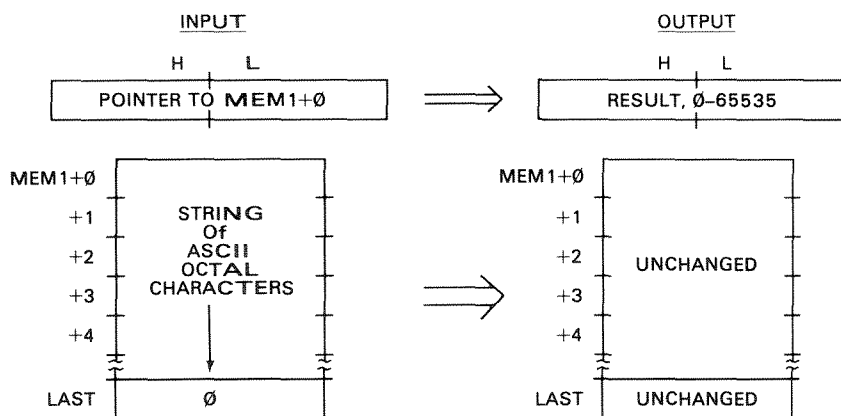
Description

AOXBIN converts a string of ASCII characters representing octal digits to a 16-bit binary number. Each character in the string is assumed to be in the range of ASCII 0 through 7 (30H through 37H). The string may be from zero to 6 bytes long, but is terminated with a byte of all zeroes.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to the string of characters.

On output, HL contains the binary number of 0 through 65,535.



Algorithm

A result of 0000000000000000 is first cleared in the IX register.

Each character is read from the string, moving from left to right. The character is first tested for a null, which marks the end of the string. If a null is found, the conversion is over.

If the character is not a null, it is assumed to be in the proper range for octal digits. A value of 30H is subtracted from the character to yield a value of 0 through 7. This value is then added to the result in IX. Effectively, this merges the three bits of the current value into the three least significant bit positions of the IX register.

As the IX register is added to itself three times to cause a "shift left" three bit positions at the start of each iteration of the loop, successive octal digits move toward the left of the result. The value in IX at the end of the string represents the converted binary value.

Note that the shifts are done after the test for null; this ensures that the last octal digit remains in the least significant three bits of IX.

If the ASCII string was 33H, 37H, 35H, and 00H, the result in IX would be 0000000011111101, or octal 375.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? AOXBIN
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 40000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 49
+ 1 1 50
+ 2 1 51
+ 3 1 52
+ 4 1 53
+ 5 1 55
+ 6 1 0 TERMINATOR
+ 7 0 0
123457 IN ASCII

MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 42799  RESULT
MEMB1+ 0 49    MEMB1+ 0 49
MEMB1+ 1 50    MEMB1+ 1 50
MEMB1+ 2 51    MEMB1+ 2 51
MEMB1+ 3 52    MEMB1+ 3 52
MEMB1+ 4 53    MEMB1+ 4 53
MEMB1+ 5 55    MEMB1+ 5 55
MEMB1+ 6 0     MEMB1+ 6 0
UNCHANGED
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. If the string of ASCII characters is longer than 6 bytes, or if the octal value represented is greater than 177777, AOXBIN will return an invalid result.
2. If any character in the string is not in the proper range, AOXBIN will return an invalid result; no check is made of the validity of the ASCII characters.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* ASCII OCTAL TO BINARY CONVERSION. CONVERTS A STRING *
00130 ;* OF ASCII CHARACTERS REPRESENTING OCTAL DIGITS TO BI- *
00140 ;* NARY. *
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> STRING OF CHARACTERS, TERMINATED BY *
00160 ;* NULL CHARACTER. *
00170 ;* OUTPUT:HL=BINARY NUMBER FROM 0 - 65535 *
00180 ;*****
00190 ;
7F00 F5      00200 AOXBIN  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00210      PUSH    DE
7F02 DDE5    00220      PUSH    IX
7F04 CD7F0A  00230      CALL    0A7FH    ;***GET STRING LOC'N***
```

```

7F07 DD210000 00240      LD      IX,0          ;CLEAR RESULT REGISTER
7F0B 1600      00250      LD      D,0          ;FOR LOOP
7F0D 7E        00260 AOX010 LD      A,(HL)      ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
7F0E B7        00270      OR      A            ;TEST FOR NULL (END)
7F0F 280E      00280      JR      Z,AOX020     ;GO IF END
7F11 DD29      00290      ADD     IX,IX        ;SHIFT LEFT 3 BITS
7F13 DD29      00300      ADD     IX,IX
7F15 DD29      00310      ADD     IX,IX
7F17 D630      00320      SUB     30H          ;CONVERT TO 0-7
7F19 5F        00330      LD      E,A          ;NOW IN E
7F1A DD19      00340 AOX015 ADD     IX,DE      ;MERGE WITH PREVIOUS
7F1C 23        00350      INC     HL           ;POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
7F1D 18EE      00360      JR      AOX010       ;LOOP 'TIL END
7F1F DDE5      00370 AOX020 PUSH     IX        ;TRANSFER RESULT
7F21 E1        00380      POP     HL
7F22 DDE1      00390      POP     IX          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F24 D1        00400      POP     DE
7F25 F1        00410      POP     AF
7F26 C39A0A    00420      JP      0A9AH
7F29 C9        00430      RET
0000          00440      END
000000 TOTAL  ERRORS

```

AOXBIN DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 213, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 221, 33, 0,
0, 22, 0, 126, 183, 40, 14, 221, 41, 221,
41, 221, 41, 214, 48, 95, 221, 25, 35, 24,
238, 221, 229, 225, 221, 225, 209, 241, 195, 154,
10, 201

```

CHKSUM= 74

BCADDN: MULTIPLE-PRECISION BCD ADD

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

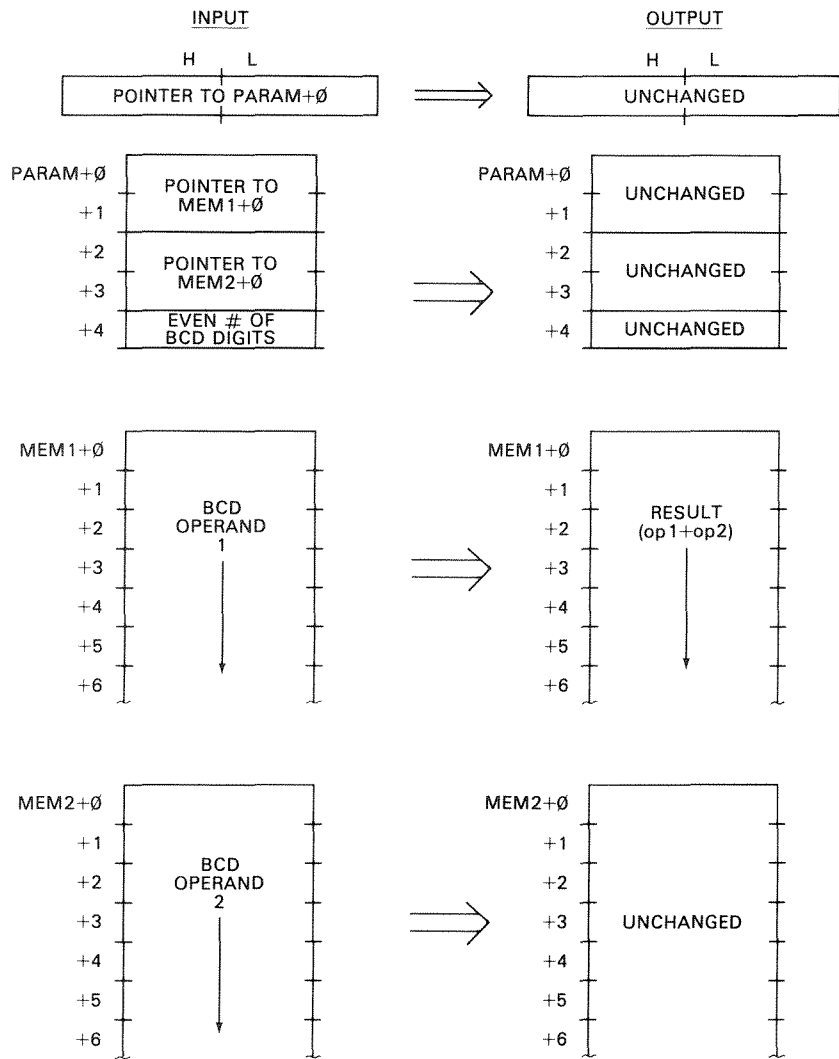
Description

BCADDN adds a "source" string of bcd digits to a "destination" string of bcd digits and puts the result of the add into the destination string. Each of the two strings is assumed to be the same length. The length must be an even number of bcd digits, but may be any number from 2 through 254.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the destination string in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the source string in the same format. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of bcd digits in the two operands. This must be an even number (an integral number of bytes).

On output, the parameter block and source string are unchanged. The destination string contains the result of the bcd add.



Algorithm

The BCADDN subroutine performs one add for each two bcd digits. The destination string address and source string address are first picked up from the parameter block and put into DE and HL, respectively. The number of bytes in the add is then picked up and put into the BC register pair. This number is divided by two to obtain the total number of bytes involved. This number minus one is then added to the source and destination pointers so that they point to the least significant bytes of the source and destination strings. The number of bytes is then put into the B register for loop control.

The next two bcd destination digits are then picked up from the destination string (DE register pointer). An ADC is made of the two source string digits (HL register pointer). The result is adjusted for a bcd add by a DAA instruction, and the result stored in the destination string.

The source and destination string pointers are then decremented by one to point to the next most significant two bcd digits of each operand. The B register count is then decremented by a DJNZ, and a loop back to BCA010 is made for the next add.

The carry is cleared before the first bcd add, but successive adds add in the carry from the preceding bcd add.

If the destination operand was 00H, 45H, 67H, 11H and the source operand was 00H, 75H, 77H, 33H, then the number of bcd digits must be 8. The result in the destination operand would be 01H, 21H, 44H, 44H. Note that the result may be one bcd digit longer than the original number of bcd digits.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? BCADDN
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 45000
+ 2 2 50000
+ 4 1 6 6 BCD DIGITS
+ 5 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 45000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 18
+ 1 1 52
+ 2 1 86
+ 3 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION? 50000
MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?
+ 0 1 119
+ 1 1 5
+ 2 1 71
+ 3 0 0
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 200   PARAM+ 0 200
PARAM+ 1 175   PARAM+ 1 175
PARAM+ 2 80    PARAM+ 2 80
PARAM+ 3 195   PARAM+ 3 195
PARAM+ 4 6     PARAM+ 4 6
MEMB1+ 0 18    MEMB1+ 0 137
MEMB1+ 1 52    MEMB1+ 1 64
MEMB1+ 2 86    MEMB1+ 2 3
MEMB2+ 0 119   MEMB2+ 0 119
MEMB2+ 1 5     MEMB2+ 1 5
MEMB2+ 2 71    MEMB2+ 2 71

```

123456 IN BCD

770547 IN BCD

UNCHANGED

894003 RESULT IN BCD

UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. An invalid result will occur if the source or destination strings do not contain valid bcd digits.
2. The destination string is a fixed length. Leading zero bcd digits must precede the operands to handle the result, which may be one bcd digit larger than either of the operands.

3. This is an "unsigned" bcd add. Both operands are assumed to be positive bcd numbers.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MULTIPLE-PRECISION BCD ADD. ADDS TWO MULTIPLE-PRE- *
00130 ;* CISION BCD OPERANDS, ANY LENGTH *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF OPERAND 1 *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=ADDRESS OF OPERAND 2 *
00170 ;* PARAM+4=EVEN # OF BCD DIGITS, 0-254 *
00180 ;* OUTPUT:OPERAND 1 LOCATION HOLDS RESULT *
00190 ;*****
00200 ;
7F00 F5      00210 BCADDN  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00220      PUSH    BC
7F02 D5      00230      PUSH    DE
7F03 E5      00240      PUSH    HL
7F04 DDE5    00250      PUSH    IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00260      CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00270      PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00280      POP     IX
7F0C DD5E00  00290      LD      E,(IX+0)    ;GET OP 1 LOC'N
7F0F DD5601  00300      LD      D,(IX+1)
7F12 DD6E02  00310      LD      L,(IX+2)    ;GET OP 2 LOC'N
7F15 DD6603  00320      LD      H,(IX+3)
7F18 DD4E04  00330      LD      C,(IX+4)    ;GET # OF BYTES
7F1B CB39    00340      SRL     C          ;N/2
7F1D 0600    00350      LD      B,0        ;NOW IN BC
7F1F 0B      00360      DEC     BC        ;#-1
7F20 09      00370      ADD     HL,BC      ;POINT TO LAST OP2
7F21 EB      00380      EX      DE,HL     ;SWAP DE AND HL
7F22 09      00390      ADD     HL,BC      ;POINT TO LAST OP1
7F23 EB      00400      EX      DE,HL     ;SWAP BACK
7F24 41      00410      LD      B,C        ;#-1 BACK TO B
7F25 04      00420      INC     B          ;ORIGINAL NUMBER
7F26 B7      00430      OR      A          ;CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST ADD
7F27 1A      00440 BCA010 LD      A,(DE)    ;GET OPERAND 1 BYTE
7F28 8E      00450      ADC     A,(HL)    ;ADD OPERAND 2
7F29 27      00460      DAA          ;DECIMAL ADJUST
7F2A 12      00470      LD      (DE),A    ;STORE RESULT
7F2B 2B      00480      DEC     HL        ;POINT TO NEXT OP2
7F2C 1B      00490      DEC     DE        ;POINT TO NEXT OP1
7F2D 10F8    00500      DJNZ    BCA010    ;LOOP FOR N BYTES
7F2F DDE1    00510      POP     IX        ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F31 E1      00520      POP     HL
7F32 D1      00530      POP     DE
7F33 C1      00540      POP     BC
7F34 F1      00550      POP     AF
7F35 C9      00560      RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00570      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

BCADDN DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 221, 110,
 2, 221, 102, 3, 221, 78, 4, 203, 57, 6,
 0, 11, 9, 235, 9, 235, 65, 4, 183, 26,
 142, 39, 18, 43, 27, 16, 248, 221, 225, 225,
 209, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 115

BCDXAD: BCD TO ASCII DECIMAL CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

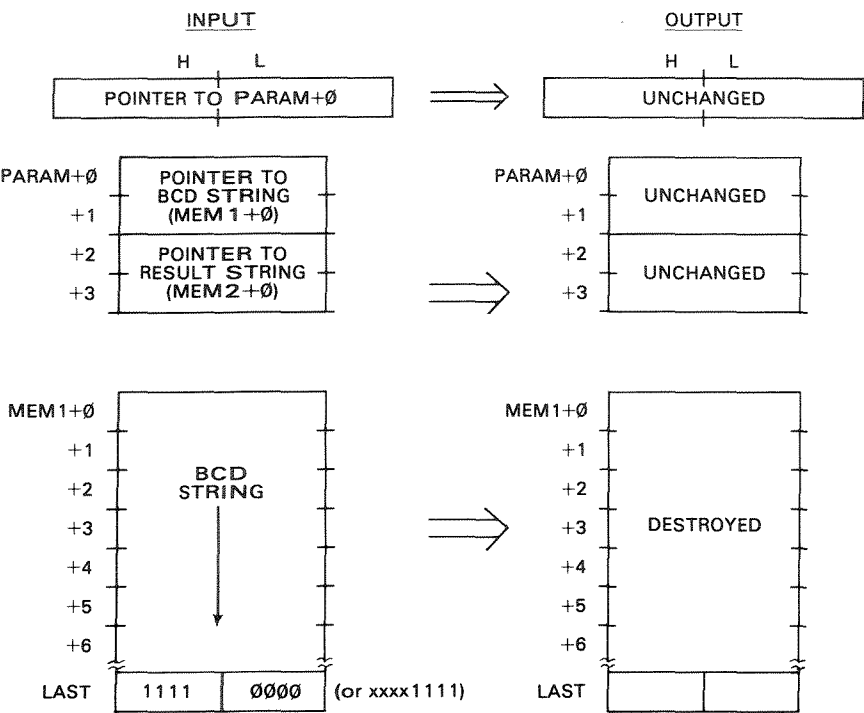
Description

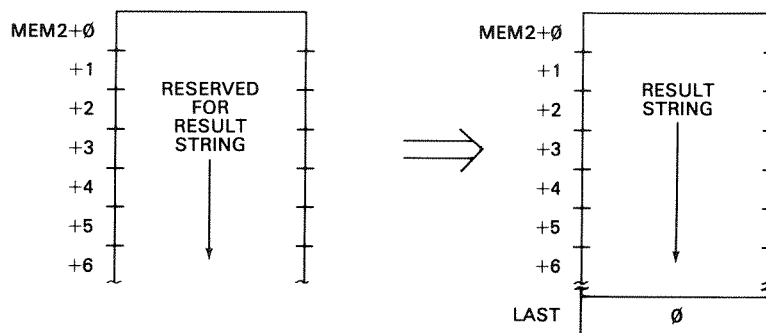
BCDXAD converts a string of bcd digits to a string of ASCII characters. Each “nibble” of four bits in the bcd string is assumed to be a valid bcd character of binary value 0 through 9. The bcd string may be from zero to any number of bytes long, but is terminated with a nibble of all ones. The result string of ASCII digits will represent ASCII decimal digits of 30H through 39H, with a terminator of a byte of zeroes.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the bcd string in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the result string in the same format.

On output, the parameter block is unchanged. The bcd string is destroyed. The result string contains an ASCII decimal digit for each bcd digit in the bcd string and a final byte of zeroes.





Algorithm

The BCDXAD subroutine performs one conversion for each bcd digit. The bcd string address and result string address are first picked up from the parameter block and put into HL and DE, respectively.

The next bcd digit is then picked up from the bcd string by an RLD instruction. A test is made for all ones. If the digit is all ones, a jump is made to BCD020.

A value of 30H is added to the bcd digit to convert it to an ASCII digit of 30H through 39H. This digit is then stored in the result string. The ASCII result string address in DE is then incremented by one, and the next bcd digit is picked up, tested, converted, and stored. The ASCII string pointer is again incremented to point to the next byte. The bcd pointer in HL is then incremented to point to the next two bcd digits. A loop is then made back to BCD010.

The final action at BCD020 is to store a null (zeroes) at the next ASCII character position.

The RLD instruction shifts the least significant four bits of the A register and the memory location pointed to by HL in a four-bit bcd shift to the left.

If the bcd string was 45H, 67H, 5FH, the result in the ASCII string would be 34H, 35H, 36H, 37H, 35H, 00H.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? BCDXAD
HL VALUE? 41000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 41000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 44000 POINTS TO BCD STRING
+ 2 2 45000 POINTS TO RESULT STRING
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 44000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 145
+ 1 1 47 ] 912 IN BCD PLUS TERMINATOR OF ALL ONES
+ 2 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION? 45000
MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?
+ 0 1 255
+ 1 1 255 ] INITIALIZE RESULT FOR EXAMPLE
+ 2 1 255
+ 3 1 255
+ 4 0 0

```

```

MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 47000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 47000
INPUT:      OUTPUT:
HL= 41000   HL= 41000
PARAM+ 0 224   PARAM+ 0 224
PARAM+ 1 171   PARAM+ 1 171
PARAM+ 2 200   PARAM+ 2 200
PARAM+ 3 175   PARAM+ 3 175
MEMB1+ 0 145   MEMB1+ 0 0
MEMB1+ 1 47    MEMB1+ 1 0
MEMB2+ 0 255   MEMB2+ 0 57
MEMB2+ 1 255   MEMB2+ 1 49
MEMB2+ 2 255   MEMB2+ 2 50
MEMB2+ 3 255   MEMB2+ 3 0 TERMINATOR

```

} 912 IN ASCII

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. An invalid result will occur if the bcd string contains invalid bcd digits.
2. The bcd string will be destroyed in the processing.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* BCD TO ASCII DECIMAL CONVERSION. CONVERTS A STRING *
00130 ;* OF BCD DIGITS TO A STRING OF ASCII CHARACTERS. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=LOCATION OF STRING OF BCD DGTS, *
00160 ;* TERMINATED BY A NIBBLE OF ALL ONES. *
00170 ;* PARAM+2,+3=LOCATION OF RESULT STRING *
00180 ;* OUTPUT: RESULT STRING HOLDS STRING OF ASCII CHARS, *
00190 ;* TERMINATED BY A NULL. *
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
7F00 F5      00220 BCDXAD  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00230      PUSH    DE
7F02 E5      00240      PUSH    HL
7F03 DDE5    00250      PUSH    IX
7F05 CD7F0A  00260      CALL    0A7FH    ;***GET STRING LOC'N***
7F08 E5      00270      PUSH    HL      ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09 DDE1    00280      POP     IX
7F0B DD5E02  00290      LD      E,(IX+2) ;PUT DEST PNTR IN DE
7F0E DD5603  00300      LD      D,(IX+3)
7F11 DD6E00  00310      LD      L,(IX+0) ;PUT SOURCE PNTR IN HL
7F14 DD6601  00320      LD      H,(IX+1)
7F17 AF      00330 BCD010  XOR     A      ;CLEAR A
7F18 ED6F    00340      RLD      ;GET BCD DIGIT
7F1A FE0F    00350      CP      0FH      ;TEST FOR ONES (END)
7F1C 2812    00360      JR      Z,BCD020 ;GO IF END
7F1E C630    00370      ADD     A,30H     ;CONVERT TO 0-9 ASCII
7F20 12      00380      LD      (DE),A   ;STORE ASCII CHAR
7F21 13      00390      INC     DE      ;POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
7F22 AF      00400      XOR     A      ;CLEAR A
7F23 ED6F    00410      RLD      ;GET BCD DIGIT
7F25 FE0F    00420      CP      0FH      ;TEST FOR ONES (END)
7F27 2807    00430      JR      Z,BCD020 ;GO IF END
7F29 C630    00440      ADD     A,30H     ;CONVERT TO 0-9
7F2B 12      00450      LD      (DE),A   ;STORE ASCII CHAR
7F2C 13      00460      INC     DE      ;POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER
7F2D 23      00470      INC     HL      ;LOC'N FOR NXT 2 BCD DGTS
7F2E 18E7    00480      JR      BCD010   ;LOOP 'TIL END

```

```

7F30 AF      00490 BCD020 XOR      A          ;NULL
7F31 12      00500      LD      (DE),A      ;STORE NULL AS TERMINATOR
7F32 DDE1    00510      POP      IX          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F34 E1      00520      POP      HL
7F35 D1      00530      POP      DE
7F36 F1      00540      POP      AF
7F37 C9      00550      RET                  ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00560      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

BCDXAD DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
225, 221, 94, 2, 221, 86, 3, 221, 110, 0,
221, 102, 1, 175, 237, 111, 254, 15, 40, 18,
198, 48, 18, 19, 175, 237, 111, 254, 15, 40,
7, 198, 48, 18, 19, 35, 24, 231, 175, 18,
221, 225, 225, 209, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 72

BCSUBT: MULTIPLE-PRECISION BCD SUBTRACT

System Configuration

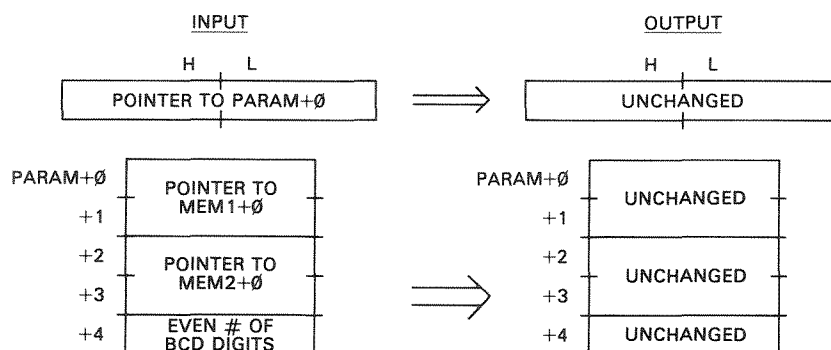
Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

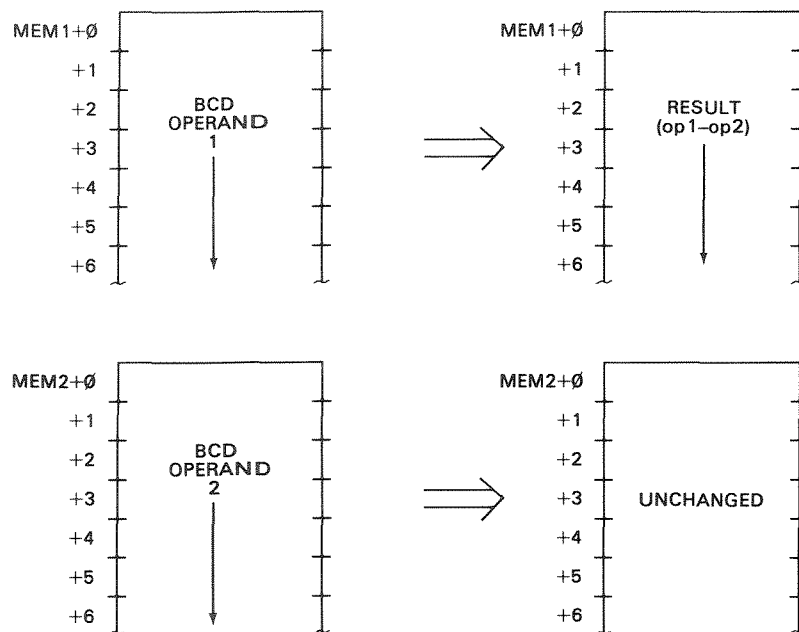
Description

BCSUBT subtracts a "source" string of bcd digits from a "destination" string of bcd digits and puts the result of the subtract into the destination string. Each of the two strings is assumed to be the same length. The length must be an even number of bcd digits, but may be any number from 2 through 254.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the destination string in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the source string in the same format. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of bcd digits in the two operands. This must be an even number (an integral number of bytes).





On output, the parameter block and source string are unchanged. The destination string contains the result of the bcd subtract.

Algorithm

The BCSUBT subroutine performs one subtract for each two bcd digits. The destination string address and source string address are first picked up from the parameter block and put into DE and HL, respectively. The number of bytes in the subtract is then picked up and put into the BC register pair. This number is divided by two to obtain the total number of bytes involved. This number minus one is then added to the source and destination pointers so that they point to the least significant bytes of the source and destination strings. The number of bytes is then put into the B register for loop control.

The next two bcd destination digits are then picked up from the destination string (DE register pointer). An ADC is made of the two source string digits (HL register pointer). The result is adjusted for a bcd subtract by a DAA instruction, and the result stored in the destination string.

The source and destination string pointers are then decremented by one to point to the next most significant two bcd digits of each operand. The B register count is then decremented by a DJNZ, and a loop back to BCS010 is made for the next subtract.

The carry is cleared before the first bcd subtract, but successive subtracts subtract in the carry from the preceding bcd subtract.

If the destination operand was 00H, 45H, 67H, 11H and the source operand was 00H, 75H, 77H, 33H, then the number of bcd digits must be 8. The result in the destination operand would be 99H, 69H, 89H, 78H.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? BCSUBT
HL VALUE? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 52000
+ 2 2 54000
+ 4 1 4      4 BCD DIGITS
+ 5 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 52000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 149 ] 9570 IN BCD
+ 1 1 112 ]
+ 2 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION? 54000
MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?
+ 0 1 147 ] 9383 IN BCD
+ 1 1 131 ]
+ 2 0 0
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 45000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 45000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 50000      HL= 50000
PARAM+ 0 32    PARAM+ 0 32 ]
PARAM+ 1 203   PARAM+ 1 203 ] UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 2 240   PARAM+ 2 240 ]
PARAM+ 3 210   PARAM+ 3 210 ]
PARAM+ 4 4     PARAM+ 4 4   ]
MEMB1+ 0 149   MEMB1+ 0 1   ] 187 RESULT IN BCD
MEMB1+ 1 112   MEMB1+ 1 135 ]
MEMB2+ 0 147   MEMB2+ 0 147 ] UNCHANGED
MEMB2+ 1 131   MEMB2+ 1 131 ]

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. An invalid result will occur if the source or destination strings do not contain valid bcd digits.
2. This is an "unsigned" subtract. Both operands are assumed to be positive bcd numbers.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MULTIPLE-PRECISION BCD SUBTRACT. SUBTRACTS TWO MUL- *
00130 ;* PLE-PRECISION BCD OPERANDS, ANY LENGTH. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF OPERAND 1 *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=ADDRESS OF OPERAND 2 *
00170 ;* PARAM+4=EVEN # OF BCD DIGITS, 0-254 *
00180 ;* OUTPUT: OPERAND 1 LOCATION HOLDS RESULT *
00190 ;*****
00200 ;
7F00 F5    00210 BCSUBT  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5    00220        PUSH    BC
7F02 D5    00230        PUSH    DE
7F03 E5    00240        PUSH    HL
7F04 DDE5  00250        PUSH    IX

```

7F06	CD7F0A	00260	CALL	0A7FH	****GET PB LOC'N***
7F09	E5	00270	PUSH	HL	;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A	DDE1	00280	POP	IX	
7F0C	DD5E00	00290	LD	E,(IX+0)	;GET OP 1 LOC'N
7F0F	DD5601	00300	LD	D,(IX+1)	
7F12	DD6E02	00310	LD	L,(IX+2)	;GET OP 2 LOC'N
7F15	DD6603	00320	LD	H,(IX+3)	
7F18	DD4E04	00330	LD	C,(IX+4)	;GET # OF BYTES
7F1B	CB39	00340	SRL	C	;N/2
7F1D	0600	00350	LD	B,0	;NOW IN BC
7F1F	0B	00360	DEC	BC	;#-1
7F20	09	00370	ADD	HL,BC	;POINT TO LAST OP2
7F21	EB	00380	EX	DE,HL	;SWAP DE AND HL
7F22	09	00390	ADD	HL,BC	;POINT TO LAST OP1
7F23	EB	00400	EX	DE,HL	;SWAP BACK
7F24	41	00410	LD	B,C	;#-1 BACK TO B
7F25	04	00420	INC	B	;ORIGINAL NUMBER
7F26	B7	00430	OR	A	;CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST ADD
7F27	1A	00440	LD	A,(DE)	;GET OPERAND 1 BYTE
7F28	9E	00450	SBC	A,(HL)	;SUB OPERAND 2
7F29	27	00460	DAA		;DECIMAL ADJUST
7F2A	12	00470	LD	(DE),A	;STORE RESULT
7F2B	2B	00480	DEC	HL	;POINT TO NEXT OP2
7F2C	1B	00490	DEC	DE	;POINT TO NEXT OP1
7F2D	10F8	00500	DJNZ	BCS010	;LOOP FOR N BYTES
7F2F	DDE1	00510	POP	IX	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F31	E1	00520	POP	HL	
7F32	D1	00530	POP	DE	
7F33	C1	00540	POP	BC	
7F34	F1	00550	POP	AF	
7F35	C9	00560	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000		00570	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				

BCSUBT DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 221, 110,
 2, 221, 102, 3, 221, 78, 4, 203, 57, 6,
 0, 11, 9, 235, 9, 235, 65, 4, 183, 26,
 158, 39, 18, 43, 27, 16, 248, 221, 225, 225,
 209, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 131

BXBINY: BINARY TO ASCII BINARY CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model, I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

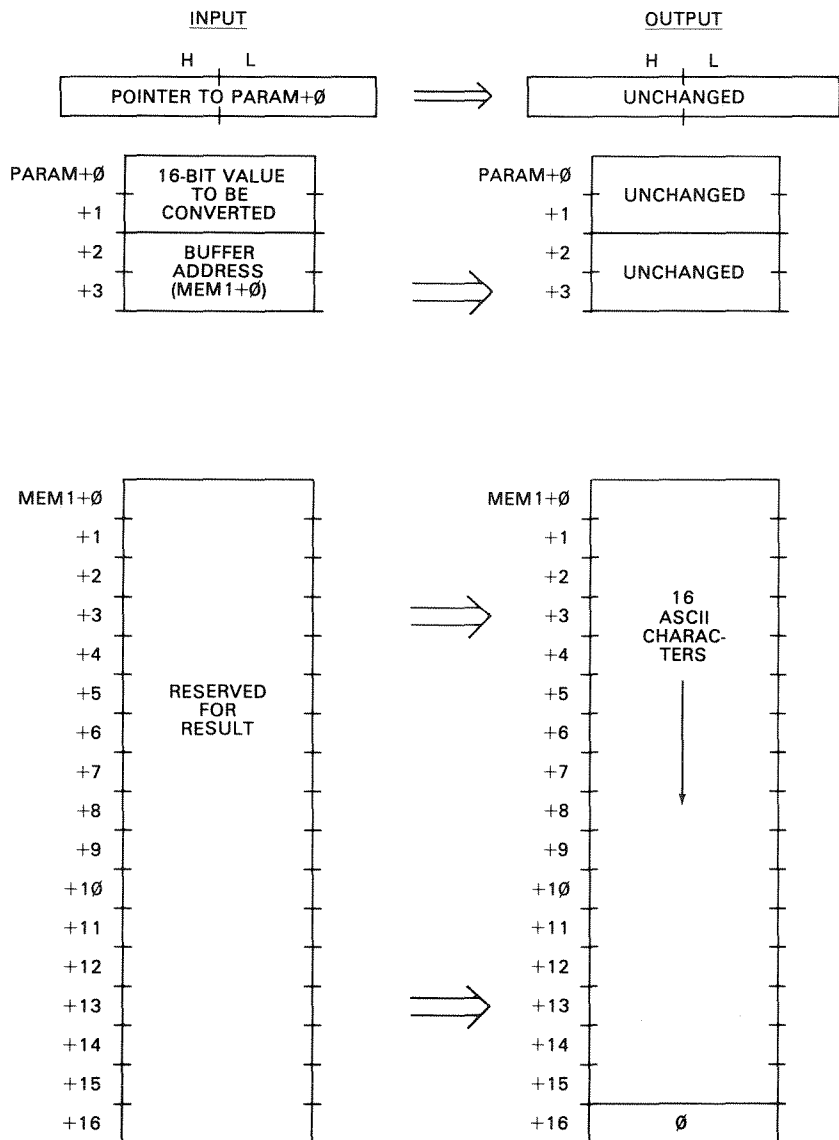
Description

BXBINY converts a 16-bit binary number to a string of ASCII binary digits. Each character in the string will be either an ASCII one (30H) or an ASCII zero (31H). The result string will be 16 bytes long, and is terminated with a byte of all zeroes. The user must specify a buffer area of 17 bytes to hold the result string.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block for BXBINY. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit binary value to be converted, in standard Z-80 16-bit representation, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the buffer address for the 17-byte buffer that will hold the result.

On output, the buffer has been filled with the resulting string of ASCII ones and zeroes, terminated by a null. The parameter block contents remain unchanged.



Algorithm

BXBINY goes through 16 iterations to convert each of the bits in the input value to an ASCII 30H or 31H (zero or one). The value to be converted is put into register pair HL from the parameter block. For each iteration, HL is shifted left

one bit position. The carry is set if the bit shifted out is a one, or reset if the bit shifted out is a zero.

The carry is tested and either a 30H (0) or 31H (1) is stored in the next buffer position. A pointer to the buffer is picked up from the parameter block and maintained in the DE register pair; it is incremented by one as each result byte is stored. The buffer is filled from low-order memory address to high-order memory address, corresponding to the processing of the bits from HL.

If the binary value to be converted was 0000000000001101, the buffer would contain 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 31H, 31H, 30H, 31H, 00H on return.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? BXBINY
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 43680 VALUE TO BE CONVERTED = 10101010100000
+ 2 2 50000
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 50000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 2 0
+ 2 2 0
+ 4 2 0
+ 6 2 0
+ 8 2 0
+ 10 2 0
+ 12 2 0
+ 14 2 0
+ 16 1 255
+ 17 0 0
INITIALIZE BUFFER FOR EXAMPLE
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 160   PARAM+ 0 160
PARAM+ 1 170   PARAM+ 1 170
PARAM+ 2 80    PARAM+ 2 80
PARAM+ 3 195   PARAM+ 3 195
MEMB1+ 0 0     MEMB1+ 0 49
MEMB1+ 1 0     MEMB1+ 1 48
MEMB1+ 2 0     MEMB1+ 2 49
MEMB1+ 3 0     MEMB1+ 3 48
MEMB1+ 4 0     MEMB1+ 4 49
MEMB1+ 5 0     MEMB1+ 5 48
MEMB1+ 6 0     MEMB1+ 6 49
MEMB1+ 7 0     MEMB1+ 7 48
MEMB1+ 8 0     MEMB1+ 8 49
MEMB1+ 9 0     MEMB1+ 9 48
MEMB1+ 10 0    MEMB1+ 10 49
MEMB1+ 11 0    MEMB1+ 11 48
MEMB1+ 12 0    MEMB1+ 12 48
MEMB1+ 13 0    MEMB1+ 13 48
MEMB1+ 14 0    MEMB1+ 14 48
MEMB1+ 15 0    MEMB1+ 15 48
MEMB1+ 16 255  MEMB1+ 16 0 TERMINATOR

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Leading ASCII zeroes may be present in the result.
2. No invalid result may occur.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* BINARY TO ASCII BINARY CONVERSION. CONVERTS A 16-BIT *
00130 ;* BINARY VALUE TO A STRING OF ASCII ONES AND ZEROES *
00140 ;* TERMINATED BY A NULL. *
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00160 ;* PARAM+0,+1=16-BIT VALUE *
00170 ;* PARAM+2,+3=BUFFER ADDRESS *
00180 ;* OUTPUT:BUFFER FILLED WITH 16 ASCII ONES AND ZER- *
00190 ;* OES, TERMINATED BY NULL *
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
7F00 F5      00220 BXBINY PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00230 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00240 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00250 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00260 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A 00270 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00280 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00290 POP IX
7F0C DD6E00 00300 LD L,(IX+0) ;PUT VALUE INTO HL
7F0F DD6601 00310 LD H,(IX+1)
7F12 DD5E02 00320 LD E,(IX+2) ;PUT BUFFER ADD IN DE
7F15 DD5603 00330 LD D,(IX+3)
7F18 0610    00340 LD B,16 ;16 ITERATIONS
7F1A 3E30    00350 BXB010 LD A,30H ;ASCII ZERO
7F1C 29      00360 ADD HL,HL ;SHIFT VALUE LEFT 1 BIT
7F1D 3001    00370 JR NC,BXB020 ;GO IF ZERO BIT
7F1F 3C      00380 INC A ;ASCII ONE NOW IN A
7F20 12      00390 BXB020 LD (DE),A ;STORE ONE OR ZERO
7F21 13      00400 INC DE ;POINT TO NEXT SLOT
7F22 10F6    00410 DJNZ BXB010 ;LOOP 'TIL END
7F24 AF      00420 XOR A ;ZERO
7F25 12      00430 LD (DE),A ;STORE NULL
7F26 DDE1    00440 POP IX ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F28 E1      00450 POP HL
7F29 D1      00460 POP DE
7F2A C1      00470 POP BC
7F2B F1      00480 POP AF
7F2C C9      00490 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00500 END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

BXBINY DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 94,
2, 221, 86, 3, 6, 16, 62, 48, 41, 48,
1, 60, 18, 19, 16, 246, 175, 18, 221, 225,
225, 209, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 34

BXDECL: BINARY TO ASCII DECIMAL CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

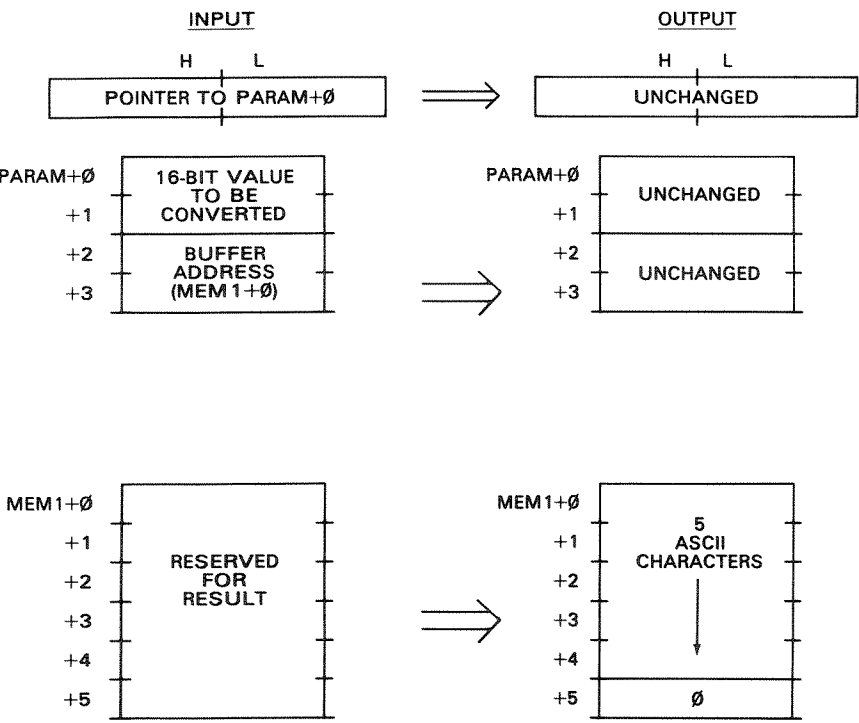
Description

BXDECL converts a 16-bit binary number to a string of ASCII decimal digits. Each character in the string will be in the range of ASCII 0 through 9 (30H through 39H). The result string will be 5 bytes long, and is terminated with a byte of all zeroes. The user must specify a buffer area of 6 bytes to hold the result string. The conversion is an “unsigned” conversion of the 16-bit value.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block for BXDECL. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit binary value to be converted, in standard Z-80 16-bit representation, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the buffer address for the 6-byte buffer that will hold the result.

On output, the buffer has been filled with the resulting string of ASCII characters, terminated by a null. The parameter block contents remain unchanged.



Algorithm

BXDECL goes through 5 iterations to convert the input values. The value to be converted is put into register pair HL from the parameter block. For each itera-

tion, a power of ten is subtracted from the contents of HL, starting with the largest power of ten that can be held in the 16-bit input value, 10000. Subsequent powers subtracted are 1000, 100, 10, and 1.

The first operation subtracts 10,000 as many times as possible from the original value. For each subtract, a count is incremented. If the original value were 34,567, for example, the first operation would subtract 10,000 from 34,567 four times. On the fourth time, the result would "go negative" indicating that no additional subtracts of the power could be done.

The count minus one is then added to 30H to yield the proper ASCII digit of 30H through 39H. This ASCII digit is then stored in the buffer. This operation is repeated for the five powers of ten involved.

BXDECL uses a subroutine called SUBPWR. SUBPWR is called to perform the subtracts. SUBPWR is entered with BC containing the negated power of ten to be subtracted and the current "residue" of the value to be converted in HL. A count of -1 is initially put into A. This count is incremented for each subtract. As each subtract is done, a test is made of the result. If it is negative, an add is done to restore the last result in HL. A value of 30H is then added to the value of A and the result is stored in the buffer. The pointer to the buffer is then incremented by one.

SUBPWR returns to the code in BXDECL by testing the current power of ten. It returns to one of five points at BXD010 through BXD050. This structure is necessary to avoid use of CALL instructions, which are not relocatable.

The buffer is filled from low-order memory address to high-order memory address, corresponding to the processing of the powers of ten.

If the binary value to be converted was 101011111010011, the buffer would contain 34H, 35H, 30H, 31H, 31H, 00H on return.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? BXDECL
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 12345 VALUE TO BE CONVERTED
+ 2 2 50000
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 50000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 2 0
+ 2 2 0
+ 4 1 0
+ 5 1 255
+ 6 0 0
      ] INITIALIZE BUFFER FOR EXAMPLE
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 45000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 45000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 57    PARAM+ 0 57
PARAM+ 1 48    PARAM+ 1 48
PARAM+ 2 80    PARAM+ 2 80
PARAM+ 3 195   PARAM+ 3 195
      ] RESULT OF 12345 IN ASCII

```

MEMB1+ 0	0	MEMB1+ 0	49	} UNCHANGED
MEMB1+ 1	0	MEMB1+ 1	50	
MEMB1+ 2	0	MEMB1+ 2	51	
MEMB1+ 3	0	MEMB1+ 3	52	
MEMB1+ 4	0	MEMB1+ 4	53	
MEMB1+ 5	255	MEMB1+ 5	0	

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Leading ASCII zeroes may be present in the result.
2. No invalid result may occur.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* BINARY TO ASCII DECIMAL CONVERSION. CONVERTS A 16-BIT*
00130 ;* BINARY VALUE TO A STRING OF ASCII DECIMAL DIGITS TER-*
00140 ;* MINATED BY A NULL.
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK
00160 ;* PARAM+0,+1=16 BIT VALUE
00170 ;* PARAM+2,+3=BUFFER ADDRESS
00180 ;* OUTPUT: BUFFER FILLED WITH 5 ASCII DIGITS, TERM-
00190 ;* INATED BY NULL
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
7F00 F5      00220 BXDECL  PUSH      AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00230      PUSH      BC
7F02 D5      00240      PUSH      DE
7F03 E5      00250      PUSH      HL
7F04 DDE5    00260      PUSH      IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00270      CALL      0A7FH      ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00280      PUSH      HL      ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00290      POP       IX
7F0C DD6E00  00300      LD        L,(IX+0)      ;PUT VALUE INTO HL
7F0F DD6601  00310      LD        H,(IX+1)
7F12 DD5E02  00320      LD        E,(IX+2)      ;PUT BUFFER ADD IN DE
7F15 DD5603  00330      LD        D,(IX+3)
7F18 01F0DB  00340      LD        BC,-10000     ;10 TO THE FOURTH
7F1B 181D    00350      JR        SUBPWR        ;FIND FIRST DIGIT
7F1D 0118FC  00360 BXD010  LD        BC,-1000     ;10 TO THE THIRD
7F20 181B    00370      JR        SUBPWR        ;FIND SECOND DIGIT
7F22 019CFF  00380 BXD020  LD        BC,-100     ;10 TO THE SECOND
7F25 1813    00390      JR        SUBPWR        ;FIND THIRD DIGIT
7F27 01F6FF  00400 BXD030  LD        BC,-10      ;10 TO THE FIRST
7F2A 180E    00410      JR        SUBPWR        ;FIND FOURTH DIGIT
7F2C 01FFFF  00420 BXD040  LD        BC,-1      ;10 TO THE ZEROth
7F2F 1809    00430      JR        SUBPWR        ;FIND LAST DIGIT
7F31 AF      00440 BXD050  XOR        A      ;ZERO
7F32 12      00450      LD        (DE),A      ;STORE NULL
7F33 DDE1    00460      POP       IX      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F35 E1      00470      POP       HL
7F36 D1      00480      POP       DE
7F37 C1      00490      POP       BC
7F38 F1      00500      POP       AF
7F39 C9      00510      RET
7F3A 3EFF    00520 SUBPWR  LD        A,0FFH      ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
7F3C 3C      00530 SUB010  INC        A      ;-1 TO A
7F3D 09      00540      ADD        HL,BC      ;BUMP DIGIT COUNT
7F3E 3BFC    00550      JR        C,SUB010     ;SUBTRACT PWR OF TEN
7F40 B7      00560      OR         A      ;GO IF NOT NEGATIVE
                          ;CLEAR CARRY

```

7F41	ED42	00570	SBC	HL,BC	;RESTORE LAST RESULT
7F43	C630	00580	ADD	A,30H	;CONVERT TO ASCII
7F45	12	00590	LD	(DE),A	;STORE IN BUFFER
7F46	13	00600	INC	DE	;POINT TO NEXT SLOT
7F47	79	00610	LD	A,C	;GET LSB OF PWR
7F48	FEF0	00620	CP	0F0H	;TEST FOR -10000
7F4A	28D1	00630	JR	Z,BXD010	;GO IF -10000
7F4C	FE18	00640	CP	18H	;TEST FOR -1000
7F4E	28D2	00650	JR	Z,BXD020	;GO IF -1000
7F50	FE9C	00660	CP	9CH	;TEST FOR -100
7F52	28D3	00670	JR	Z,BXD030	;GO IF -100
7F54	FEF6	00680	CP	0F6H	;TEST FOR -10
7F56	28D4	00690	JR	Z,BXD040	;GO IF -10
7F58	18D7	00700	JR	BXD050	;MUST BE -1
0000		00710	END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS					

BXDECL DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 94,
2, 221, 86, 3, 1, 240, 216, 24, 29, 1,
24, 252, 24, 24, 1, 156, 255, 24, 19, 1,
246, 255, 24, 14, 1, 255, 255, 24, 9, 175,
18, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201, 62, 255,
60, 9, 56, 252, 183, 237, 66, 198, 48, 18,
19, 121, 254, 240, 40, 209, 254, 24, 40, 210,
254, 156, 40, 211, 254, 246, 40, 212, 24, 215

```

CHKSUM= 190

BXHEXD: BINARY TO ASCII HEXADECIMAL CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

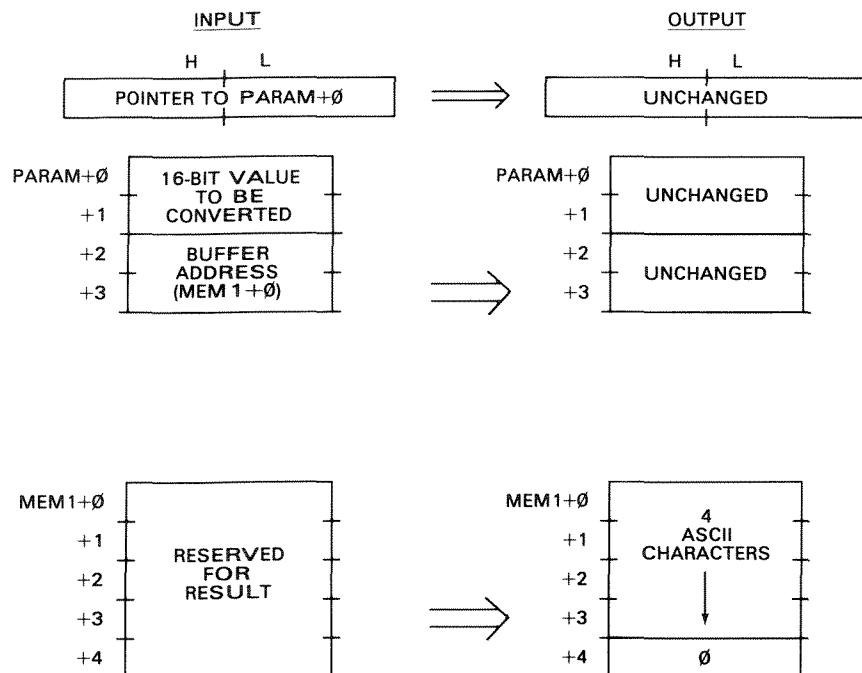
Description

BXHEXD converts a 16-bit binary number to a string of ASCII hexadecimal digits. Each character in the string will be in the range of ASCII 0 through 9 (30H through 37H) or ASCII A through F (41H through 46H). The result string will be 4 bytes long, and is terminated with a byte of all zeroes. The user must specify a buffer area of 5 bytes to hold the result string.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block for BXHEXD. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit binary value to be converted, in standard Z-80 16-bit representation, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the buffer address for the 5-byte buffer that will hold the result.

On output, the buffer has been filled with the resulting string of ASCII characters, terminated by a null. The parameter block contents remain unchanged.



Algorithm

BXHEXD goes through 4 iterations to convert each of the bits in the input value to an ASCII 30H through 39H (zero through nine) or 41H through 46H (A through F). The value to be converted is put into register pair HL from the parameter block. For each iteration, HL is shifted four bit positions with the four bits from the shift going into the four least significant bits of the A register.

A test is then made of the value in A. If it is in the range 0 through 9, a "bias" value of 30H is set aside. If it is in the range of 10 through 15, a bias value of 37H is saved. The bias value is then added to the contents of A, converting the three bits to an ASCII octal digit of 30H through 39H or 41H through 46H. The ASCII character is then stored in the user buffer. A pointer to the buffer is picked up from the parameter block and maintained in the DE register pair; it is incremented by one as each result byte is stored. The buffer is filled from low-order memory address to high-order memory address, corresponding to the processing of the bits from HL.

If the binary value to be converted was 1111000000111101, the buffer would contain 45H, 30H, 33H, 44H, 00H on return.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? BXHEXD
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 4660 VALUE TO BE CONVERTED
```

```

+ 2 2 50000
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 50000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 2 0
+ 2 2 0
+ 4 1 255
+ 5 0 0
      ] INITIALIZE BUFFER FOR EXAMPLE
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37777
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37777
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 52    PARAM+ 0 52
PARAM+ 1 18    PARAM+ 1 18
PARAM+ 2 80    PARAM+ 2 80
PARAM+ 3 195   PARAM+ 3 195
MEMB1+ 0 0     MEMB1+ 0 49
MEMB1+ 1 0     MEMB1+ 1 50
MEMB1+ 2 0     MEMB1+ 2 51
MEMB1+ 3 0     MEMB1+ 3 52
MEMB1+ 4 255   MEMB1+ 4 0
      ] UNCHANGED
      ] RESULT OF 1234 IN ASCII
      ] TERMINATOR

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

```

Notes

1. Leading ASCII zeroes may be present in the result.
2. No invalid result may occur.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* BINARY TO ASCII HEXADEcimal CONVERSION. CONVERTS A *
00130 ;* 16-BIT BINARY VALUE TO A STRING OF ASCII HEX DIGITS *
00140 ;* TERMINATED BY A NULL. *
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00160 ;* PARAM+0,+1=16-BIT VALUE *
00170 ;* PARAM+2,+3=BUFFER ADDRESS *
00180 ;* OUTPUT: BUFFER FILLED WITH FOUR ASCII HEX DIGITS, *
00190 ;* TERMINATED BY NULL *
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
7F00 F5      00220 BXHEXD  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00230          PUSH    BC
7F02 D5      00240          PUSH    DE
7F03 E5      00250          PUSH    HL
7F04 DDE5    00260          PUSH    IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00270 CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00280          PUSH    HL
7F0A DDE1    00290          POP     IX
7F0C DD6E00  00300          LD      L,(IX+0)    ;PUT VALUE INTO HL
7F0F DD6601  00310          LD      H,(IX+1)
7F12 DD5E02  00320          LD      E,(IX+2)    ;PUT BUFFER ADD IN DE
7F15 DD5603  00330          LD      D,(IX+3)
7F18 0604    00340          LD      B,4        ;ITERATION COUNT
7F1A AF      00350 BXH010  XOR     A          ;ZERO A
7F1B 29      00360          ADD     HL,HL      ;SHIFT OUT BIT LEFT
7F1C 17      00370          RLA          ;SHIFT INTO A
7F1D 29      00380          ADD     HL,HL
7F1E 17      00390          RLA
7F1F 29      00400          ADD     HL,HL

```

```

7F20 17      00410      RLA
7F21 29      00420      ADD      HL,HL
7F22 17      00430      RLA
7F23 F5      00440      PUSH     AF                      ;SAVE 4 BITS
7F24 0E30    00450      LD        C,30H                ;ASCII ZERO
7F26 D60A    00460      SUB      10                    ;TEST FOR 0 - 9
7F2B CB7F    00470      BIT      7,A                    ;TEST SIGN
7F2A 2002    00480      JR        NZ,BXH020             ;GO IF 0-9
7F2C 0E37    00490      LD        C,37H                ;ADJUSTMENT FOR A - F
7F2E F1      00500      POP      AF                      ;RESTORE ORIGINAL BITS
7F2F 81      00510      ADD      A,C                    ;ADD IN ASCII BIAS
7F30 12      00520      LD        (DE),A                ;STORE CHARACTER
7F31 13      00530      INC      DE                      ;POINT TO NEXT SLOT
7F32 10E6    00540      DJNZ     BXH010                 ;LOOP 'TIL 4
7F34 AF      00550      XOR      A                      ;ZERO
7F35 12      00560      LD        (DE),A                ;STORE NULL
7F36 DDE1    00570      POP      IX                      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F38 E1      00580      POP      HL
7F39 D1      00590      POP      DE
7F3A C1      00600      POP      BC
7F3B F1      00610      POP      AF
7F3C C9      00620      RET                               ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00630      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

BXHEXD DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 94,
2, 221, 86, 3, 6, 4, 175, 41, 23, 41,
23, 41, 23, 41, 23, 245, 14, 48, 214, 10,
203, 127, 32, 2, 14, 55, 241, 129, 18, 19,
16, 230, 175, 18, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241,
201

```

CHKSUM= 231

BXOCTL: BINARY TO ASCII OCTAL CONVERSION

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

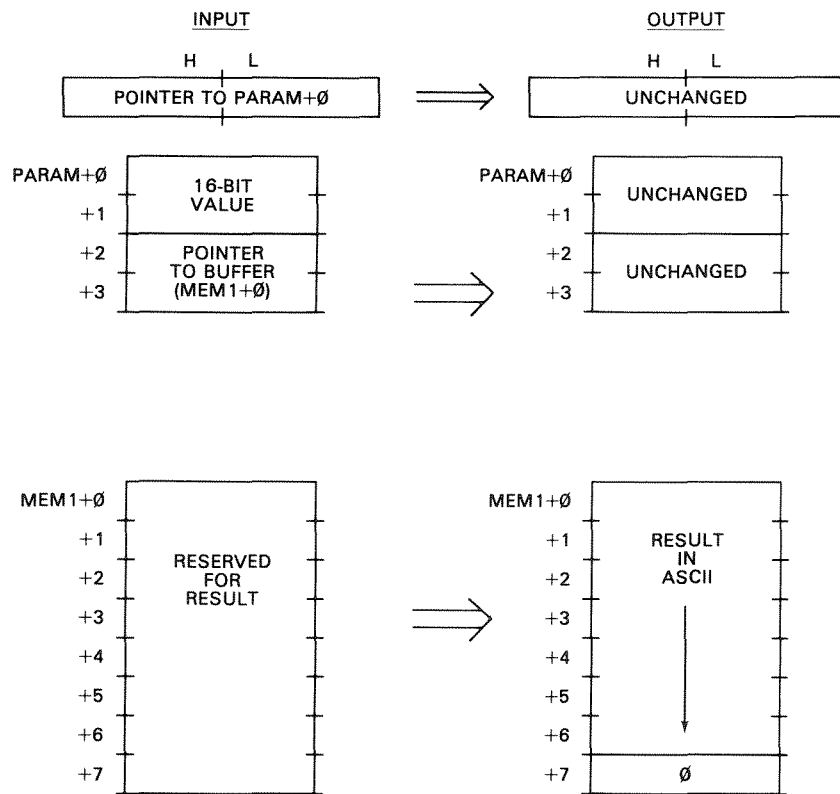
Description

BXOCTL converts a 16-bit binary number to a string of ASCII octal digits. Each character in the string will be in the range of ASCII 0 through 7 (30H through 37H). The result string will be 6 bytes long, and is terminated with a byte of all zeroes. The user must specify a buffer area of 7 bytes to hold the result string.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block for BXOCTL. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit binary value to be converted, in standard Z-80 16-bit representation, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the buffer address for the 7-byte buffer that will hold the result.

On output, the buffer has been filled with the resulting string of ASCII characters, terminated by a null. The parameter block contents remain unchanged.



Algorithm

BxOCTL goes through 6 iterations to convert each of the bits in the input value to an ASCII 30H through 37H (zero through seven). The value to be converted is put into register pair HL from the parameter block. For each iteration except the first, HL is shifted three bit positions with the three bits from the shift going into the three least significant bits of the A register. (The first iteration performs only one shift to handle the leading octal digit of 0 or 1.)

A value of 30H is then added to the contents of A. This converts the three bits to an ASCII octal digit of 30H through 37H. The ASCII character is then stored in the user buffer. A pointer to the buffer is picked up from the parameter block and maintained in the DE register pair; it is incremented by one as each result byte is stored. The buffer is filled from low-order memory address to high-order memory address, corresponding to the processing of the bits from HL.

If the binary value to be converted was 1000000000001101, the buffer would contain 31H, 30H, 30H, 30H, 31H, 35H, 00H on return.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? BxOCTL
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
```

```

PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 12345 VALUE TO BE CONVERTED = 030071 OCTAL
+ 2 2 45000
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 45000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 255
+ 1 1 255
+ 2 1 255
+ 3 1 255 } INITIALIZE BUFFER FOR EXAMPLE
+ 4 1 255
+ 5 1 255
+ 6 1 255
+ 7 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37777
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37777
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 57    PARAM+ 0 57
PARAM+ 1 48    PARAM+ 1 48
PARAM+ 2 200   PARAM+ 2 200
PARAM+ 3 175   PARAM+ 3 175
MEMB1+ 0 255   MEMB1+ 0 48
MEMB1+ 1 255   MEMB1+ 1 51
MEMB1+ 2 255   MEMB1+ 2 48
MEMB1+ 3 255   MEMB1+ 3 48 } RESULT = 030071 IN ASCII
MEMB1+ 4 255   MEMB1+ 4 55
MEMB1+ 5 255   MEMB1+ 5 49
MEMB1+ 6 255   MEMB1+ 6 0 TERMINATOR

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Leading ASCII zeroes may be present in the result.
2. No invalid result may occur.
3. The most significant ASCII character will always be either a zero (30H) or a one (31H) since 16 bits is not an integer multiple of 3 bits.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* BINARY TO ASCII OCTAL CONVERSION. CONVERTS A 16-BIT *
00130 ;* BINARY VALUE TO A STRING OF ASCII OCTAL DIGITS TERM- *
00140 ;* INATED BY A NULL. *
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00160 ;* PARAM+0,+1=16-BIT VALUE *
00170 ;* PARAM+2,+3=BUFFER ADDRESS *
00180 ;* OUTPUT: BUFFER FILLED WITH SIX ASCII OCTAL DIG- *
00190 ;* ITS TERMINATED BY NULL *
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
7F00 F5    00220 BXOCTL PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5    00230 PUSH BC
7F02 D5    00240 PUSH DE
7F03 E5    00250 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5  00260 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A 00270 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5    00280 PUSH HL
7F0A DDE1  00290 POP IX

```

```

7F0C DD6E00 00300 LD L,(IX+0) ;PUT VALUE INTO HL
7F0F DD6601 00310 LD H,(IX+1)
7F12 DD5E02 00320 LD E,(IX+2) ;PUT BUFFER ADD IN DE
7F15 DD5603 00330 LD D,(IX+3)
7F18 0606 00340 LD B,6 ;ITERATION COUNT
7F1A AF 00350 XOR A ;ZERO A
7F1B 1805 00360 JR BX0020 ;FOR FIRST DIGIT
7F1D AF 00370 BX0010 XOR A ;ZERO A
7F1E 29 00380 ADD HL,HL ;SHIFT OUT BIT LEFT
7F1F 17 00390 RLA ;SHIFT INTO A
7F20 29 00400 ADD HL,HL
7F21 17 00410 RLA
7F22 29 00420 BX0020 ADD HL,HL
7F23 17 00430 RLA
7F24 0E30 00440 LD C,30H ;ASCII ZERO
7F26 81 00450 ADD A,C ;ADD IN ASCII BIAS
7F27 12 00460 LD (DE),A ;STORE CHARACTER
7F28 13 00470 INC DE ;POINT TO NEXT SLOT
7F29 10F2 00480 DJNZ BX0010 ;LOOP 'TIL 6
7F2B AF 00490 XOR A ;ZERO
7F2C 12 00500 LD (DE),A ;STORE NULL
7F2D DDE1 00510 POP IX ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2F E1 00520 POP HL
7F30 D1 00530 POP DE
7F31 C1 00540 POP BC
7F32 F1 00550 POP AF
7F33 C9 00560 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000 00570 END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

BX0CTL DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 94,
2, 221, 86, 3, 6, 6, 175, 24, 5, 175,
41, 23, 41, 23, 41, 23, 14, 48, 129, 18,
19, 16, 242, 175, 18, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193,
241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 10

CHKSUM: CHECKSUM MEMORY

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

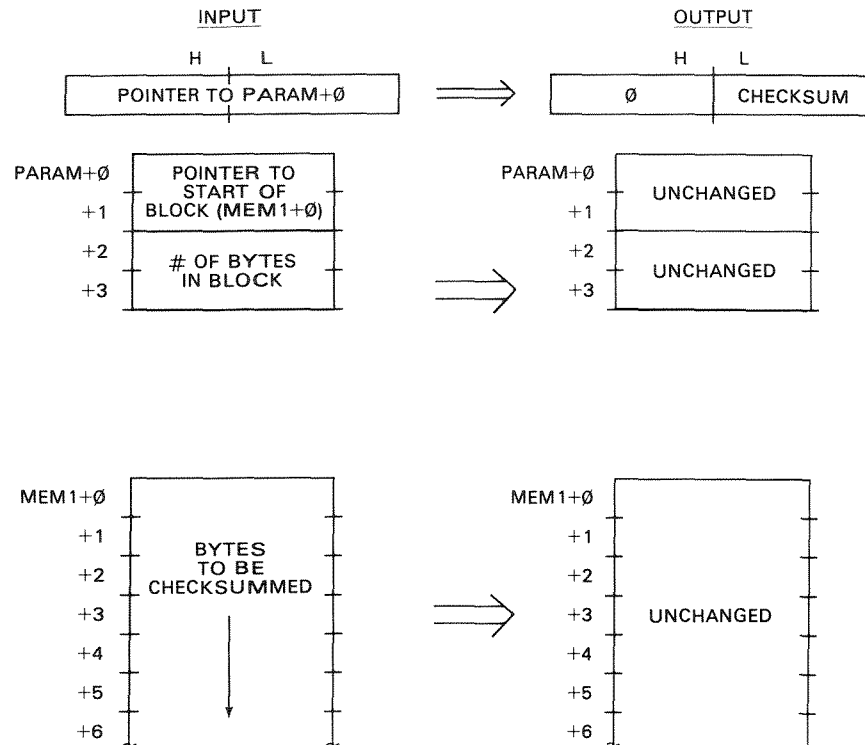
CHKSUM checksums a block of memory for verification of data. The checksum performed is a simple additive 8-bit checksum.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block define the starting address for the block of memory to be checksummed in standard Z-80 address format, least significant

byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the number of bytes in the block to be checksummed.

On output, HL contains the checksum of the block of memory.



Algorithm

The CHKSUM subroutine first picks up the number of bytes in the block and puts it into the HL register pair. Next, the starting address is put into the IX register. The A register is cleared for the checksum.

The loop at CHK010 adds in each byte from the memory block. The count in HL is decremented by a subtract of one in BC, and the pointer in IX is adjusted to point to the next memory byte.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? CHKSUM
HL VALUE? 430000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 430000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 450000 START OF BLOCK
+ 2 2 8 8 BYTES IN BLOCK
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 450000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 1
+ 1 1 2
+ 2 1 4
+ 3 1 8
+ 4 1 16
+ 5 1 32
+ 6 1 64
+ 7 1 128
+ 8 0 0
```

} SAMPLE DATA

```

MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 46000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 46000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 43000      HL= 255   CHECKSUM = 1 + 2 + 4 ... + 128
PARAM+ 0 200    PARAM+ 0 200
PARAM+ 1 175    PARAM+ 1 175
PARAM+ 2 8      PARAM+ 2 8
PARAM+ 3 0      PARAM+ 3 0
MEMB1+ 0 1      MEMB1+ 0 1
MEMB1+ 1 2      MEMB1+ 1 2
MEMB1+ 2 4      MEMB1+ 2 4
MEMB1+ 3 8      MEMB1+ 3 8
MEMB1+ 4 16     MEMB1+ 4 16
MEMB1+ 5 32     MEMB1+ 5 32
MEMB1+ 6 64     MEMB1+ 6 64
MEMB1+ 7 128    MEMB1+ 7 128

```

UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The CHKSUM subroutine is used to compute the checksum for all subroutines in this book.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110    ;*****
00120    ;* CHECKSUM MEMORY. CHECKSUMS A BLOCK OF MEMORY.      *
00130    ;* INPUT: HL=>PARAMETER BLOCK                          *
00140    ;* PARAM+0,+1=STARTING ADDRESS OF BLOCK                *
00150    ;* PARAM+2,+3=# OF BYTES IN BLOCK                      *
00160    ;* OUTPUT:HL=ADDITIVE CHECKSUM                         *
00170    ;*****
00180    ;
7F00 F5      00190    CHKSUM    PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00200            PUSH    BC
7F02 D5      00210            PUSH    DE
7F03 DDE5    00220            PUSH    IX
7F05 CD7F0A  00230            CALL    0A7FH    ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F08 E5      00240            PUSH    HL      ;TRANSFER HL TO IX
7F09 DDE1    00250            POP     IX
7F0B DD6E02  00260            LD     L,(IX+2)  ;GET # OF BYTES
7F0E DD6603  00270            LD     H,(IX+3)
7F11 DD5E00  00280            LD     E,(IX+0)  ;GET STARTING ADDRESS
7F14 DD5601  00290            LD     D,(IX+1)
7F17 D5      00300            PUSH    DE      ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F18 DDE1    00310            POP     IX
7F1A 010100  00320            LD     BC,1      ;DECREMENT VALUE
7F1D AF      00330            XOR     A        ;CLEAR CHECKSUM
7F1E DD8600  00340    CHK010  ADD     A,(IX+0)  ;CHECKSUM
7F21 DD23    00350            INC     IX        ;BUMP ADDRESS PNTR
7F23 B7      00360            OR     A        ;CLEAR CARRY
7F24 ED42    00370            SBC     HL,BC    ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F26 20F6    00380            JR     NZ,CHK010 ;GO IF NOT DONE
7F28 6F      00390            LD     L,A      ;MOVE CHECKSUM TO HL
7F29 2600    00400            LD     H,0
7F2B DDE1    00410            POP     IX      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2D D1      00420            POP     DE
7F2E C1      00430            POP     BC
7F2F F1      00440            POP     AF

```

```

7F30 C39A0A 00450 JP 0A9AH ;***RETURN STATUS***
7F33 C9 00460 RET ;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000 00470 END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

CHKSUM DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
225, 221, 110, 2, 221, 102, 3, 221, 94, 0,
221, 86, 1, 213, 221, 225, 1, 1, 0, 175,
221, 134, 0, 221, 35, 183, 237, 66, 32, 246,
111, 38, 0, 221, 225, 209, 193, 241, 195, 154,
10, 201

```

CHKSUM= 245

CLEAR: CLEAR SCREEN

System Configuration

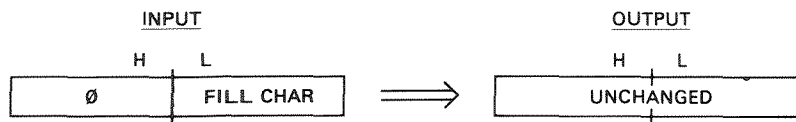
Model I, Model III.

Description

CLEARs clears the video screen or outputs a given character to fill the screen. For a clear screen, the character is normally a blank (20H), or a graphics "all off" character (080H).

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains the character to be used in the fill. (The L register contains the 8-bit character while the H register contains zero.) On output, the screen has been cleared or filled.



Algorithm

The CLEARs subroutine is similar to a "fill memory" subroutine except that the memory to fill is defined as 3C00H through 3FFFH.

The start of video display memory, 3C00H, is put into HL and the character for the fill is transferred to B. The loop at CLE010 fills a byte at a time. For each fill, the video display memory pointer is incremented by one and the contents of the H register are tested. If H holds 40H, the last screen location has been filled.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? CLEARS
HL VALUE? 65 CLEAR CHARACTER OF "A"
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 65          HL= 65 UNCHANGED
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The CLEARS subroutine clears the screen in approximately 21 milliseconds.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* CLEAR SCREEN. CLEARS THE SCREEN OR FILLS THE SCREEN *
00130 ;* WITH ANY GIVEN CHARACTER. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=CHARACTER FOR CLEAR,NORMALLY 20H OR 80H *
00150 ;* OUTPUT:NONE *
00160 ;*****
00170 ;
7F00 F5      00180 CLEARS  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00190      PUSH    BC
7F02 E5      00200      PUSH    HL
7F03 CD7F0A  00210      CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET CLEAR CHAR***
7F06 45      00220      LD      B,L      ;TRANSFER TO B
7F07 21003C  00230      LD      HL,3C00H  ;START OF SCREEN ADDRESS
7F0A 70      00240 CLE010 LD      (HL),B  ;FILL SCREEN BYTE
7F0B 23      00250      INC     HL      ;BUMP SCREEN POINTER
7F0C 7C      00260      LD      A,H      ;GET MS BYTE OF POINTER
7F0D FE40    00270      CP      40H      ;TEST FOR END+1
7F0F 20F9    00280      JR      NZ,CLE010 ;CONTINUE IF NOT END
7F11 E1      00290      POP     HL      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F12 C1      00300      POP     BC
7F13 F1      00310      POP     AF
7F14 C9      00320      RET      ;RETURN TO CALLING PROGRAM
0000      00330      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS
```

CLEARS DECIMAL VALUES

```
245, 197, 229, 205, 127, 10, 69, 33, 0, 60,
112, 35, 124, 254, 64, 32, 249, 225, 193, 241,
201
```

CHKSUM= 89

CSCLINE: CLEAR SCREEN LINES

System Configuration

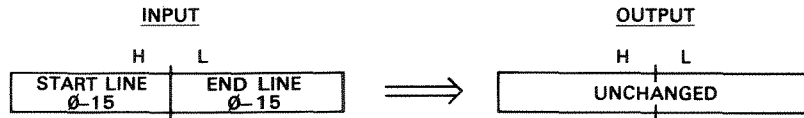
Model I, Model III.

Description

CSCLNE clears from one to 16 screen lines with blank (20H) characters. The lines cleared may be any set of contiguous lines on the screen, starting with any given line.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the H register contains the start line number, from 0 through 15, and the L register contains the end line number, from 0 through 15. On output, the designated screen lines have been cleared and HL is unchanged.



Algorithm

The CSCLNE subroutine first finds the total number of lines involved in the clear. The start line number is subtracted from the end line number, and this value is incremented by one. Next, this line count is multiplied by 64 to find the total number of video display memory bytes to be cleared (CSC010).

The starting video memory location is then found by multiplying the starting line number by 64 (CSC020) and adding this value to the screen start location of 3C00H.

The loop at CSC030 stores a blank character in the screen locations involved. HL contains the pointer to screen memory, which is incremented each time through the loop, and DE contains the number of screen bytes to be filled. The count in DE is tested for zero by the "load and OR" operation.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? CSCLNE
HL VALUE? 1800 START LINE = 7, END LINE = 8
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 55000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 55000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 1800        HL= 1800 UNCHANGED
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Use the CLEARS subroutine to clear the entire screen.
2. No check is made on the validity of the line numbers in HL. If the wrong values are used, the system may crash.
3. The end line number must be greater or equal to the start line number.
4. Use an 80H in location 7F23H for a "graphics" clear.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* CLEAR SCREEN LINE. CLEARS THE SCREEN FROM A GIVEN *
00130 ;* START LINE THROUGH A GIVEN END LINE. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=START LINE(H), END LINE(L) 0-15 *
00150 ;* OUTPUT:SCREEN LINES CLEARED WITH BLANKS *
00160 ;*****
00170 ;
7F00 F5      00180 CSCLNE  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00190      PUSH    BC
7F02 D5      00200      PUSH    DE
7F03 E5      00210      PUSH    HL
7F04 CD7F0A  00220      CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET LINE NOS***
7F07 E5      00230      PUSH    HL          ;SAVE
7F08 7D      00240      LD      A,L        ;END LINE NUMBER
7F09 94      00250      SUB     H          ;END-START
7F0A 3C      00260      INC     A          ;TOTAL NUMBER OF LINES
7F0B 6F      00270      LD      L,A        ;TOTAL TO L
7F0C 2600    00280      LD      H,0        ;NOW IN HL
7F0E 0606    00290      LD      B,6        ;ITERATION COUNT
7F10 29      00300 CSC010 ADD     HL,HL      ;# LINES * 64=# CHARS
7F11 10FD    00310      DJNZ    CSC010      ;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F13 E5      00320      PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER # CHARACTERS
7F14 D1      00330      POP     DE          ;NOW IN DE
7F15 E1      00340      POP     HL          ;ORIGINAL LINE #S
7F16 6C      00350      LD      L,H        ;START LINE #
7F17 2600    00360      LD      H,0        ;NOW IN HL
7F19 0606    00370      LD      B,6        ;ITERATION COUNT
7F1B 29      00380 CSC020 ADD     HL,HL      ;FIND DISPLACEMENT
7F1C 10FD    00390      DJNZ    CSC020      ;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F1E 01003C  00400      LD      BC,3C00H    ;START OF SCREEN
7F21 09      00410      ADD     HL,BC      ;FIND START MEMORY LOC'N
7F22 3620    00420 CSC030 LD      (HL),' '  ;STORE BLANK
7F24 23      00430      INC     HL          ;BUMP SCREEN POINTER
7F25 1B      00440      DEC     DE          ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F26 7A      00450      LD      A,D        ;TEST COUNT
7F27 B3      00460      OR      E
7F28 20F8    00470      JR      NZ,CSC030    ;GO IF DE NE ZERO
7F2A E1      00480      POP     HL          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2B D1      00490      POP     DE
7F2C C1      00500      POP     BC
7F2D F1      00510      POP     AF
7F2E C9      00520      RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00530      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

CSCLNE DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 125, 148,
60, 111, 38, 0, 6, 6, 41, 16, 253, 229,
209, 225, 108, 38, 0, 6, 6, 41, 16, 253,
1, 0, 60, 9, 54, 32, 35, 27, 122, 179,
32, 248, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 138

CSTRNG: STRING COMPARE

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

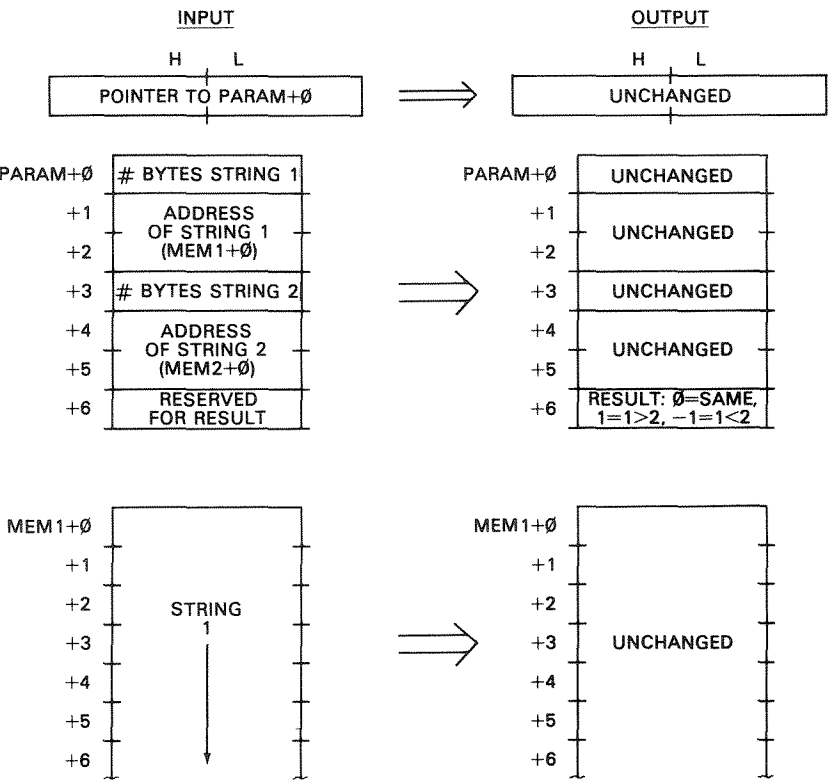
Description

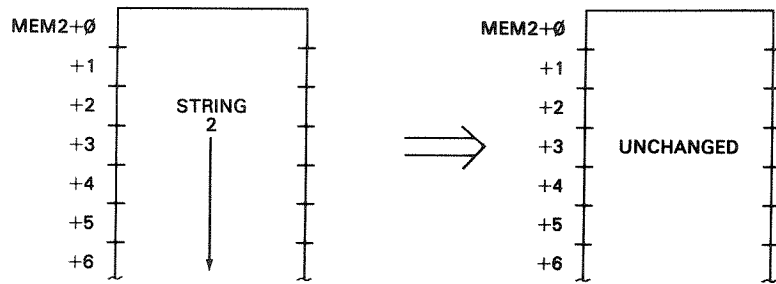
CSTRNG compares two strings and tests for equality, string 1 < string 2 and string 1 > string 2. By "string," we mean two blocks of memory that may or may not be of equal length containing byte-oriented data. This includes not only the BASIC definition of character strings, but other types of data as well, such as two strings of binary data. The comparison is an "unsigned" comparison where bytes in the range 080H through 0FFH are considered larger than zero.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block holds the number of bytes in string 1. The next two bytes contain the address of string 1 in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next byte in the parameter block holds the number of bytes in string 2. The next two bytes are the address of string 2 in Z-80 address format. The next byte of the parameter block (PARAM+6) is reserved for the result of the comparison.

On output, PARAM+6 holds a zero if the strings are equal, a minus number if string 1 < string 2, or a positive number if string 1 > string 2. For two strings of unequal length where the longer string holds the shorter string as a "substring," the result in PARAM+6 is negative if string 1 is shorter, or positive if string 2 is shorter.





Algorithm

The CSTRNG subroutine first compares the lengths of string 1 and string 2. It puts the smallest length value into the B register (CST010) and the comparison result of string 1 length—string 2 length in the C register.

Next, the address of string 2 is put into the IY register and the address of string 1 into the HL register.

The code at CST020 is the comparison loop. A subtract of each consecutive byte of the strings is done. Two conditions result from the subtract. If the subtracts are zero for the total number of bytes of the shorter string, the size comparison in C is put into the result. If this size comparison was zero, the strings are of equal length and are identical. If the size comparison was not zero, the comparison value reflects the “substring” condition detailed above.

If any subtract is not zero, the strings are unequal, and a jump to CST040 puts the sense of the comparison in the result.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? CSTRNG
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 3      3 BYTES IN STRING 1
+ 1 2 45000  STRING 1 ADDRESS
+ 3 1 5      5 BYTES IN STRING 2
+ 4 2 46000  STRING 2 ADDRESS
+ 6 1 0
+ 7 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 45000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 1
+ 1 1 255 } STRING 1
+ 2 1 3
+ 3 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION? 46000
MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?
+ 0 1 1
+ 1 1 254 } STRING 2
+ 2 1 3
+ 3 1 4
+ 4 1 5
+ 5 0 0
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:      OUTPUT:
HL= 40000   HL= 40000

```

PARAM+ 0	3	PARAM+ 0	3	
PARAM+ 1	200	PARAM+ 1	200	
PARAM+ 2	175	PARAM+ 2	175	
PARAM+ 3	5	PARAM+ 3	5	UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 4	176	PARAM+ 4	176	
PARAM+ 5	179	PARAM+ 5	179	
PARAM+ 6	0	PARAM+ 6	1	RESULT: STRING 1 > STRING 2
MEMB1+ 0	1	MEMB1+ 0	1	
MEMB1+ 1	255	MEMB1+ 1	255	
MEMB1+ 2	3	MEMB1+ 2	3	
MEMB2+ 0	1	MEMB2+ 0	1	
MEMB2+ 1	254	MEMB2+ 1	254	UNCHANGED
MEMB2+ 2	3	MEMB2+ 2	3	
MEMB2+ 3	4	MEMB2+ 3	4	
MEMB2+ 4	5	MEMB2+ 4	5	

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The maximum number of bytes in either string may be 256, represented by 0 in the # of bytes parameter.
2. Output is a signed number at PARAM+6.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      :0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* STRING COMPARE. COMPARES TWO STRINGS. *
00130 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00140 ;* PARAM+0=# BYTES OF STRING 1 *
00150 ;* PARAM+1,+2=ADDRESS OF STRING 1 *
00160 ;* PARAM+3=# BYTES OF STRING 2 *
00170 ;* PARAM+4,+5=ADDRESS OF STRING 2 *
00180 ;* PARAM+6=RESERVED FOR RESULT *
00190 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+6=0 IF STRINGS EQUAL, - IF *
00200 ;* STRING1<STRING2, + IF STRING1>STRING2 *
00210 ;*****
00220 ;
7F00 F5      00230 CSTRNG PUSH AF :SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00240 PUSH BC
7F02 E5      00250 PUSH HL
7F03 DDE5    00260 PUSH IX
7F05 FDE5    00270 PUSH IY
7F07 CD7F0A  00280 CALL 0A7FH :***GET PB ADDRESS***
7F0A E5      00290 PUSH HL :TRANSFER TO IX
7F0B DDE1    00300 POP IX
7F0D DD4600  00310 LD B,(IX+0) :# OF 1
7F10 0E00    00320 LD C,0 :STRING1=STRING 2 FLAG
7F12 DD7E00  00330 LD A,(IX+0) :GET # BYTES OF STRING 1
7F15 DDBE03  00340 CP (IX+3) :# OF 1-# OF 2
7F18 280B    00350 JR Z,CST010 :GO IF STRINGS EQUAL LEN
7F1A 3807    00360 JR C,CST005 :GO IF # OF 1<# OF 2
7F1C DD4603  00370 LD B,(IX+3) :GET SMALLER #
7F1F 0E01    00380 LD C,1 :STRING 1>STRING 2
7F21 1802    00390 JR CST010
7F23 0EFF    00400 CST005 LD C,-1 :STRING 1<STRING 2 CASE
7F25 DD6E04  00410 CST010 LD L,(IX+4) :GET ADDRESS OF STRING 2
7F28 DD6605  00420 LD H,(IX+5)
7F2B E5      00430 PUSH HL :TRANSFER TO IY
7F2C FDE1    00440 POP IY
7F2E DD6E01  00450 LD L,(IX+1) :GET ADDRESS OF STRING 1

```

7F31 DD6602	00460	LD	H, (IX+2)	
7F34 7E	00470	CST020 LD	A, (HL)	;GET STRING 1 BYTE
7F35 FD9600	00480	SUB	(IY+0)	;COMPARE
7F38 2008	00490	JR	NZ, CST040	;GO IF NOT EQUAL
7F3A 23	00500	INC	HL	;BUMP STRING 1 POINTER
7F3B FD23	00510	INC	IY	;BUMP STRING 2 POINTER
7F3D 10F5	00520	DJNZ	CST020	;LOOP IF EQUAL
7F3F 79	00530	LD	A, C	;GET SIZE COMPARISON
7F40 1806	00540	JR	CST050	
7F42 3E01	00550	CST040 LD	A, 1	;STRING 1>STRING 2
7F44 3002	00560	JR	NC, CST050	;GO IF OK
7F46 3EFF	00570	LD	A, -1	;STRING 1<STRING 2
7F48 DD7706	00580	CST050 LD	(IX+6), A	;STORE IN RESULT
7F4B FDE1	00590	POP	IY	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F4D DDE1	00600	POP	IX	
7F4F E1	00610	POP	HL	
7F50 C1	00620	POP	BC	
7F51 F1	00630	POP	AF	
7F52 C9	00640	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROGRAM
0000	00650	END		

CSTRNG DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127, 10,
229, 221, 225, 221, 70, 0, 14, 0, 221, 126,
0, 221, 190, 3, 40, 11, 56, 7, 221, 70,
3, 14, 1, 24, 2, 14, 255, 221, 110, 4,
221, 102, 5, 229, 253, 225, 221, 110, 1, 221,
102, 2, 126, 253, 150, 0, 32, 8, 35, 253,
35, 16, 245, 121, 24, 6, 62, 1, 48, 2,
62, 255, 221, 119, 6, 253, 225, 221, 225, 225,
193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 55

DELBLK: DELETE BLOCK

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

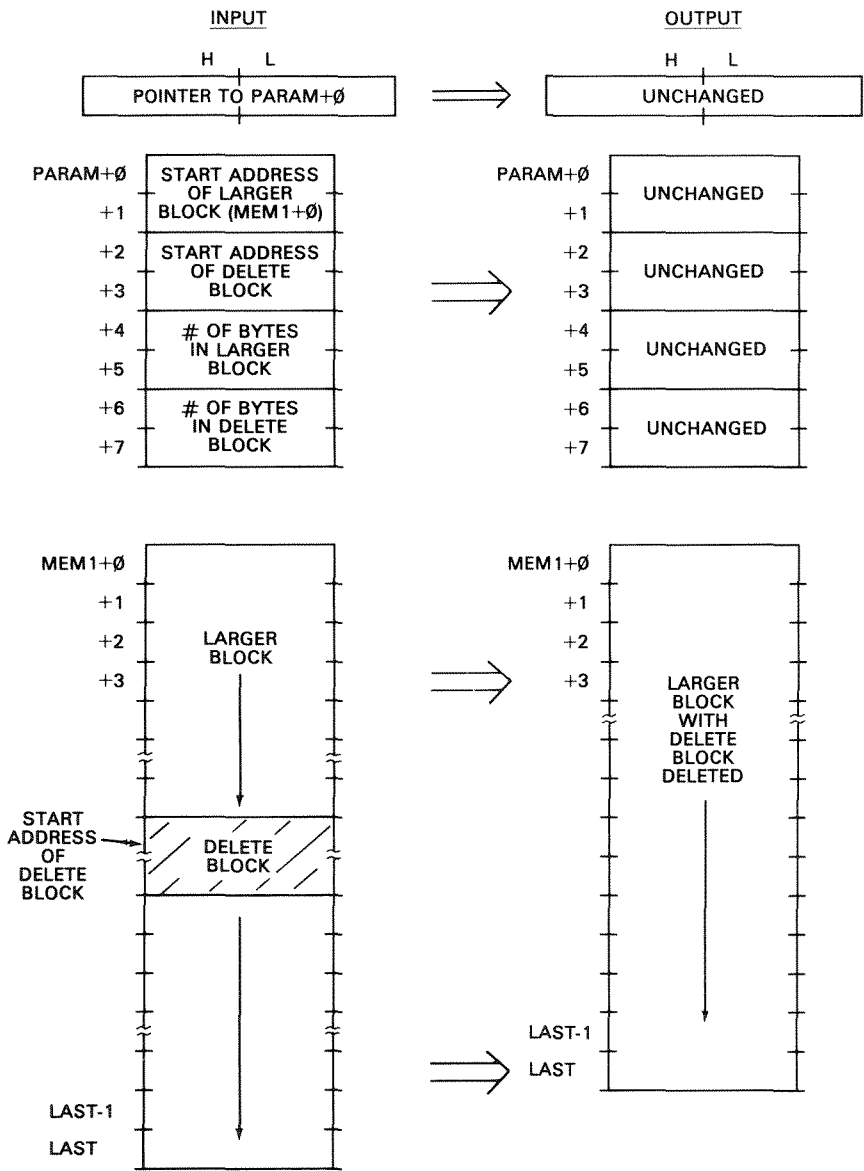
DELBLK deletes a block in the middle of a larger block of memory. The block is deleted by moving up all bytes after the deletion block as shown below. This subroutine could be used for deleting a block of text, for example, and moving the remaining text into the deleted block. Both the "larger block" and "deletion block" may be any size up to the limits of memory.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the larger block in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes are the address of the deletion block in Z-80 address

format. The next two bytes of the parameter block (PARAM+ 4,+ 5) contain the number of bytes in the larger block; the next two bytes contain the number of bytes in the deletion block. Both are in standard Z-80 format.

On output, the contents of the parameter block remain unchanged. The deletion block has been deleted by a move of the remaining bytes of the larger block into the deletion area.



Algorithm

The DELBLK subroutine performs the deletion by doing a block move of the remaining bytes of the larger block into the deletion area. At the LDIR, HL contains the address of the location directly after the deletion block, DE contains the address of the deletion block, and BC contains the number of bytes remaining in the larger block after the deletion block.

The destination location (DE) is simply the deletion block address. This is saved for the LDIR in the stack. The source location (HL) is found by adding the deletion block address and the size of the deletion block. This is then pushed into the stack for LDIR use. The number to move is found by subtracting the source location (HL) from the last location of the larger block plus one.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? DELBLK
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 45000 START OF LARGER BLOCK
+ 2 2 45003 START OF DELETION BLOCK
+ 4 2 10     10 BYTES IN LARGER BLOCK
+ 6 2 3      3 BYTES IN DELETION BLOCK
+ 8 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 45000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 0
+ 1 1 1
+ 2 1 2
+ 3 1 3
+ 4 1 4
+ 5 1 5
+ 6 1 6
+ 7 1 7
+ 8 1 8
+ 9 1 9
+ 10 0 0
      ] DELETION BLOCK } LARGER BLOCK
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37777
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37777
INPUT:      OUTPUT:
HL= 40000   HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 200 PARAM+ 0 200
PARAM+ 1 175 PARAM+ 1 175
PARAM+ 2 203 PARAM+ 2 203
PARAM+ 3 175 PARAM+ 3 175
PARAM+ 4 10  PARAM+ 4 10
PARAM+ 5 0    PARAM+ 5 0
PARAM+ 6 3    PARAM+ 6 3
PARAM+ 7 0    PARAM+ 7 0
MEMB1+ 0 0    MEMB1+ 0 0
MEMB1+ 1 1    MEMB1+ 1 1
MEMB1+ 2 2    MEMB1+ 2 2
MEMB1+ 3 3    MEMB1+ 3 6
MEMB1+ 4 4    MEMB1+ 4 7
MEMB1+ 5 5    MEMB1+ 5 8
MEMB1+ 6 6    MEMB1+ 6 9
MEMB1+ 7 7    MEMB1+ 7 7
MEMB1+ 8 8    MEMB1+ 8 8
MEMB1+ 9 9    MEMB1+ 9 9
      ] NEW BLOCK
      ] GARBAGE BYTES

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The maximum number of bytes in either block may be 65,535.
2. There will be a number of "garbage" bytes at the end of the larger block after the move.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* DELETE BLOCK. DELETES BLOCK IN MIDDLE OF LARGER BLOCK*
00130 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00140 ;* PARAM+0,+1=START ADDRESS OF LARGER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+2,+3=START ADDRESS OF DELETE BLOCK *
00160 ;* PARAM+4,+5=# OF BYTES IN LARGER BLOCK *
00170 ;* PARAM+6,+7=# OF BYTES IN DELETE BLOCK *
00180 ;* OUTPUT:DELETE BLOCK DELETED BY MOVING UP REMAIN- *
00190 ;* DER OF LARGER BLOCK *
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
7F00 C5      00220 DELBLK PUSH BC ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00230 PUSH DE
7F02 E5      00240 PUSH HL
7F03 DDE5    00250 PUSH IX
7F05 CD7F0A  00260 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB ADDRESS***
7F08 E5      00270 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09 DDE1    00280 POP IX
7F0B DD6E02  00290 LD L,(IX+2) ;PUT DELETE BLK ADD IN HL
7F0E DD6603  00300 LD H,(IX+3)
7F11 E5      00310 PUSH HL ;DESTINATION FOR LDIR
7F12 DD4E06  00320 LD C,(IX+6) ;PUT SIZE OF DEL BLK IN BC
7F15 DD4607  00330 LD B,(IX+7)
7F18 09      00340 ADD HL,BC ;FIND SOURCE LOC'N
7F19 E5      00350 PUSH HL ;SAVE FOR LDIR
7F1A DD6E00  00360 LD L,(IX+0) ;PUT START INTO HL
7F1D DD6601  00370 LD H,(IX+1)
7F20 DD4E04  00380 LD C,(IX+4) ;GET SIZE OF LARGE BLOCK
7F23 DD4605  00390 LD B,(IX+5)
7F26 09      00400 ADD HL,BC ;LAST LOC'N + ONE
7F27 D1      00410 POP DE ;GET SOURCE LOCATION
7F28 B7      00420 OR A ;CLEAR CARRY
7F29 ED52    00430 SBC HL,DE ;FIND # TO MOVE
7F2B E5      00440 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO BC
7F2C C1      00450 POP BC
7F2D E1      00460 POP HL ;GET DESTINATION
7F2E EB      00470 EX DE,HL ;SWAP DE AND HL
7F2F EDB0    00480 LDIR ;MOVE 'EM
7F31 DDE1    00490 POP IX ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F33 E1      00500 POP HL
7F34 D1      00510 POP DE
7F35 C1      00520 POP BC
7F36 C9      00530 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00540 END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

DELBLK DECIMAL VALUES

```

197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
225, 221, 110, 2, 221, 102, 3, 229, 221, 78,
6, 221, 70, 7, 9, 229, 221, 110, 0, 221,
102, 1, 221, 78, 4, 221, 70, 5, 9, 209,
183, 237, 82, 229, 193, 225, 235, 237, 176, 221,
225, 225, 209, 193, 201

```

CHKSUM= 186

DRBOXS: DRAW BOX

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

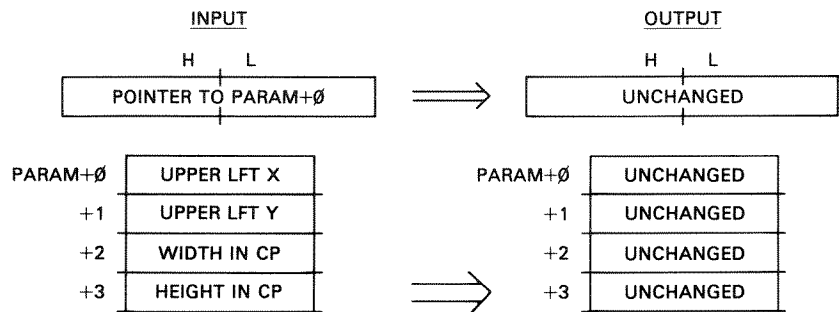
Description

DRBOXS draws a rectangle on the video display. The rectangle may start at any screen position and may be any size as long as it does not overrun the screen boundaries. The rectangle is drawn on a character position basis.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the upper left-hand corner character position (x) from 0 to 63. The next byte of the parameter block contains the upper left-hand corner line position (y) from 0 to 15. The next byte of the parameter block contains the width of the rectangle in character positions, 2 to 63. The next byte of the parameter block contains the height of the rectangle in character positions, 2 to 16.

On output, the contents of the parameter block remain unchanged. The box has been drawn on the screen.



Algorithm

The DRBOXS subroutine contains two smaller subroutines called DRBWH and DRBWV. DRBWH draws a horizontal line, while DRBWV draws a vertical line. Both are not in the standard subroutine form because CALLs to the subroutine would not be relocatable.

DRBWH is entered from DRBOXS with HL containing the memory location that represents the leftmost character position for the horizontal line to be drawn, with B containing the width in character positions, and with C containing a flag for the return point.

DRBWV is entered from DRBOXS with HL containing the memory location that represents the topmost character position for the vertical line to be drawn, with B containing the height in character positions, and with C containing a flag for the return point.

In DRBOXS proper, there are four steps to draw the box. A call is made to DRBWH to draw the top line, a call is made to DRBWV to draw the right-hand line, a call is made to DRBWV to draw the left-hand line, and finally, a call is made to DRBWH to draw the bottom line.

First, the starting line position (y) is picked up and multiplied by 64 (DRB010). The result is added to the character position (x) and to the start of the screen

location (3C00H). This result is the memory location representing the corner point. It is saved in the stack.

A call is then made to DRBWH to draw the top line. The return is made to DRB020.

HL now points to one location greater than the end of the line. HL is decremented and a call is made to DRBWV to draw the right-hand side. The return is made to DRB030.

The original corner location is now picked up from the stack, and a call is made to DRBWV to draw the left-hand line. The return is made to DRB040.

HL now points to one line greater than the bottom of the line. HL is decremented, and a call is made to DRBWH to draw the bottom line. The return is made to DRB050.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? DRBOXS
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 32 } UPPER LEFT X, Y = 32, 8
+ 1 1 8  }
+ 2 1 12  WIDTH = 12
+ 3 1 4   HEIGHT = 4
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38888
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38888
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000       HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 32     PARAM+ 0 32
PARAM+ 1 8      PARAM+ 1 8
PARAM+ 2 12     PARAM+ 2 12
PARAM+ 3 4      PARAM+ 3 4 } UNCHANGED
```

Notes

1. If the parameters cause the rectangle to exceed screen limits, the system may be "bombed."
2. The top and bottom lines are wider than the side lines in the rectangle.

Program Listing

```
7F00 00100      ORG      7F00H          ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* DRAW BOX.  DRAWS BOX OF GIVEN WIDTH AND HEIGHT AT      *
00130 ;* SPECIFIED LOCATION.                                     *
00140 ;* INPUT:  HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK                             *
00150 ;*          PARAM+0=UPPER LEFT CORNER CHAR POS (X)          *
00160 ;*          PARAM+1=UPPER LEFT CORNER LINE # (Y)           *
00170 ;*          PARAM+2=WIDTH IN CHARACTER POSITIONS          *
00180 ;*          PARAM+3=HEIGHT IN CHARACTER POSITIONS         *
00190 ;* OUTPUT: BOX DRAWN ON SCREEN                             *
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
```

7F00	C5	00220	DRBOXS	PUSH	BC	;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01	D5	00230		PUSH	DE	
7F02	E5	00240		PUSH	HL	
7F03	DDE5	00250		PUSH	IX	
7F05	CD7F0A	00260		CALL	0A7FH	;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F08	E5	00270		PUSH	HL	;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09	DDE1	00280		POP	IX	
7F0B	DD6E01	00290		LD	L,(IX+1)	;GET Y IN LINES
7F0E	2600	00300		LD	H,0	;NOW IN HL
7F10	0606	00310		LD	B,6	;ITERATION COUNT
7F12	29	00320	DRB010	ADD	HL,HL	;FIND LINE DISPLACEMENT
7F13	10FD	00330		DJNZ	DRB010	;LINE # * 64
7F15	DD4E00	00340		LD	C,(IX+0)	;GET CHAR POSITION
7F18	0600	00350		LD	B,0	;NOW IN BC
7F1A	09	00360		ADD	HL,BC	;FIND DISPL FROM START
7F1B	01003C	00370		LD	BC,3C00H	;START OF SCREEN
7F1E	09	00380		ADD	HL,BC	;FIND ACTUAL MEMORY LOC'N
7F1F	E5	00390		PUSH	HL	;SAVE LOC'N
7F20	DD4602	00400		LD	B,(IX+2)	;GET WIDTH IN CHAR POSNS
7F23	0E00	00410		LD	C,0	;FLAG FOR RETURN
7F25	181C	00420		JR	DRBWH	;DRAW TOP LINE
7F27	2B	00430	DRB020	DEC	HL	;POINT TO END OF LINE
7F28	DD4603	00440		LD	B,(IX+3)	;GET HEIGHT IN CHAR POSNS
7F2B	1821	00450		JR	DRBWH	;DRAW RIGHT SIDE
7F2D	E1	00460	DRB030	POP	HL	;GET UPPER LEFT CORNER LOC
7F2E	DD4603	00470		LD	B,(IX+3)	;GET HEIGHT IN CHAR POSNS
7F31	0E01	00480		LD	C,1	;FLAG FOR RETURN
7F33	1819	00490		JR	DRBWH	;DRAW LEFT SIDE
7F35	B7	00500	DRB040	OR	A	;CLEAR CARRY
7F36	ED52	00510		SBC	HL,DE	;POINT TO END OF LINE
7F38	DD4602	00520		LD	B,(IX+2)	;GET WIDTH IN CHAR POSNS
7F3B	1806	00530		JR	DRBWH	;DRAW BOTTOM LINE
7F3D	DDE1	00540	DRB050	POP	IX	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F3F	E1	00550		POP	HL	
7F40	D1	00560		POP	DE	
7F41	C1	00570		POP	BC	
7F42	C9	00580		RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
7F43	36BF	00590	DRBWH	LD	(HL),0BFH	;SET CHAR POSN TO ALL ON
7F45	23	00600		INC	HL	;HORIZ INCREMENT
7F46	10FB	00610		DJNZ	DRBWH	;LOOP 'TIL LINE DONE
7F48	CB41	00620		BIT	0,C	;TEST FLAG
7F4A	28DB	00630		JR	Z,DRB020	;RTN POINT 1
7F4C	18EF	00640		JR	DRB050	;RTN POINT 2
7F4E	114000	00650	DRBWH	LD	DE,40H	;INCREMENT FOR VERTICAL LN
7F51	36BF	00660	DRBWH1	LD	(HL),0BFH	;SET CHAR POSN TO ALL ON
7F53	19	00670		ADD	HL,DE	;POINT TO NEXT POSITION
7F54	10FB	00680		DJNZ	DRBWH1	;LOOP 'TIL LINE DONE
7F56	CB41	00690		BIT	0,C	;TEST FLAG
7F58	28D3	00700		JR	Z,DRB030	;RTN POINT 1
7F5A	18D9	00710		JR	DRB040	;RTN POINT 2
0000		00720		END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS						

DRBOXS DECIMAL VALUES

197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
 225, 221, 110, 1, 38, 0, 6, 6, 41, 16,
 253, 221, 78, 0, 6, 0, 9, 1, 0, 60,
 9, 229, 221, 70, 2, 14, 0, 24, 28, 43,
 221, 70, 3, 24, 33, 225, 221, 70, 3, 14,
 1, 24, 25, 183, 237, 82, 221, 70, 2, 24,
 6, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 201, 54, 191, 35,
 16, 251, 203, 65, 40, 219, 24, 239, 17, 64,
 0, 54, 191, 25, 16, 251, 203, 65, 40, 211,
 24

CHKSUM= 128

DRHLNE: DRAW HORIZONTAL LINE

Configuration

Model I, Model III.

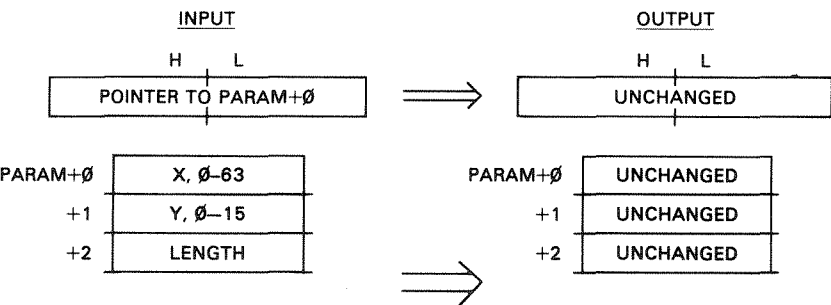
Description

DRHLNE draws a horizontal line on the screen. The line may be any length and may start on any character position of any screen line.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the starting x character position of the line, from 0 to 63. The leftmost character position of the line must be specified. The next byte of the parameter block contains the starting line number y of the line, from 0 to 15. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of character positions in the line length. This will be a maximum of 64 for a line that starts at the left edge of the screen.

On output, the parameter block contents are unchanged. The horizontal line has been drawn.



Algorithm

The DRHLNE subroutine performs the move by computing the starting address of the line in video display memory and by controlling the operation with the count of the number of character positions involved.

First, the line number value is picked up from the parameter block. This is multiplied by 64 to find the number of bytes (displacement) from the start of video display memory. This value is added to 3C00H to find the actual video memory address for the line start. This value is added to the character position of the start from the parameter block to find the starting position in video display memory.

A byte of 0BFH is stored for each character position in the line. The current video display memory position in HL is then incremented to find the next location of the line. A count of the number of character positions involved is then decremented and a jump is made to DRH020 if the count is not zero.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? DRHLINE
HL VALUE? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 0 ] X,Y=0, 15
+ 1 1 15 ]
+ 2 1 64 ] LENGTH = 64
+ 3 0 0 ]
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 45000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 45000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 50000      HL= 50000
PARAM+ 0 0     PARAM+ 0 0
PARAM+ 1 15    PARAM+ 1 15
PARAM+ 2 64    PARAM+ 2 64 } UNCHANGED

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The program may "bomb" the system if the length of travel goes beyond video display memory boundaries.
2. The program may "bomb" the system if the x and y coordinates are improperly specified.
3. Change location 7F22H to draw a narrower line.

Program Listing

7F00	00100	ORG	7F00H	;0522
	00110	;*****		
	00120	;* DRAW HORIZONTAL LINE. DRAWS A HORIZONTAL LINE FROM *		
	00130	;* GIVEN LINE (Y), CHARACTER POSITION (X). *		
	00140	;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *		
	00150	;* PARAM+0=CHAR POSITION (X), 0 - 63 *		
	00160	;* PARAM+1=LINE NUMBER (Y), 0-15 *		
	00170	;* PARAM+2=LENGTH OF LINE IN CHAR POSITIONS *		
	00180	;* OUTPUT: LINE DRAWN *		
	00190	;*****		
	00200	;		
7F00 C5	00210	DRHLINE	PUSH	BC ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 E5	00220		PUSH	HL
7F02 DDE5	00230		PUSH	IX
7F04 CD7F0A	00240		CALL	0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F07 E5	00250		PUSH	HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F08 DDE1	00260		POP	IX
7F0A DD6E01	00270		LD	L,(IX+1) ;GET LINE NUMBER
7F0D 2600	00280		LD	H,0 ;NOW IN HL
7F0F 0606	00290		LD	B,6 ;ITERATION COUNT
7F11 29	00300	DRH010	ADD	HL,HL ;MULTIPLY LINE # * 64
7F12 10FD	00310		DJNZ	DRH010 ;LOOP TILL DONE
7F14 DD4E00	00320		LD	C,(IX+0) ;GET CHAR POS'N (X)
7F17 0600	00330		LD	B,0 ;NOW IN BC
7F19 09	00340		ADD	HL,BC ;DISPLACEMENT FROM START
7F1A 01003C	00350		LD	BC,3C00H ;START OF SCREEN
7F1D 09	00360		ADD	HL,BC ;FIND ACTUAL START LOC'N
7F1E DD4602	00370		LD	B,(IX+2) ;GET NUMBER OF CHAR POS'NS
7F21 36BF	00380	DRH020	LD	(HL),0BFH ;ALL ON FOR CHAR POSITION
7F23 23	00390		INC	HL ;BUMP POINTER

```

7F24 10FB      00400      DJNZ      DRH020      ;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F26 DDE1      00410      POP       IX          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F28 E1        00420      POP       HL
7F29 C1        00430      POP       BC
7F2A C9        00440      RET
0000          00450      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

DRHLNE DECIMAL VALUES

```

197, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221, 225,
221, 110, 1, 38, 0, 6, 6, 41, 16, 253,
221, 78, 0, 6, 0, 9, 1, 0, 60, 9,
221, 70, 2, 54, 191, 35, 16, 251, 221, 225,
225, 193, 201

```

CHKSUM= 10

DRVLNE: DRAW VERTICAL LINE

Configuration

Model I, Model III.

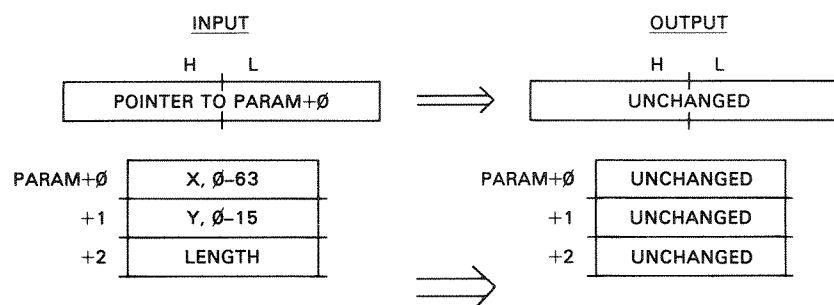
Description

DRVLNE draws a vertical line on the screen. The line may be any length and may start on any character position of any screen line.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the starting x character position of the line, from 0 to 63. The topmost character position of the line must be specified. The next byte of the parameter block contains the starting line number y of the line, from 0 to 15. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of character positions in the line length. This will be a maximum of 16 for a line that starts at the top of the screen.

On output, the parameter block contents are unchanged. The vertical line has been drawn.



Algorithm

The DRVLNE subroutine performs the move by computing the starting address of the line in video display memory and by controlling the operation with the count of the number of character positions involved.

First, the line number value is picked up from the parameter block. This is multiplied by 64 to find the number of bytes (displacement) from the start of video display memory. This value is added to a character position of the start from the parameter block to find the displacement from the start of video display memory. This value is added to 3C00H to find the actual video memory address for the line start.

A byte of 0BFH is stored for each character position in the line. The current video display memory position in HL is then incremented by 40H to find the next location of the line. A count of the number of character positions involved is then decremented and a jump is made to DRV020 if the count is not zero.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? DRVLNE
HL VALUE? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 8 } X, Y = 8, 9
+ 1 1 9 }
+ 2 1 5   LENGTH = 5
+ 3 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 40100
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 40100
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 50000       HL= 50000
PARAM+ 0 8      PARAM+ 0 8
PARAM+ 1 9      PARAM+ 1 9
PARAM+ 2 5      PARAM+ 2 5 } UNCHANGED
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The program may "bomb" the system if the length of travel goes beyond video display memory boundaries.
2. The program may "bomb" the system if the x and y coordinates are improperly specified.

Program Listing

```
7F00 00100      ORG      7F00H          ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* DRAW VERTICAL LINE. DRAWS A VERTICAL LINE FROM *
00130 ;* GIVEN LINE (Y), CHARACTER POSITION (X). *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0=CHAR POSITION (X), 0 - 63 *
00160 ;* PARAM+1=LINE NUMBER (Y), 0-15 *
00170 ;* PARAM+2=LENGTH OF LINE IN CHAR POSITIONS *
00180 ;* OUTPUT:LINE DRAWN *
00190 ;*****
00200 ;
```

7F00	C5	00210	DRVLNE	PUSH	BC	;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01	D5	00220		PUSH	DE	
7F02	E5	00230		PUSH	HL	
7F03	DDE5	00240		PUSH	IX	
7F05	CD7F0A	00250		CALL	0A7FH	;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F08	E5	00260		PUSH	HL	;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09	DDE1	00270		POP	IX	
7F0B	DD6E01	00280		LD	L,(IX+1)	;GET LINE NUMBER
7F0E	2600	00290		LD	H,0	;NOW IN HL
7F10	0606	00300		LD	B,6	;ITERATION COUNT
7F12	29	00310	DRV010	ADD	HL,HL	;MULTIPLY LINE # * 64
7F13	10FD	00320		DJNZ	DRV010	;LOOP TILL DONE
7F15	DD4E00	00330		LD	C,(IX+0)	;GET CHAR POS'N (X)
7F18	0600	00340		LD	B,0	;NOW IN BC
7F1A	09	00350		ADD	HL,BC	;DISPLACEMENT FROM START
7F1B	01003C	00360		LD	BC,3C00H	;START OF SCREEN
7F1E	09	00370		ADD	HL,BC	;FIND ACTUAL START LOC'N
7F1F	DD4602	00380		LD	B,(IX+2)	;GET NUMBER OF CHAR POSNS
7F22	114000	00390		LD	DE,40H	;LINE DISPLACEMENT
7F25	36BF	00400	DRV020	LD	(HL),0BFH	;ALL ON FOR CHAR POSITION
7F27	19	00410		ADD	HL,DE	;FIND NEXT POSITION
7F28	10FB	00420		DJNZ	DRV020	;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F2A	DDE1	00430		POP	IX	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2C	E1	00440		POP	HL	
7F2D	D1	00450		POP	DE	
7F2E	C1	00460		POP	BC	
7F2F	C9	00470		RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000		00480		END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS					

DRVLNE DECIMAL VALUES

197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
 225, 221, 110, 1, 38, 0, 6, 6, 41, 16,
 253, 221, 78, 0, 6, 0, 9, 1, 0, 60,
 9, 221, 70, 2, 17, 64, 0, 54, 191, 25,
 16, 251, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 201

CHKSUM= 247

DSEGHT: DIVIDE 16 BY 8

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

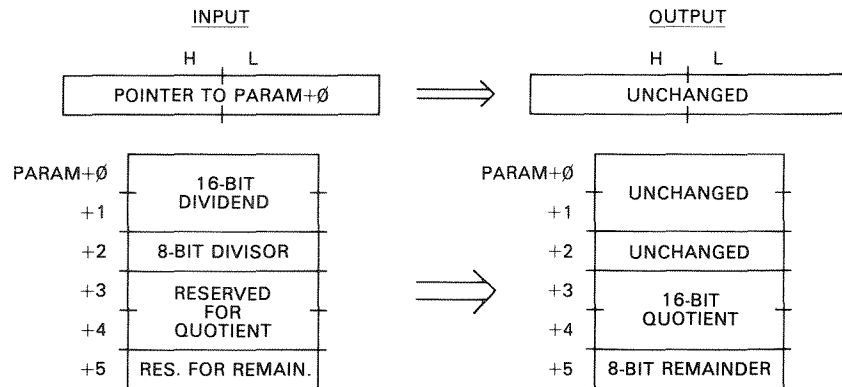
Description

DSEGHT divides a 16-bit binary number by an 8-bit binary number. The divide is an "unsigned" divide, where both numbers are considered to be absolute numbers without sign. Both the quotient and remainder are returned.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit dividend. The next byte of the parameter block contains an 8-bit divisor. The next two bytes of the parameter block are reserved for the 16-bit quotient. The next byte is reserved for the 8-bit remainder.

On output, PARA+ 3, + 4 hold the 16-bit quotient and PARA+ 5 holds the 8-bit remainder. The contents of the rest of the parameter block remain unchanged.



Algorithm

The DSEGHT subroutine performs the divide by a "restoring" type of bit-by-bit binary divide. The dividend is put into the HL register pair. The divisor is put into the C register. The A register is cleared. For each of 16 iterations in the divide, the HL register pair is shifted left one bit position into the A register. A subtract of the divisor (C) from the "residue" in A is then done. If the result is positive, a one bit is put into the least significant bit of HL. If the result is negative, a zero bit is put into the least significant bit of HL, and the previous value in A is restored by an add.

Quotient bits fill up the HL register from the right as the residue is shifted out into the A register toward the left. At the end of 16 iterations, the HL register pair contains the 16 quotient bits and the A register contains an 8-bit remainder.

The code at DSE010 is the main loop in DSEGHT which shifts HL left by an "ADD HL,HL" and "ADC A,A." The lsb of HL is preset with a quotient bit of one, and the subtract of C from A is done. If the result is positive, a loop to DSE010 is done for the next iteration. If the result is negative, C is added back to A, and the lsb of HL is reset. The B register holds the iteration count.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? DSEGHT
HL VALUE? 42200
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 42200
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 60000 DIVIDEND
+ 2 1 111 DIVISOR
+ 3 2 0
+ 5 1 0
+ 6 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 43000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 43000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 42200      HL= 42200
```

PARAM+ 0	96	PARAM+ 0	96	} UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 1	234	PARAM+ 1	234	
PARAM+ 2	111	PARAM+ 2	111	
PARAM+ 3	0	PARAM+ 3	28	} QUOTIENT = 540
PARAM+ 4	0	PARAM+ 4	2	
PARAM+ 5	0	PARAM+ 5	60	REMAINDER = 60

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Maximum dividend is 65,535. Maximum divisor is 255. The maximum quotient will be 65,535 and the maximum remainder will be 255.
2. Division by 0 causes an invalid result of 0FFFFH.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110      ;*****
00120      ;* DIVIDE 16 BY 8. DIVIDES A 16-BIT UNSIGNED NUMBER BY *
00130      ;* AN 8-BIT UNSIGNED NUMBER TO GIVE A QUOTIENT AND RE- *
00140      ;* MAINDER. *
00150      ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00160      ;* PARAM+0,+1=16-BIT DIVIDEND *
00170      ;* PARAM+2=8-BIT DIVISOR *
00180      ;* PARAM+3,+4=RESERVED FOR QUOTIENT *
00190      ;* PARAM+5=RESERVED FOR REMAINDER *
00200      ;* OUTPUT: PARAM+3,+4 HOLDS 16-BIT QUOTIENT *
00210      ;* PARAM+5 HOLDS 8-BIT REMAINDER *
00220      ;*****
00230      ;
7F00 F5      00240 DSEGHT PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00250 PUSH BC
7F02 E5      00260 PUSH HL
7F03 DDE5    00270 PUSH IX
7F05 CD7F0A 00280 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F08 E5      00290 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09 DDE1    00300 POP IX
7F0B 0610    00310 LD B,16 ;ITERATION COUNT
7F0D DD4E02 00320 LD C,(IX+2) ;LOAD DIVISOR
7F10 DD6E00 00330 LD L,(IX+0) ;PUT DIVIDEND IN HL
7F13 DD6601 00340 LD H,(IX+1)
7F16 AF      00350 XOR A ;CLEAR EXTENSION REG
7F17 29      00360 DSE010 ADD HL,HL ;SHIFT HL LEFT 1 BIT
7F18 8F      00370 ADC A,A ;SHIFT A LEFT W/CARRY
7F19 2C      00380 INC L ;SET 0 BIT TO 1
7F1A 91      00390 SUB C ;SUBTRACT D'SOR FROM D'END
7E1B 3002    00400 JB NC,DSE020 ;GO IF SUBTRACT WENT
7F1D B1      00410 ADD A,C ;RESTORE
7F1E 2D      00420 DEC L ;RESET 0 BIT
7F1F 10F6    00430 DSE020 DJNZ DSE010 ;LOOP FOR 16 ITERATIONS
7F21 DD7503 00440 LD (IX+3),L ;STORE QUOTIENT
7F24 DD7404 00450 LD (IX+4),H
7F27 DD7705 00460 LD (IX+5),A ;STORE REMAINDER
7F2A DDE1    00470 POP IX ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2C E1      00480 POP HL
7F2D C1      00490 POP BC
7F2E F1      00500 POP AF
7F2F C9      00510 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00520 END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

DSEGHT DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
225, 6, 16, 221, 78, 2, 221, 110, 0, 221,
102, 1, 175, 41, 143, 44, 145, 48, 2, 129,
45, 16, 246, 221, 117, 3, 221, 116, 4, 221,
119, 5, 221, 225, 225, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 83

DSSIXT: DIVIDE 16 BY 16

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

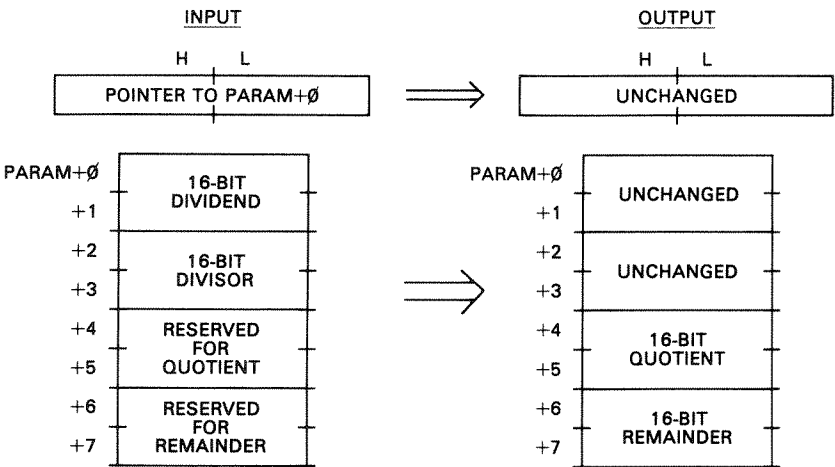
Description

DSSIXT divides a 16-bit binary number by a 16-bit binary number. The divide is an “unsigned” divide, where both numbers are considered to be absolute numbers without sign. Both the quotient and remainder are returned.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit dividend. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain a 16-bit divisor. The next two bytes of the parameter block are reserved for the 16-bit quotient. The next two bytes are reserved for the 16-bit remainder.

On output, PARA+ 4, + 5 hold the 16-bit quotient and PARA+ 6, + 7 holds the 8-bit remainder. The contents of the rest of the parameter block remain unchanged.



Algorithm

The DSEGHT subroutine performs the divide by a "restoring" type of bit-by-bit binary divide. The dividend is put into the DE register pair. The divisor is put into the BC register pair. The HL register is cleared. For each of 16 iterations in the divide, the DE register pair is shifted left one bit position into the HL register pair. A subtract of the divisor (BC) from the "residue" in HL is then done. If the result is positive, a one bit is put into the least significant bit of DE. If the result is negative, a zero bit is put into the least significant bit of DE, and the previous value in HL is restored by an add.

Quotient bits fill up the DE register from the right as the residue is shifted out into the HL register pair toward the left. At the end of 16 iterations, the DE register pair contains the 16 quotient bits and the HL register contains a 16-bit remainder.

The code at DSS020 is the main loop in DSSIXT which shifts DE left by an exchange of DE and HL, an "ADD HL,HL," and an exchange back. HL is shifted by an "ADC HL,HL," merging any carry from DE. The lsb of DE is preset with a quotient bit of one, and the subtract of BC from HL is done. If the result is positive, a loop is made back to DSS020 for the next iteration. If the result is negative, BC is added back to HL, and the lsb of DE is reset. The A register holds the iteration count.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? DSSIXT
HL VALUE? 45000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 45000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 10000 DIVIDEND
+ 2 2 999 DIVISOR
+ 4 2 0
+ 6 2 0
+ 8 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 50000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 50000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 45000       HL= 45000
PARAM+ 0 16     PARAM+ 0 16
PARAM+ 1 39     PARAM+ 1 39
PARAM+ 2 231    PARAM+ 2 231 } UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 3 3      PARAM+ 3 3
PARAM+ 4 0      PARAM+ 4 10 }
PARAM+ 5 0      PARAM+ 5 0   } QUOTIENT = 10
PARAM+ 6 0      PARAM+ 6 10 }
PARAM+ 7 0      PARAM+ 7 0   } REMAINDER = 0
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Maximum dividend is 65,535. Maximum divisor is 65,535. The maximum quotient will be 65,535 and the maximum remainder will be 65,535.
2. Division by 0 causes an invalid result of 0FFFFH.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* DIVIDE 16 BY 16. DIVIDES A 16-BIT UNSIGNED NUMBER BY *
00130 ;* A 16-BIT UNSIGNED NUMBER TO GIVE A QUOTIENT AND RE- *
00140 ;* MAINDER. *
00150 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00160 ;* PARAM+0,+1=16-BIT DIVIDEND *
00170 ;* PARAM+2,+3=16-BIT DIVISOR *
00180 ;* PARAM+4,+5=RESERVED FOR QUOTIENT *
00190 ;* PARAM+6,+7=RESERVED FOR REMAINDER *
00200 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+4,+5 HOLDS 16-BIT QUOTIENT *
00210 ;* PARAM+6,+7 HOLDS 16-BIT REMAINDER *
00220 ;*****
00230 ;
7F00 F5      00240 DSSIXT PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00250 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00260 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00270 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00280 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00290 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00300 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00310 POP IX
7F0C DD5E00  00320 LD E,(IX+0) ;PUT DIVIDEND INTO DE
7F0F DD5601  00330 LD D,(IX+1)
7F12 DD4E02  00340 LD C,(IX+2) ;PUT DIVISOR INTO BC
7F15 DD4603  00350 LD B,(IX+3)
7F18 210000  00360 LD HL,0 ;ZERO HL
7F1B 3E10    00370 LD A,16 ;ITERATION COUNT
7F1D EB      00380 DSS020 EX DE,HL ;DE TO HL
7F1E 29      00390 ADD HL,HL ;SHIFT LEFT
7F1F EB      00400 EX DE,HL ;DE BACK
7F20 ED6A    00410 ADC HL,HL ;SHIFT LEFT PLUS CARRY
7F22 13      00420 INC DE ;SET Q BIT TO 1
7F23 B7      00430 OR A ;CLEAR CARRY
7F24 ED42    00440 SBC HL,BC ;SUB DIVISOR FROM DIVIDEND
7F26 3002    00450 JR NC,DSS030 ;GO IF SUBTRACT OK
7F28 1B      00460 DEC DE ;RESET Q BIT
7F29 09      00470 ADD HL,BC ;RESTORE
7F2A 3D      00480 DSS030 DEC A ;DECREMENT ITERATION CNT
7F2B 20F0    00490 JR NZ,DSS020 ;LOOP FOR 16 ITERATIONS
7F2D DD7304  00500 LD (IX+4),E ;STORE QUOTIENT
7F30 DD7205  00510 LD (IX+5),D
7F33 DD7506  00520 LD (IX+6),L ;STORE REMAINDER
7F36 DD7407  00530 LD (IX+7),H
7F39 DDE1    00540 POP IX ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F3B E1      00550 POP HL
7F3C D1      00560 POP DE
7F3D C1      00570 POP BC
7F3E F1      00580 POP AF
7F3F C9      00590 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00600 END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

DSSIXT DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 221, 78,
 2, 221, 70, 3, 33, 0, 0, 62, 16, 235,
 41, 235, 237, 106, 19, 183, 237, 66, 48, 2,
 27, 9, 61, 32, 240, 221, 115, 4, 221, 114,
 5, 221, 117, 6, 221, 116, 7, 221, 225, 225,
 209, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 149

EXCLOR: EXCLUSIVE OR

System Configuration

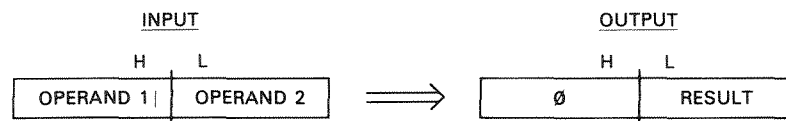
Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

EXCLOR performs an exclusive OR on two 8-bit operands.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the H register contains operand number one and the L register contains operand number two. On output, L contains the 8-bit result.



Algorithm

The EXCLOR subroutine performs the exclusive OR by the XOR instruction and returns the result in the L register with H set to zero.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? EXCLOR
HL VALUE? 13141 H=51=00110011; L=85=01010101
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 41111
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 41111
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 13141      HL= 102 RESULT: 00110011 XOR 01010101 = 01100110
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. BASIC contains no exclusive OR command.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H          ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* EXCLUSIVE OR. PERFORMS EXCLUSIVE OR OF TWO EIGHT-BIT *
00130 ;* OPERANDS.                                           *
00140 ;*      INPUT: HL=OPERAND 1 (H), OPERAND 2 (L)          *
00150 ;*      OUTPUT:HL=OPERAND 1 XOR OPERAND 2              *
00160 ;*****
00170 ;
7F00 F5    00180 EXCLOR  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 CD7F0A 00190      CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET OPERANDS***
```

```

7F04 7C      00200      LD      A,H      ;OPERAND 1
7F05 AD      00210      XOR      L      ;OPERAND 1 XOR OPERAND 2
7F06 6F      00220      LD      L,A      ;RESULT NOW IN L
7F07 2600    00230      LD      H,0      ;NOW IN HL
7F09 F1      00240      POP      AF      ;RESTORE REGISTER
7F0A C39A0A  00250      JP      0A9AH   ;***RETURN ARGUMENT***
7F0D C9      00260      RET          ;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000      00270      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

EXCLOR DECIMAL VALUES

245, 205, 127, 10, 124, 173, 111, 38, 0, 241,
195, 154, 10, 201

CHKSUM= 42

FILLME: FILL MEMORY

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

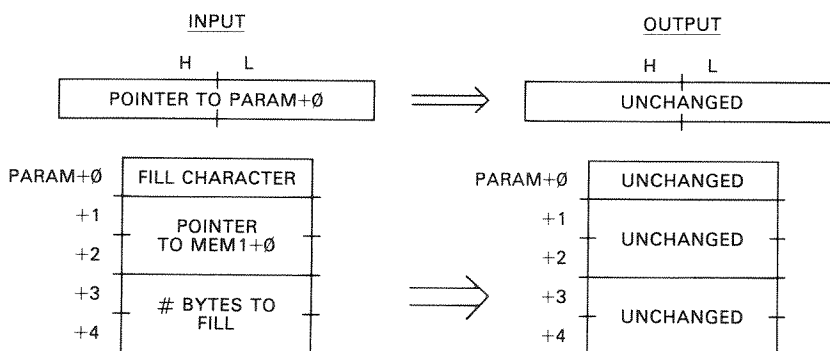
Description

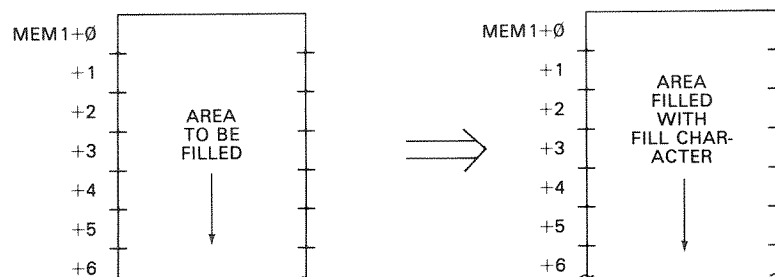
FILLME fills a block of memory with a given 8-bit value. Up to 65,535 bytes of memory can be filled.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the fill value to be used. The next two bytes of the parameter block define the starting address for the block of memory to be filled in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the number of bytes in the block to be filled.

On output, the block of memory has been filled; the parameter block remains unchanged.





Algorithm

The FILLME subroutine first picks up the number of bytes in the block and puts it into the BC register pair. Next, the starting address is put into the HL register pair. The A register is then loaded with the fill character.

The loop at FIL010 fills each byte in the memory block. The count in BC is decremented and the pointer in HL is adjusted to point to the next memory byte.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? FILLME
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 65 "A" FILL CHARACTER
+ 1 2 50000 AREA TO FILL
+ 3 2 5 #OF BYTES
+ 5 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 50000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 2 0
+ 2 2 0
+ 4 2 0
+ 6 2 0
+ 8 0 0
      ] INITIALIZE FILL AREA FOR EXAMPLE
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 65    PARAM+ 0 65
PARAM+ 1 80    PARAM+ 1 80
PARAM+ 2 195   PARAM+ 2 195
PARAM+ 3 5     PARAM+ 3 5
PARAM+ 4 0     PARAM+ 4 0
MEMB1+ 0 0     MEMB1+ 0 65
MEMB1+ 1 0     MEMB1+ 1 65
MEMB1+ 2 0     MEMB1+ 2 65
MEMB1+ 3 0     MEMB1+ 3 65
MEMB1+ 4 0     MEMB1+ 4 65
MEMB1+ 5 0     MEMB1+ 5 0
MEMB1+ 6 0     MEMB1+ 6 0
MEMB1+ 7 0     MEMB1+ 7 0
      ] FIVE "A"'S FILLED

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The FILLME subroutine can be used to "zero" memory or to initialize the video display.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* FILL MEMORY. FILLS A BLOCK OF MEMORY WITH A GIVEN *
00130 ;* VALUE. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0=FILL CHARACTER *
00160 ;* PARAM+1,+2=FILL STARTING ADDRESS *
00170 ;* PARAM+3,+4=# OF BYTES TO FILL, 1 TO 65535. *
00180 ;* 0=65536 *
00190 ;* OUTPUT:BLOCK FILLED WITH GIVEN CHARACTER *
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
7F00 F5      00220 FILLME PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00230 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00240 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00250 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00260 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00270 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00280 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER HL TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00290 POP IX
7F0C DD4604  00300 LD B,(IX+4) ;PUT # OF BYTES IN BC
7F0F DD4E03  00310 LD C,(IX+3)
7F12 DD6602  00320 LD H,(IX+2) ;PUT START IN HL
7F15 DD6E01  00330 LD L,(IX+1)
7F18 DD7E00  00340 LD A,(IX+0) ;PUT FILL CHARACTER IN A
7F1B 77      00350 FIL010 LD (HL),A ;FILL BYTE
7F1C 23      00360 INC HL ;BUMP POINTER TO NEXT
7F1D 0B      00370 DEC BC ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F1E 57      00380 LD D,A ;SAVE A
7F1F 78      00390 LD A,B ;TEST BC
7F20 B1      00400 OR C
7F21 7A      00410 LD A,D ;RESTORE A
7F22 20F7    00420 JR NZ,FIL010 ;GO IF DONE
7F24 DDE1    00430 POP IX ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F26 E1      00440 POP HL
7F27 D1      00450 POP DE
7F28 C1      00460 POP BC
7F29 F1      00470 POP AF
7F2A C9      00480 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00490 END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

FILLME DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 70, 4, 221, 78, 3, 221, 102,
 2, 221, 110, 1, 221, 126, 0, 119, 35, 11,
 87, 120, 177, 122, 32, 247, 221, 225, 225, 209,
 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 17

FKBTST: FAST KEYBOARD TEST

System Configuration

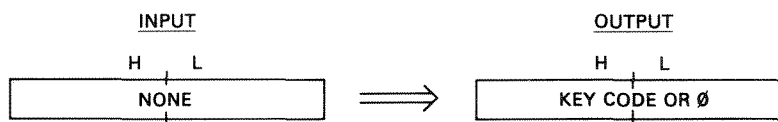
Model I, Model III.

Description

FKBTST is a "fast" keyboard test that tests for any key press and for five special keyboard keys, CLEAR, UP ARROW, DOWN ARROW, LEFT ARROW, and RIGHT ARROW. FKBTST returns a zero if no key is being pressed, a negative value if one of the special keys is being pressed, or a positive value if another key is being pressed. It can be used for games control or any other application where fast keyboard scanning is required.

Input/Output Parameters

No input parameters are required. On output, HL is returned with a zero for no keypress, -1 for CLEAR, -2 for UP ARROW, -3 for DOWN ARROW, -4 for LEFT ARROW, and -5 for RIGHT ARROW, or +1 through +127 for other key combinations.



Algorithm

The row address for the special keys is 3840H. This row is first read by an "LD A,(3840H)." The contents of A are then compared with the column bit configuration for the special keys (2, 8, 16, 32, and 64), and if there is a match the corresponding negative code is returned in HL. If there is no match, a "LD HL,(387FH)" is done. This reads all column bits into L. H is then cleared. If there was no key press, HL will now be set to zero.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? FKBTST
HL VALUE? 0
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 45000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 45000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 0           HL= 65533  -3 = DOWN ARROW
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Detection of a special key will take about 60 microseconds, average time.

2. FKBSTST may be used to detect multiple key presses, such as "JKL" or "123."
3. The SHIFT key is not tested.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110    ;*****
00120    ;* FAST KEYBOARD TEST. TESTS FOR ANY KEYPRESS AND FOR *
00130    ;* FIVE SPECIAL KEYS. *
00140    ;* INPUT: NONE *
00150    ;* OUTPUT:HL=0 FOR NO KEY PRESS,-1 FOR CLEAR,-2 FOR *
00160    ;* UP ARROW,-3 FOR DOWN ARROW,-4 FOR LEFT *
00170    ;* ARROW, AND -5 FOR RIGHT ARROW, 1-127 FOR *
00180    ;* OTHER KEY COMBINATIONS. *
00190    ;*****
00200    ;
7F00 F5    00210 FKBSTST  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTER
7F01 21FFFF 00220      LD      HL,-1     ;CLEAR CODE
7F04 3A4038 00230      LD      A,(3840H)  ;READ ROW
7F07 FE02    00240      CP      2        ;CLEAR?
7F09 2819    00250      JR      Z,FKB010  ;GO IF YES
7F0B 2B      00260      DEC     HL       ;UP ARROW CODE
7F0C FE08    00270      CP      8        ;UP ARROW?
7F0E 2814    00280      JR      Z,FKB010  ;GO IF YES
7F10 2B      00290      DEC     HL       ;DOWN ARROW CODE
7F11 FE10    00300      CP      16       ;DOWN ARROW?
7F13 280F    00310      JR      Z,FKB010  ;GO IF YES
7F15 2B      00320      DEC     HL       ;LEFT ARROW CODE
7F16 FE20    00330      CP      32       ;LEFT ARROW?
7F18 280A    00340      JR      Z,FKB010  ;GO IF YES
7F1A 2B      00350      DEC     HL       ;RIGHT ARROW CODE
7F1B FE40    00360      CP      64       ;RIGHT ARROW?
7F1D 2805    00370      JR      Z,FKB010  ;GO IF YES
7F1F 2A7F38 00380      LD      HL,(387FH) ;READ ALL COLUMNS
7F22 2600    00390      LD      H,0      ;RESULT IN HL
7F24 F1      00400 FKB010 POP     AF      ;RESTORE REGISTER
7F25 C39A0A 00410      JP      0A9AH     ;***RETURN ARGUMENT***
7F28 C9      00420      RET             ;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000      00430      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

FKBSTST DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 33, 255, 255, 58, 64, 56, 254, 2, 40,
25, 43, 254, 8, 40, 20, 43, 254, 16, 40,
15, 43, 254, 32, 40, 10, 43, 254, 64, 40,
5, 42, 127, 56, 38, 0, 241, 195, 154, 10,
241

```

CHKSUM= 29

FSETGR: FAST GRAPHICS SET/RESET

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

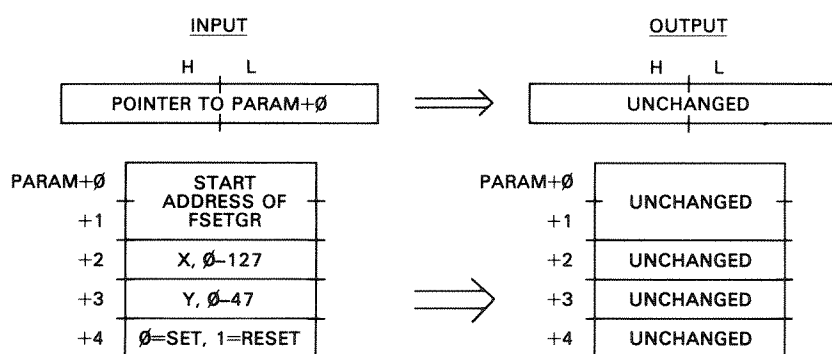
Description

FSETGR is a subroutine that sets or resets a given screen pixel. It is designed to perform screen actions rapidly and uses a table lookup structure to avoid the time-consuming processing present in other graphics subroutines. Any of the 6144 graphics pixels, arranged in 128 columns by 64 rows, may be set or reset. Previous to using FSETGR, the screen area to be utilized must have been cleared with graphics characters (80H).

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block are the starting address of the FSETGR subroutine, in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next byte of the parameter block is the x coordinate, 0 to 127. The next byte of the parameter block is the y coordinate, 0 to 47. The next byte of the parameter block is a set/reset flag. This byte is 0 if the pixel is to be set, or 1 if the pixel is to be reset.

On output, the pixel is set or reset, and the parameter block remains unchanged.



Algorithm

The FSETGR subroutine uses a table of 48 entries to implement fast graphics. Each entry in the table corresponds to one of the 48 rows of graphics and gives the actual memory address that contains the pixel and the mask to be used in processing the pixel. The first twelve bits of an entry represent the memory address when four zeroes are added to the twelve bits. The fifth entry of 3C44H, for example, represents 3C40H, the start of the fifth graphics row in memory. The last four bits represent the graphics mask to be used in processing, as we'll explain.

FSETGR first gets the y value from the parameter block. This y value is multiplied by 2 and added to the base address of FSETGR and TABLEA displacement; the result points to the TABLEA entry. The entry address is put into HL and IY. Next, the four least significant bits of HL are reset to mask out the graphics mask. HL now points to the start of the line containing the graphics byte.

Next, the x address is picked up from the parameter block. The x address is divided by two and added to the HL register. The HL register now points to the actual byte in memory containing the pixel to be processed.

Next, the A register is loaded with the least significant byte from the TABLEA table. This contains the graphics mask. The mask value is ANDed with 1FH to get only the mask. If X is even, the mask is left unchanged, as it represents the left-hand bit; if X is odd, the mask is shifted left for the right-hand bit.

The byte containing the pixel is now loaded into B. If a set is to be done, the mask in A is ORed with B and the result stored to set the pixel. If a reset is to be done, the complement of the mask in A is ANDed with B and the result stored to reset the pixel.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? FSETGR
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 37000 START OF FSETGR
+ 2 1 64      ] X, Y = 64, 24
+ 3 1 24
+ 4 1 0       SET
+ 5 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 136   PARAM+ 0 136
PARAM+ 1 144   PARAM+ 1 144
PARAM+ 2 64    PARAM+ 2 64  } UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 3 24    PARAM+ 3 24
PARAM+ 4 0     PARAM+ 4 0
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. This subroutine can set/reset about 4000 points per second.

Program Listing

```
7F00 00100 ORG 7F00H ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* FAST GRAPHICS SET/RESET. SETS/RESETS A GIVEN PIXEL. *
00130 ;* INPUT :HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00140 ;* PARAM+0,+1=START ADDRESS OF FSETGR *
00150 ;* PARAM+2=X, 0 TO 127 *
00160 ;* PARAM+3=Y, 0 TO 47 *
00170 ;* PARAM+4=SET/RESET FLAG. 0=SET, 1=RESET *
00180 ;* OUTPUT: PIXEL SET OR RESET *
00190 ;*****
00200 ;
7F00 F5 00210 FSETGR PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5 00220 PUSH BC
7F02 D5 00230 PUSH DE
7F03 E5 00240 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5 00250 PUSH IX
7F06 FDE5 00260 PUSH IY
7F08 CD7F0A 00270 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5 00280 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
```

7F0C DDE1	00290	POP	IX	
7F0E 1600	00300	LD	D,0	;ZERO D
7F10 DD5E03	00310	LD	E,(IX+3)	;Y TO DE
7F13 CB23	00320	SLA	E	;2*Y FOR TABLE LOOKUP
7F15 DD6E00	00330	LD	L,(IX+0)	;GET BASE ADDRESS
7F18 DD6601	00340	LD	H,(IX+1)	
7F1B 19	00350	ADD	HL,DE	;ADD 2*Y
7F1C 015700	00360	LD	BC,TABLEA	;TABLE DISPLACEMENT
7F1F 09	00370	ADD	HL,BC	;POINT TO TABLE START
7F20 E5	00380	PUSH	HL	;TRANSFER TO IY
7F21 FDE1	00390	POP	IY	
7F23 FD7E00	00400	LD	A,(IY+0)	;GET LINE START
7F26 E6E0	00410	AND	0E0H	;MASK OUT MASK!
7F28 6F	00420	LD	L,A	;LS BYTE NOW IN L
7F29 FD6601	00430	LD	H,(IY+1)	
7F2C DD5E02	00440	LD	E,(IX+2)	;GET X
7F2F 1600	00450	LD	D,0	;NOW IN DE
7F31 CB3B	00460	SRL	E	;NOW X/2
7F33 19	00470	ADD	HL,DE	;POINT TO GRAPHICS BYTE
7F34 FD7E00	00480	LD	A,(IY+0)	;GET BIT
7F37 E61F	00490	AND	1FH	;GET MASK VALUE
7F39 DDCB0246	00500	BIT	0,(IX+2)	;TEST LSB OF X FOR ODD/EVEN
7F3D 2802	00510	JR	Z,FSE020	;GO IF LEFT
7F3F CB27	00520	SLA	A	;RIGHT COLUMN
7F41 46	00530 FSE020	LD	B,(HL)	;GET GRAPHICS BYTE
7F42 DDCB0446	00540	BIT	0,(IX+4)	;TEST SET/RESET
7F46 2804	00550	JR	Z,FSE030	;GO IF SET
7F48 2F	00560	CPL		;INVERT MASK
7F49 A0	00570	AND	B	;RESET BIT
7F4A 1801	00580	JR	FSE040	;CONTINUE
7F4C B0	00590 FSE030	OR	B	;SET BIT
7F4D 77	00600 FSE040	LD	(HL),A	;STORE GRAPHICS BYTE
7F4E FDE1	00610	POP	IY	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F50 DDE1	00620	POP	IX	
7F52 E1	00630	POP	HL	
7F53 D1	00640	POP	DE	
7F54 C1	00650	POP	BC	
7F55 F1	00660	POP	AF	
7F56 C9	00670	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0057	00680	EQU	\$_FSETGR	;DISP OF TABLE FROM START
7F57 013C	00690	DEFW	3C00H+1	
7F59 043C	00700	DEFW	3C00H+4	
7F5B 103C	00710	DEFW	3C00H+16	
7F5D 413C	00720	DEFW	3C40H+1	
7F5F 443C	00730	DEFW	3C40H+4	
7F61 503C	00740	DEFW	3C40H+16	
7F63 813C	00750	DEFW	3C80H+1	
7F65 843C	00760	DEFW	3C80H+4	
7F67 903C	00770	DEFW	3C80H+16	
7F69 C13C	00780	DEFW	3CC0H+1	
7F6B C43C	00790	DEFW	3CC0H+4	
7F6D D03C	00800	DEFW	3CC0H+16	
7F6F 013D	00810	DEFW	3D00H+1	
7F71 043D	00820	DEFW	3D00H+4	
7F73 103D	00830	DEFW	3D00H+16	
7F75 413D	00840	DEFW	3D40H+1	
7F77 443D	00850	DEFW	3D40H+4	
7F79 503D	00860	DEFW	3D40H+16	
7F7B 813D	00870	DEFW	3D80H+1	
7F7D 843D	00880	DEFW	3D80H+4	
7F7F 903D	00890	DEFW	3D80H+16	
7F81 C13D	00900	DEFW	3DC0H+1	
7F83 C43D	00910	DEFW	3DC0H+4	
7F85 D03D	00920	DEFW	3DC0H+16	
7F87 013E	00930	DEFW	3E00H+1	
7F89 043E	00940	DEFW	3E00H+4	
7F8B 103E	00950	DEFW	3E00H+16	
7F8D 413E	00960	DEFW	3E40H+1	

7F8F 443E	00970	DEFW	3E40H+4
7F91 503E	00980	DEFW	3E40H+16
7F93 813E	00990	DEFW	3E80H+1
7F95 843E	01000	DEFW	3E80H+4
7F97 903E	01010	DEFW	3E80H+16
7F99 C13E	01020	DEFW	3EC0H+1
7F9B C43E	01030	DEFW	3EC0H+4
7F9D D03E	01040	DEFW	3EC0H+16
7F9F 013F	01050	DEFW	3F00H+1
7FA1 043F	01060	DEFW	3F00H+4
7FA3 103F	01070	DEFW	3F00H+16
7FA5 413F	01080	DEFW	3F40H+1
7FA7 443F	01090	DEFW	3F40H+4
7FA9 503F	01100	DEFW	3F40H+16
7FAB 813F	01110	DEFW	3F80H+1
7FAD 843F	01120	DEFW	3F80H+4
7FAF 903F	01130	DEFW	3F80H+16
7FB1 C13F	01140	DEFW	3FC0H+1
7FB3 C43F	01150	DEFW	3FC0H+4
7FB5 D03F	01160	DEFW	3FC0H+16
0000	01170	END	
00000 TOTAL ERRORS			

FSETGR DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127,
10, 229, 221, 225, 22, 0, 221, 94, 3, 203,
35, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 25, 1, 87,
0, 9, 229, 253, 225, 253, 126, 0, 230, 224,
111, 253, 102, 1, 221, 94, 2, 22, 0, 203,
59, 25, 253, 126, 0, 230, 31, 221, 203, 2,
70, 40, 2, 203, 39, 70, 221, 203, 4, 70,
40, 4, 47, 160, 24, 1, 176, 119, 253, 225,
221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201, 1, 60, 4,
60, 16, 60, 65, 60, 68, 60, 80, 60, 129,
60, 132, 60, 144, 60, 193, 60, 196, 60, 208,
60, 1, 61, 4, 61, 16, 61, 65, 61, 68,
61, 80, 61, 129, 61, 132, 61, 144, 61, 193,
61, 196, 61, 208, 61, 1, 62, 4, 62, 16,
62, 65, 62, 68, 62, 80, 62, 129, 62, 132,
62, 144, 62, 193, 62, 196, 62, 208, 62, 1,
63, 4, 63, 16, 63, 65, 63, 68, 63, 80,
63, 129, 63, 132, 63, 144, 63, 193, 63, 196,
63, 208, 63

```

CHKSUM= 69

INBLCK: INSERT BLOCK

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

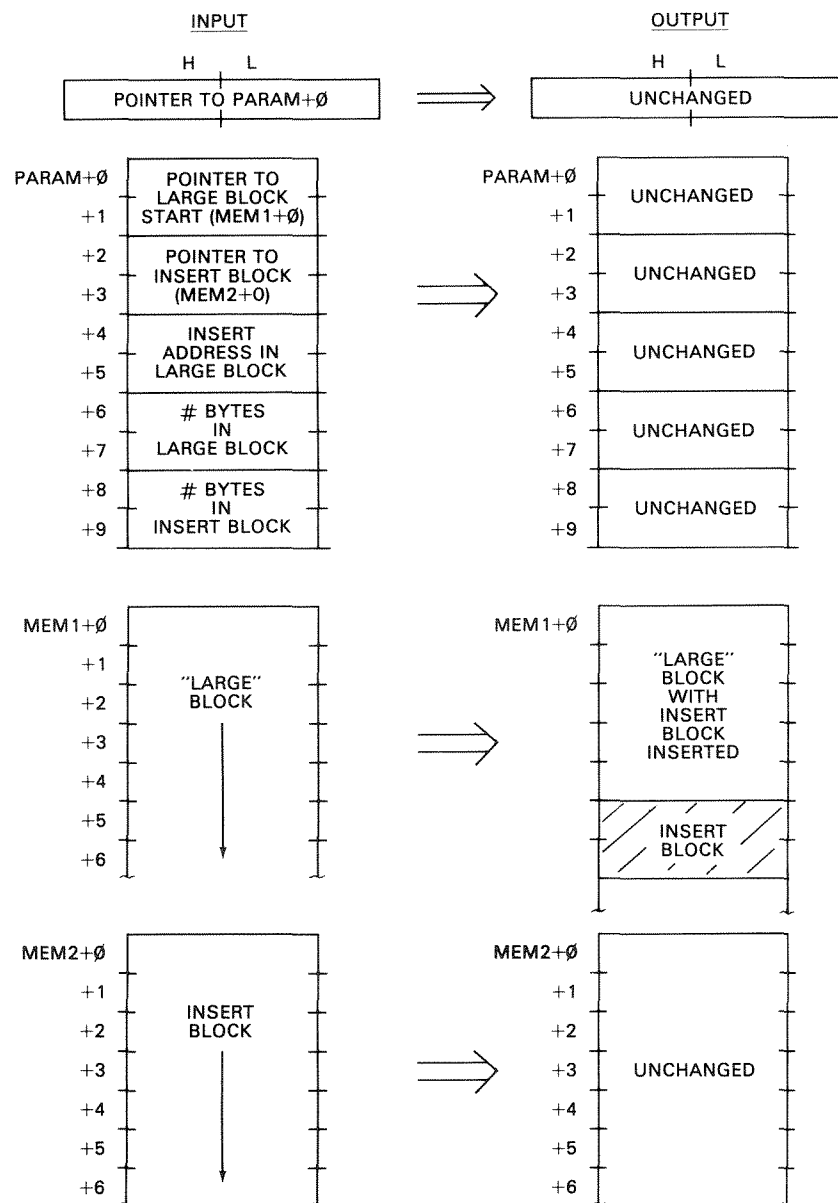
Description

INBLCK inserts a block in the middle of a larger block of memory. The block is inserted by moving down all bytes after the insertion point, as shown below. This subroutine could be used for inserting a block of text, for example, and moving the remaining text below the inserted block. Both the "larger block" and "insert block" may be any size, up to the limits of memory.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the larger block in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes are the address of the insertion block in Z-80 address format. The next two bytes are the address of the insertion point in Z-80 address format. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the number of bytes in the larger block; the next two bytes contain the number of bytes in the deletion block. Both are in standard Z-80 format.

On output, the contents of the parameter block remain unchanged. The insertion block has been inserted by a move of the insertion block into the insertion point.



Algorithm

The INBLCK subroutine performs the insertion by “opening up” space in the larger block for the bytes of the insertion block and then moving the insertion block into the space created.

Space is created by doing a block move downward of the area in the larger block from the insertion point to the end. This must be an LDDR to avoid replication of data. The LDDR is followed by an LDIR to insert the insertion block.

The LDDR must be set up with HL containing the address of the last byte of the larger block, DE containing the address of the last byte of the larger block plus the number of bytes in the insertion block, and BC containing the number of bytes in the larger block from the insertion point on. The HL address is found by adding the start of the larger block plus the number of bytes in the larger block minus one. This is saved in the stack for the LDDR. The BC count is found by subtracting the insert address from the end address and adding one. This is also saved for the LDDR. The DE address is found by adding the number of bytes in the insertion block to the end address. The move is then done by an LDDR.

The LDIR for the insert is then done after setting up DE with the address of the insertion point, HL with the address of the insertion block, and BC with the number of bytes of the insertion block.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? INBLCK
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 50000 LARGE BLOCK START
+ 2 2 55000 INSERT BLOCK START
+ 4 2 50002 INSERT POINT
+ 6 2 5      5 BYTES IN LARGE BLOCK
+ 8 2 3      3 BYTES IN INSERT BLOCK
+ 10 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 50000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 0
+ 1 1 1
+ 2 1 2
+ 3 1 3
+ 4 1 4
+ 5 1 5
+ 6 1 6
+ 7 1 7
+ 8 1 0
+ 9 0 0
+ 0 1 255
+ 1 1 254
+ 2 1 253
+ 3 0 0
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:                OUTPUT:
HL= 40000             HL= 40000
```

Diagram illustrating the memory layout and data flow:

- Memory Block 1 (Location 50000) contains data from address 0 to 9. The first 8 bytes (0-7) are grouped as the "LARGE BLOCK".
- Memory Block 2 (Location 55000) contains data from address 0 to 3. The first 3 bytes (0-2) are grouped as the "INSERT BLOCK".
- The "INITIALIZE LARGE BLOCK FOR EXAMPLE" label points to the first 8 bytes of Memory Block 1.

PARAM+ 0	80	PARAM+ 0	80	UNCHANGED	8 BYTES OF NEW BLOCK
PARAM+ 1	195	PARAM+ 1	195		
PARAM+ 2	216	PARAM+ 2	216		
PARAM+ 3	214	PARAM+ 3	214		
PARAM+ 4	82	PARAM+ 4	82		
PARAM+ 5	195	PARAM+ 5	195		
PARAM+ 6	5	PARAM+ 6	5		
PARAM+ 7	0	PARAM+ 7	0		
PARAM+ 8	3	PARAM+ 8	3		
PARAM+ 9	0	PARAM+ 9	0	ORIGINAL DATA	
MEMB1+ 0	0	MEMB1+ 0	0		
MEMB1+ 1	1	MEMB1+ 1	1		
MEMB1+ 2	2	MEMB1+ 2	255	INSERTED DATA	
MEMB1+ 3	3	MEMB1+ 3	254		
MEMB1+ 4	4	MEMB1+ 4	253	ORIGINAL DATA	
MEMB1+ 5	5	MEMB1+ 5	2		
MEMB1+ 6	6	MEMB1+ 6	3		
MEMB1+ 7	7	MEMB1+ 7	4	UNCHANGED INSERT BLOCK	
MEMB1+ 8	0	MEMB1+ 8	0		
MEMB2+ 0	255	MEMB2+ 0	255		
MEMB2+ 1	254	MEMB2+ 1	254		
MEMB2+ 2	253	MEMB2+ 2	253		

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The maximum number of bytes in either block may be 65,535.
2. The term "larger block" is somewhat misleading. The larger block may be smaller than the insertion block!
3. The insertion point must be within the larger block.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110      ;*****
00120      ;* INSERT BLOCK. INSERTS BLOCK IN MIDDLE OF LARGER BLOCK*
00130      ;*      INPUT: HL=>PARAMETER BLOCK      *
00140      ;*      PARAM+0,+1=START ADDRESS OF LARGER BLOCK      *
00150      ;*      PARAM+2,+3=START ADDRESS OF INSERT BLOCK      *
00160      ;*      PARAM+4,+5=INSERT ADDRESS IN LARGER BLOCK      *
00170      ;*      PARAM+6,+7=# OF BYTES IN LARGER BLOCK      *
00180      ;*      PARAM+8,+9=# OF BYTES IN INSERT BLOCK      *
00190      ;*      OUTPUT:INSERT BLOCK INSERTED IN LARGER BLOCK AND      *
00200      ;*      FOLLOWING BYTES MOVED DOWN      *
00210      ;*****
00220      ;
7F00 F5      00230      INBLK      PUSH      AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00240      PUSH      BC
7F02 D5      00250      PUSH      DE
7F03 E5      00260      PUSH      HL
7F04 DDE5    00270      PUSH      IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00280      CALL      0A7FH      ;***GET PB ADDRESS***
7F09 E5      00290      PUSH      HL      ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00300      POP       IX
7F0C DD6E00  00310      LD       L,(IX+0)      ;START OF LARGE BLOCK
7F0F DD6601  00320      LD       H,(IX+1)
7F12 DD4E06  00330      LD       C,(IX+6)      ;# OF BYTES IN LARGE BLK
7F15 DD4607  00340      LD       B,(IX+7)
7F18 09      00350      ADD      HL,BC      ;END OF LARGE BLK+1
7F19 2B      00360      DEC      HL
7F1A E5      00370      PUSH      HL      ;SAVE

```

7F1B DD4E04	00380	LD	C, (IX+4)	; INSERT ADDRESS
7F1E DD4605	00390	LD	B, (IX+5)	
7F21 B7	00400	OR	A	; CLEAR CARRY
7F22 ED42	00410	SBC	HL, BC	; FIND # TO MOVE
7E24 23	00420	INC	HL	
7F25 D1	00430	POP	DE	; SOURCE ADDRESS
7F26 E5	00440	PUSH	HL	; SAVE # TO MOVE
7F27 DD6E08	00450	LD	L, (IX+8)	; # OF BYTES IN INSERT BLK
7F2A DD6609	00460	LD	H, (IX+9)	
7F2D 19	00470	ADD	HL, DE	; FIND DESTINATION
7F2E EB	00480	EX	DE, HL	; PUT IN PROPER REGISTERS
7F2F C1	00490	POP	BC	; RESTORE #
7F30 EDB8	00500	LDDR		; MOVE BYTES
7F32 DD5E04	00510	LD	E, (IX+4)	; INSERT ADDRESS
7F35 DD5605	00520	LD	D, (IX+5)	
7F38 DD6E02	00530	LD	L, (IX+2)	; SOURCE ADDRESS
7F3B DD6603	00540	LD	H, (IX+3)	
7F3E DD4E08	00550	LD	C, (IX+8)	; # OF BYTES TO MOVE
7F41 DD4609	00560	LD	B, (IX+9)	
7F44 EDB0	00570	LDIR		; MOVE INSERT BLK TO INS PT
7F46 DDE1	00580	POP	IX	; RESTORE REGISTERS
7F48 E1	00590	POP	HL	
7F49 D1	00600	POP	DE	
7F4A C1	00610	POP	BC	
7F4B F1	00620	POP	AF	
7F4C C9	00630	RET		; RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000	00640	END		
000000	TOTAL ERRORS			

INBLCK DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 78,
 6, 221, 70, 7, 9, 43, 229, 221, 78, 4,
 221, 70, 5, 183, 237, 66, 35, 209, 229, 221,
 110, 8, 221, 102, 9, 25, 235, 193, 237, 184,
 221, 94, 4, 221, 86, 5, 221, 110, 2, 221,
 102, 3, 221, 78, 8, 221, 70, 9, 237, 176,
 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 66

METEST: MEMORY TEST

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

This subroutine tests a given block of memory by a "PUSH/POP" method. One pass is made through the test with each byte of the block being tested twice, except for the starting and ending addresses of the block, which are tested only once. Pseudo-random data is used to test all locations.

The memory test is considered successful if pseudo-random data can be written into every location and then retrieved successfully. If data is retrieved and it is not identical to the pattern stored, the test immediately returns with an error

flag set, a record of the failing location, the proper test pattern, and the erroneous result.

METEST should be called repetitively to exercise and test memory; the more iterations performed, the greater the confidence that memory is working.

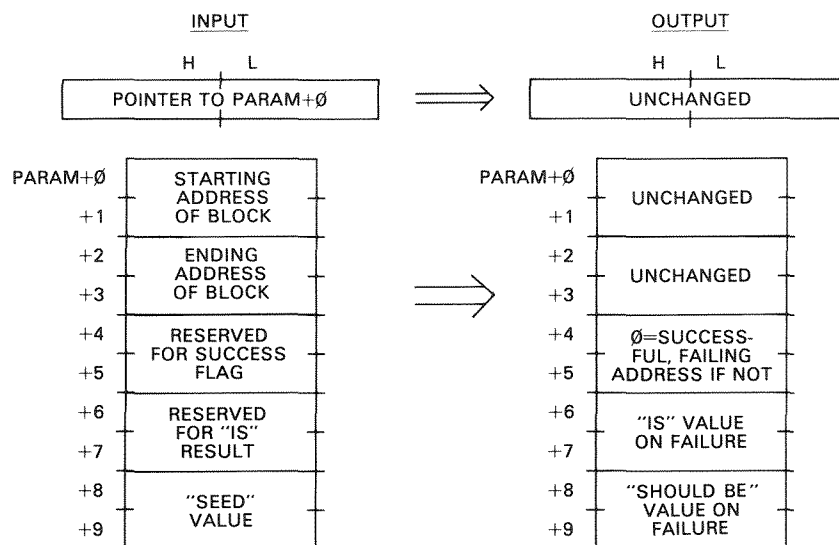
Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair points to a parameter block on entry to METEST. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the starting address of the block to be tested. The next two bytes contain the ending address of the block. The ending address must be at least one location greater than the starting address.

The next four bytes are reserved for the test results.

The last two bytes contain a "seed" value for the memory test data. This seed value must be nonzero.

On output, PARAM+4, +5 contain the address of the failing location or the address of the failing location minus one if the test failed at any point. It contains a zero if the test was a success. PARAM+6, +7 and PARAM+8, +9 contain additional failure parameters.



The byte of PARAM+6 is the byte at the location equal to the failing address; the byte at PARAM+7 is the byte at a location one less than the failing address. Here's an example: If the failing word location is 20H, 80H (location 8020H) and PARAM+6, +7 contain a 63H, 32H with PARAM+8, +9 containing 67H, 32H, then the failing location is bit 2 of 8021H. If the failing word location is 8020H, PARAM+6, +7 contains a 66H, 32H and PARAM+8, +9 contains

67H, 33H then the failing location is bit 0 of 8020H. It is possible, of course, for both bytes to fail in the test.

A typical memory test first stores all zeroes into memory and then reads back the locations expecting to find all zeroes. It then stores all ones and reads back the data expecting all ones. At this point random data is usually stored and read back. METEST bypasses the first two tests of zeroes and ones.

More comprehensive memory tests are geared to the physical implementation of the type of memory. Various memory types have "worst case" test patterns. The dynamic memory used in the TRS-80s typically fails when adjacent locations are accessed. This test is an attempt to rapidly access adjacent locations by using stack instructions. Each PUSH or POP accesses two adjacent locations. Pseudo-random (repeatable) data is used for the test.

The pseudo-random data is generated from the last value in PARAM+8, +9. This value is multiplied by an odd power of 5, 125. The result is used as a test pattern for the two-byte PUSH and as the basis for the next generation of random data. The starting "seed" value can be maintained in later tests or varied to generate a new set of pseudo-random numbers.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? METEST
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 40000 START ADDRESS
+ 2 2 48000 END ADDRESS
+ 4 2 0
+ 6 2 0
+ 8 2 1234 SEED VALUE
+ 10 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37800
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37800
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 16    PARAM+ 0 16
PARAM+ 1 164   PARAM+ 1 164
PARAM+ 2 128   PARAM+ 2 128
PARAM+ 3 187   PARAM+ 3 187
PARAM+ 4 0     PARAM+ 4 0
PARAM+ 5 0     PARAM+ 5 0
PARAM+ 6 0     PARAM+ 6 82
PARAM+ 7 0     PARAM+ 7 238
PARAM+ 8 210   PARAM+ 8 82
PARAM+ 9 4     PARAM+ 9 238
      ] UNCHANGED
      ] SUCCESS FLAG
      ] LAST "IS" VALUE
      ] LAST "SHOULD BE" VALUE
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Make certain ending location is at least one more than starting location.
2. Odd seed values generate a string of odd test values, even seed values generate even test values.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MEMORY TEST. TESTS A BLOCK OF MEMORY. *
00130 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00140 ;* PARAM+0,+1=STARTING ADDRESS OF BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+2,+3=ENDING ADDRESS OF BLOCK *
00160 ;* PARAM+4,+5 RESERVED FOR SUCCESS FLAG *
00170 ;* PARAM+6,+7=RESERVED FOR "IS" RESULT *
00180 ;* PARAM+8,+9=NON-ZERO "SEED" VALUE *
00190 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+4,+5=0 IF TEST SUCCESSFUL, FAILING *
00200 ;* LOCATION IF TEST NOT SUCCESSFUL *
00210 ;* PARAM+6,+7=TWO BYTES FROM MEMORY - "IS" *
00220 ;* PARAM+8,+9=TEST PATTERN - "S/B" *
00230 ;*****
00240 ;

7F00 F5      00250 METEST PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00260 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00270 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00280 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00290 PUSH IX
7F06 FDE5    00300 PUSH IY
7F08 CD7F0A 00310 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5      00320 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0C DDE1    00330 POP IX
7F0E F3      00340 DI ;DISABLE INT FOR STACK
7F0F DD4E02 00350 LD C,(IX+2) ;END ADDRESS TO BC
7F12 DD4603 00360 LD B,(IX+3)
7F15 FD210000 00370 LD IY,0 ;ZERO IY FOR ADD SP
7F19 FD39    00380 ADD IY,SP ;TRANSFER CURNT SP TO IY
7F1B DD6E00 00390 LD L,(IX+0) ;GET START
7F1E DD6601 00400 LD H,(IX+1)
7F21 DD7504 00410 LD (IX+4),L ;INITIALIZE CURRENT
7F24 DD7405 00420 LD (IX+5),H
7F27 DD6E04 00430 MET010 LD L,(IX+4) ;CURRENT ADDRESS TO HL
7F2A DD6605 00440 LD H,(IX+5)
7F2D 23      00450 INC HL ;BUMP CURRENT ADDRESS
7F2E DD7504 00460 LD (IX+4),L ;CURNT FOR FAILING LOC
7F31 DD7405 00470 LD (IX+5),H
7F34 23      00480 INC HL ;1ST STACK ACTION AT -1
7F35 F9      00490 LD SP,HL ;SET SP FOR TEST
7F36 DD6E08 00500 LD L,(IX+8) ;GET SEED
7F39 DD6609 00510 LD H,(IX+9)
7F3C 5D      00520 LD E,L ;PUT IN HL AND DE
7F3D 54      00530 LD D,H
7F3E 3E07    00540 LD A,7 ;LOOP COUNT FOR SHIFT
7F40 29      00550 MET020 ADD HL,HL ;SEED*2
7F41 3D      00560 DEC A ;DECREMENT LOOP COUNT
7F42 20FC    00570 JR NZ,MET020 ;7 TIMES=TIMES 128
7F44 B7      00580 OR A
7F45 ED52    00590 SBC HL,DE ;TIMES 127
7F47 B7      00600 OR A
7F48 ED52    00610 SBC HL,DE ;TIMES 126
7F4A B7      00620 OR A
7F4B ED52    00630 SBC HL,DE ;TIMES 125
7F4D DD7508 00640 LD (IX+8),L ;STORE NEW SEED
7F50 DD7409 00650 LD (IX+9),H
7F53 E5      00660 PUSH HL ;ACTUAL TEST HERE
7F54 D1      00670 POP DE ;PUSH AND RETRIEVE
7F55 B7      00680 OR A ;CLEAR CARRY
7F56 ED52    00690 SBC HL,DE ;TEST FOR EQUAL
7F58 19      00700 ADD HL,DE ;RESTORE "IS"
7F59 DD7506 00710 LD (IX+6),L ;SAVE IN "IS"
7F5C DD7407 00720 LD (IX+7),H

```

7F5F 2012	00730	JR	NZ,MET030	;GO IF NOT EQUAL
7F61 DD6E04	00740	LD	L,(IX+4)	;GET CURRENT LOCATION
7F64 DD6605	00750	LD	H,(IX+5)	
7F67 B7	00760	OR	A	;CLEAR CARRY
7F68 ED42	00770	SBC	HL,BC	;TEST FOR END
7F6A 20BB	00780	JR	NZ,MET010	;LOOP FOR NXT TST OF 2
7F6C AF	00790	XOR	A	;TEST SUCCESSFUL HERE
7F6D DD7704	00800	LD	(IX+4),A	;SET SUCCESSFUL FLAG
7F70 DD7705	00810	LD	(IX+5),A	
7F73 FDF9	00820	LD	SP,IY	;RESTORE SP
7F75 FDE1	00830	POP	IY	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F77 DDE1	00840	POP	IX	
7F79 E1	00850	POP	HL	
7F7A D1	00860	POP	DE	
7F7B C1	00870	POP	BC	
7F7C F1	00880	POP	AF	
7F7D C9	00890	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000	00900	END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS				

METEST DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127,
10, 229, 221, 225, 243, 221, 78, 2, 221, 70,
3, 253, 33, 0, 0, 253, 57, 221, 110, 0,
221, 102, 1, 221, 117, 4, 221, 116, 5, 221,
110, 4, 221, 102, 5, 35, 221, 117, 4, 221,
116, 5, 35, 249, 221, 110, 8, 221, 102, 9,
93, 84, 62, 7, 41, 61, 32, 252, 183, 237,
82, 183, 237, 82, 183, 237, 82, 221, 117, 8,
221, 116, 9, 229, 209, 183, 237, 82, 25, 221,
117, 6, 221, 116, 7, 32, 18, 221, 110, 4,
221, 102, 5, 183, 237, 66, 32, 187, 175, 221,
119, 4, 221, 119, 5, 253, 249, 253, 225, 221,
225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 51

MLEBYE: FAST 8 BY 8 MULTIPLY

System Configuration

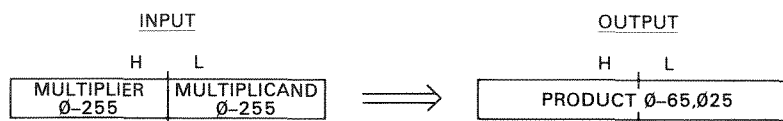
Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

MLEBYE multiplies an 8-bit binary number by an 8-bit binary number to give a 16-bit product. The multiply is a "fast" multiply that operates twice as fast as conventional multiplies. The multiply is an "unsigned" multiply, where both operands are treated as 8-bit absolute numbers.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the H register contains the 8-bit multiplier and the L register contains the 8-bit multiplicand. On output, HL contains the 16-bit product.



Algorithm

The MLEBYE subroutine performs the multiply by a bit-by-bit multiply in eight steps. To reduce overhead, "straight-line" coding rather than a loop structure is used.

The multiplicand is put into BC and the multiplier into H. The L register is cleared. The HL register is used to shift out multiplier bits from the left end into the carry and to hold the partial product in the L register end. The HL register is shifted left eight times. For each shift, a multiplier bit from H is tested. If it is a one bit, the multiplicand in C is added to HL by an "ADD HL, BC"; if it is a zero, nothing is done. The next shift moves the partial product in L toward the left. At the end of the eight steps, the entire multiplier has been shifted out of H, and HL holds the 16-bit product.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MLEBYE
HL VALUE? 65535 MULTIPLIER = 255, MULTIPLICAND = 255
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 55000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 55000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 65535      HL= 65025 RESULT = 255 x 255
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Maximum multiplier is 255. Maximum multiplicand is 255. The maximum product will be 65,535.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H          ;0520
          00110      ;*****
          00120      ;* FAST 8 BIT BY 8 BIT MULTIPLY TO YIELD 16 BIT PRODUCT.*
          00130      ;*      INPUT: HL=MULTIPLIER IN H, MULTIPLICAND IN L      *
          00140      ;*      OUTPUT:HL=16-BIT PRODUCT, 0-65535                *
          00150      ;*****
          00160      ;
7F00 C5    00170 MLEBYE  PUSH    BC              ;SAVE REGISTER
7F01 CD7F0A 00180      CALL    0A7FH           ;***GET HL***
7F04 4D      00190      LD      C,L            ;MULTIPLICAND TO C
7F05 0600    00200      LD      B,0           ;NOW IN BC
7F07 68      00210      LD      L,B           ;0 TO L
7F08 29      00220      ADD     HL,HL          ;SHIFT MULTIPLIER, PRODUCT
7F09 3001    00230      JR      NC,MLE010      ;GO IF MULTIPLIER BIT=0
7F0B 09      00240      ADD     HL,BC          ;ADD MULTIPLICAND
7F0C 29      00250 MLE010 ADD     HL,HL
```

7F0D	3001	00260	JR	NC,MLE020	
7F0F	09	00270	ADD	HL,BC	
7F10	29	00280	ADD	HL,HL	
7F11	3001	00290	JR	NC,MLE030	
7F13	09	00300	ADD	HL,BC	
7F14	29	00310	ADD	HL,HL	
7F15	3001	00320	JR	NC,MLE040	
7F17	09	00330	ADD	HL,BC	
7F18	29	00340	ADD	HL,HL	
7F19	3001	00350	JR	NC,MLE050	
7F1B	09	00360	ADD	HL,BC	
7F1C	29	00370	ADD	HL,HL	
7F1D	3001	00380	JR	NC,MLE060	
7F1F	09	00390	ADD	HL,BC	
7F20	29	00400	ADD	HL,HL	
7F21	3001	00410	JR	NC,MLE070	
7F23	09	00420	ADD	HL,BC	
7F24	29	00430	ADD	HL,HL	
7F25	3001	00440	JR	NC,MLE080	
7F27	09	00450	ADD	HL,BC	
7F28	C1	00460	POP	BC	;RESTORE REGISTER
7F29	C39A0A	00470	JP	0A9AH	;***RETURN ARGUMENT***
7F2C	C9	00480	RET		;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000		00490	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				

MLEBYE DECIMAL VALUES

```

197, 205, 127, 10, 77, 6, 0, 104, 41, 48,
1, 9, 41, 48, 1, 9, 41, 48, 1, 9,
41, 48, 1, 9, 41, 48, 1, 9, 41, 48,
1, 9, 41, 48, 1, 9, 41, 48, 1, 9,
193, 195, 154, 10, 201

```

CHKSUM= 223

MLSBYS: SIXTEEN BY SIXTEEN MULTIPLY

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

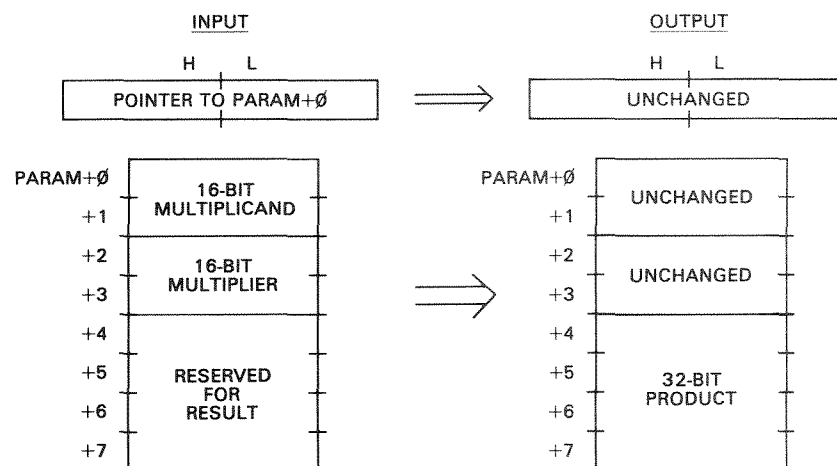
Description

MLSBYS multiplies a 16-bit binary number by a 16-bit binary number. The multiply is an "unsigned" multiply, where both numbers are considered to be absolute numbers without sign. A 32-bit product is returned.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit multiplicand. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain a 16-bit multiplier. Both are in Z-80 16-bit format. The next four bytes of the parameter block are reserved for the 32-bit quotient.

On output, PARAM+3 to PARAM+6 hold the 32-bit product, arranged in next ms, ms, ls, next ls format. The contents of the remainder of the parameter block remain unchanged.



Algorithm

The MLSBYS subroutine performs the multiply by a "bit-by-bit" multiply in 16 iterations. The multiplier bits are tested from left to right. For each one bit in the multiplier, the multiplicand is added to a "partial product." The partial product is shifted left with each iteration. At the end of 16 iterations, all multiplier bits have been tested, and the partial product contains the true 32-bit product of the multiply.

The multiplicand is first put into BC, and the multiplier in DE. The A register is initialized with the iteration count of 16. The HL register is cleared to 0. The DE and HL registers will contain the partial product and will be shifted toward the left.

The code at MLS010 is the 16-iteration loop of MLSBYS. For each iteration, DE, HL is shifted one bit left. As it is shifted, the multiplier bit from DE goes into the carry. If the carry is set (multiplier bit is a one), the multiplicand in BC is added to the partial product. If the carry is reset (multiplier bit is a zero), no add is done. At the end of 16 iterations DE, HL contains the 32-bit product.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MLSBYS
HL VALUE? 38888
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 38888
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 65535 MULTIPLICAND
+ 2 2 65535 MULTIPLIER
+ 4 2 0
+ 6 2 0 } INITIALIZE RESULT FOR EXAMPLE
+ 8 0 0 }
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 40000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 40000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL = 38888      HL = 38888
```

PARAM+ 0	255	PARAM+ 0	255	} UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 1	255	PARAM+ 1	255	
PARAM+ 2	255	PARAM+ 2	255	
PARAM+ 3	255	PARAM+ 3	255	
PARAM+ 4	0	PARAM+ 4	254	} 254, 255, 1, 0 = 255, 254, 0, 1 = 4, 294, 836, 225
PARAM+ 5	0	PARAM+ 5	255	
PARAM+ 6	0	PARAM+ 6	1	
PARAM+ 7	0	PARAM+ 7	0	

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Maximum multiplier is 65,535. Maximum multiplicand is 65,535.
2. Note that the product is in 1,0,3,2 order.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110      ;*****
00120      ;* SIXTEEN BY SIXTEEN MULTIPLY TO YIELD 32-BIT PRODUCT. *
00130      ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00140      ;* PARAM+0,+1=MULTIPLICAND *
00150      ;* PARAM+2,+3=MULTIPLIER *
00160      ;* PARAM+4,+5,+6,+7=RESERVED FOR PRODUCT *
00170      ;* OUTPUT: PARA+4,+5,+6,+7 HOLD 32-BIT PRODUCT *
00180      ;*****
00190      ;
7F00 F5      00200      ML$BYS      PUSH      AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00210      PUSH      BC
7F02 D5      00220      PUSH      DE
7F03 E5      00230      PUSH      HL
7F04 DDE5    00240      PUSH      IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00250      CALL      0A7FH      ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00260      PUSH      HL      ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00270      POP       IX
7F0C DD4E00  00280      LD        C,(IX+0)      ;PUT MULTIPLICAND IN BC
7F0F DD4601  00290      LD        B,(IX+1)
7F12 DD5E02  00300      LD        E,(IX+2)      ;PUT MULTIPLIER IN DE
7F15 DD5603  00310      LD        D,(IX+3)
7F18 3E10    00320      LD        A,16      ;ITERATION COUNT
7F1A 210000  00330      LD        HL,0      ;ZERO PARTIAL PRODUCT
7F1D 29      00340      ML$010      ADD      HL,HL      ;SHIFT PARTIAL PROD LEFT
7F1E EB      00350      EX        DE,HL      ;GET MS 16 BITS
7F1F ED6A    00360      ADC      HL,HL      ;SHIFT PART PROD PLUS C
7F21 EB      00370      EX        DE,HL      ;RESTORE UPPER 16 BITS
7F22 3004    00380      JR        NC,ML$020      ;GO IF MULTIPLIER BIT=0
7F24 09      00390      ADD      HL,BC      ;ADD IN MULTPLICAND
7F25 3001    00400      JR        NC,ML$020      ;GO IF NO CARRY
7F27 13      00410      INC      DE      ;BUMP UPPER 16 BITS
7F28 3D      00420      ML$020      DEC      A      ;DECREMENT ITERATION CNT
7F29 20F2    00430      JR        NZ,ML$010      ;LOOP FOR 16 ITERATIONS
7F2B DD7304  00440      LD        (IX+4),E      ;STORE PRODUCT
7F2E DD7205  00450      LD        (IX+5),D
7F31 DD7506  00460      LD        (IX+6),L
7F34 DD7407  00470      LD        (IX+7),H
7F37 DDE1    00480      POP      IX      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F39 E1      00490      POP      HL
7F3A D1      00500      POP      DE
7F3B C1      00510      POP      BC
7F3C F1      00520      POP      AF
7F3D C9      00530      RET          ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00540      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

MLSBYS DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 221, 78, 0, 221, 70, 1, 221, 94,
2, 221, 86, 3, 62, 16, 33, 0, 0, 41,
235, 237, 106, 235, 48, 4, 9, 48, 1, 19,
61, 32, 242, 221, 115, 4, 221, 114, 5, 221,
117, 6, 221, 116, 7, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193,
241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 201

MOVEBL: MOVE BLOCK

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

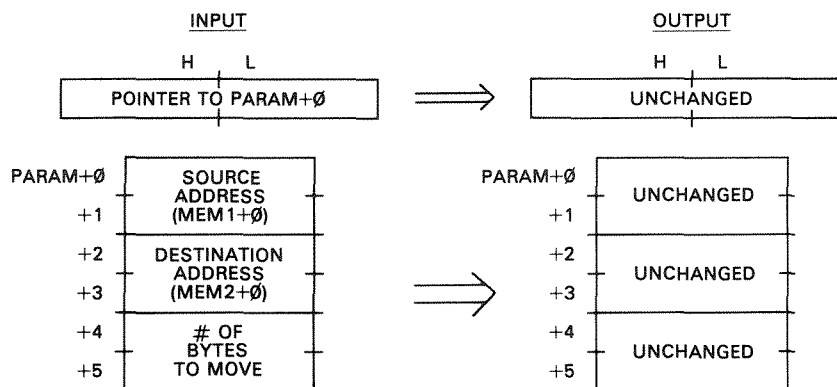
Description

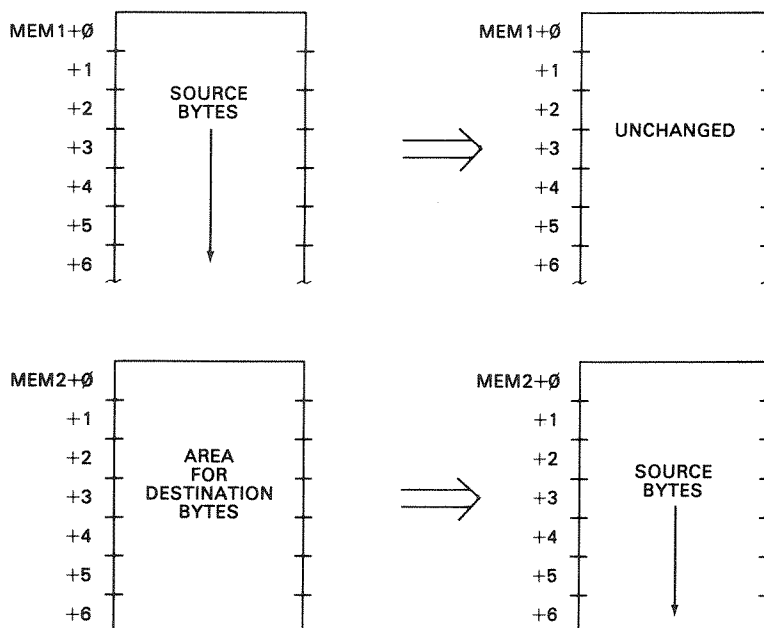
MOVBLK moves a block of memory to another block of memory. The blocks may be overlapping; a check is made for the proper direction of the move to prevent replication of data if the block move is made in the wrong direction. Any number of bytes up to the limit of memory may be moved.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the source block in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes are the address of the destination block in Z-80 address format. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the number of bytes to move in Z-80 format.

On output, the parameter block contents remain unchanged. The source block has been moved to the destination block area.





Algorithm

The main concern in MOVEBL is to test for either a “beginning to end” move or an “end to beginning” move. The wrong choice will replicate data in the block when the source and destination areas are overlapping. A test for overlap is not done, since it is simpler to choose either an LDIR or LDDR based on the relationship of the starting addresses.

The source address is put into HL, the destination address into DE, and the number of bytes into BC. A comparison is then done by subtracting the destination address from the source address. If the result is positive, the source address is less than the destination and an LDIR will perform the move with no conflict. If the result is negative, an LDDR must be done. In this case the source and destination addresses are recomputed so that they point to the end of the blocks for the LDDR.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MOVEBL
HL VALUE? 45000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 45000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 50000 SOURCE ADDRESS
+ 2 2 50001 DESTINATION ADDRESS
+ 4 2 5      5 BYTES
+ 6 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 50000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 0
+ 1 1 1
+ 2 1 2
+ 3 1 3 } INITIALIZE SOURCE FOR EXAMPLE
+ 4 1 4
+ 5 1 5
+ 6 1 6
+ 7 0 0

```

MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
 MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37777
 SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37777

INPUT:		OUTPUT:		
HL=	45000	HL=	45000	
PARAM+ 0	80	PARAM+ 0	80	} UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 1	195	PARAM+ 1	195	
PARAM+ 2	81	PARAM+ 2	81	
PARAM+ 3	195	PARAM+ 3	195	
PARAM+ 4	5	PARAM+ 4	5	
PARAM+ 5	0	PARAM+ 5	0	
MEMB1+ 0	0	MEMB1+ 0	0	} DESTINATION
MEMB1+ 1	1	MEMB1+ 1	0	
MEMB1+ 2	2	MEMB1+ 2	1	
MEMB1+ 3	3	MEMB1+ 3	2	
MEMB1+ 4	4	MEMB1+ 4	3	
MEMB1+ 5	5	MEMB1+ 5	4	
MEMB1+ 6	6	MEMB1+ 6	6	

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The number of bytes moved may be 1 to 65,536 (0 is 65,536).

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      :0612
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MOVE BLOCK. MOVES BLOCK OF DATA FROM SOURCE AREA TO *
00130 ;* DESTINATION AREA. AREAS MAY BE OVERLAPPING. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=SOURCE ADDRESS *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=DESTINATION ADDRESS *
00170 ;* PARAM+4,+5=# OF BYTES TO MOVE *
00180 ;* OUTPUT:BLOCK MOVED *
00190 ;*****
00200 ;
7F00 C5      00210 MOVEBL PUSH BC ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00220 PUSH DE
7F02 E5      00230 PUSH HL
7F03 DDE5    00240 PUSH IX
7F05 CD7F0A  00250 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F08 E5      00260 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09 DDE1    00270 POP IX
7F0B DD6E00  00280 LD L,(IX+0) ;PUT SOURCE ADDRESS IN HL
7F0E DD6601  00290 LD H,(IX+1)
7F11 DD5E02  00300 LD E,(IX+2) ;PUT DESTINATION ADD IN DE
7F14 DD5603  00310 LD D,(IX+3)
7F17 DD4E04  00320 LD C,(IX+4) ;PUT BYTE COUNT IN BC
7F1A DD4605  00330 LD B,(IX+5)
7F1D E5      00340 PUSH HL ;SAVE SOURCE ADDRESS
7F1E B7      00350 OR A ;CLEAR CARRY
7F1F ED52    00360 SBC HL,DE ;COMPARE SOURCE TO DEST ADDR
7F21 CB7C    00370 BIT 7,H ;TEST SIGN
7F23 E1      00380 POP HL ;RESTORE SOURCE ADDRESS
7F24 2004    00390 JR NZ,MOV020 ;GO IF LDDR REQUIRED
7F26 EDB0    00400 LDIR ;MOVE BLOCK
7F28 1808    00410 JR MOV030 ;GO TO CLEANUP
7F2A 0B      00420 MOV020 DEC BC ;# OF BYTES-1
7F2B 09      00430 ADD HL,BC ;POINT TO NEW SOURCE
7F2C EB      00440 EX DE,HL ;GET DESTINATION
7F2D 09      00450 ADD HL,BC ;POINT TO NEW DESTINATION
7F2E EB      00460 EX DE,HL ;RESTORE

```

```

7F2F 03      00470      INC      BC      ;# BYTES
7F30 EDB8    00480      LDDR      ;MOVE BLOCK
7F32 DDE1    00490 MOV030 POP      IX      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F34 E1      00500      POP      HL
7F35 D1      00510      POP      DE
7F36 C1      00520      POP      BC
7F37 C9      00530      RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROGRAM
0000      00540      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

MOVEBL DECIMAL VALUES

```

197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 94, 2,
221, 86, 3, 221, 78, 4, 221, 70, 5, 229,
183, 237, 82, 203, 124, 225, 32, 4, 237, 176,
24, 8, 11, 9, 235, 9, 235, 3, 237, 184,
221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 201

```

CHKSUM= 12

MPADDN: MULTIPLE-PRECISION ADD

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

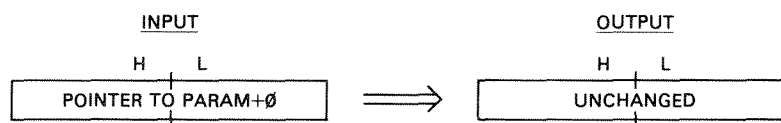
Description

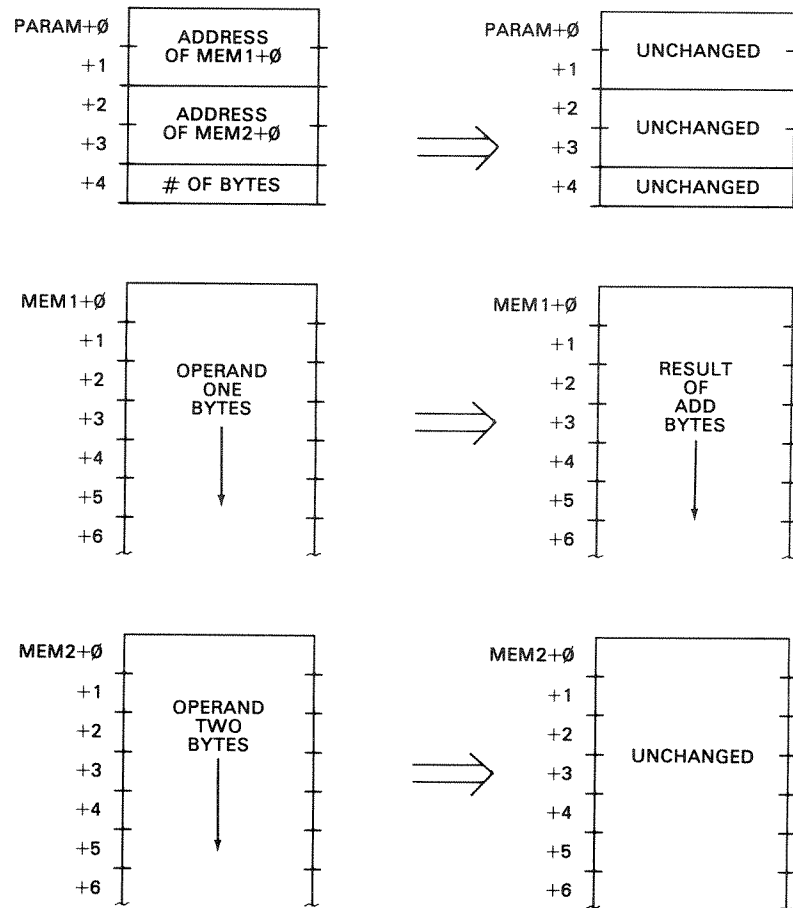
MPADDN adds a "source" string of bytes to a "destination" string of bytes and puts the result of the add into the destination string. Each of the two strings is a multiple-precision binary number. Each of the two strings is assumed to be the same length. The length of each string may be any number from 1 through 255 or 0, which is 256 bytes.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the destination string in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the source string in the same format. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of bytes in the two operands.

On output, the parameter block and source string are unchanged. The destination string contains the result of the multiple-precision add.





Algorithm

The MPADDN subroutine performs one add for each byte in the operands. The destination string address and source string address are first picked up from the parameter block and put into DE and HL, respectively. The number of bytes in the add is then picked up and put into the BC register pair. This number minus one is then added to the source and destination pointers so that they point to the least significant bytes of the source and destination strings. The number of bytes is then put into the B register for loop control.

The next destination byte is then picked up from the destination string (DE register pointer). An ADC is made of the two source string digits (HL register pointer). The result is then stored in the destination string.

The source and destination string pointers are then decremented by one to point to the next most significant two bytes of each operand. The B register count is then decremented by a DJNZ, and a loop back to MPA010 is made for the next add.

The carry is cleared before the first add, but successive adds add in the carry from the preceding operation. If the destination operand was 00H, F5H, 6EH, 11H and the source operand was 00H, FFH, 77H, 33H, then the number of

operand bytes must be 4. The result in the destination operand would be 01H, F4H, E5H, 44H. Note that the result may be one bit larger than the original number of bits in the operands.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MPADDN
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 42000 POINTS TO DESTINATION
+ 2 2 44000 POINTS TO SOURCE
+ 4 2 5 5 BYTES
+ 6 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 42000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 255
+ 1 1 255
+ 2 1 255
+ 3 1 254
+ 4 1 255
+ 5 0 0
      } DESTINATION = FFFFFFFFHH
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION? 44000
MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?
+ 0 1 0
+ 1 1 0
+ 2 1 1
+ 3 1 0
+ 4 1 1
+ 5 0 0
      } SOURCE = 0000010001H
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 16    PARAM+ 0 16
PARAM+ 1 164   PARAM+ 1 164
PARAM+ 2 224   PARAM+ 2 224
PARAM+ 3 171   PARAM+ 3 171
PARAM+ 4 5     PARAM+ 4 5
PARAM+ 5 0     PARAM+ 5 0
MEMB1+ 0 255   MEMB1+ 0 0
MEMB1+ 1 255   MEMB1+ 1 0
MEMB1+ 2 255   MEMB1+ 2 0
MEMB1+ 3 254   MEMB1+ 3 255
MEMB1+ 4 255   MEMB1+ 4 0
MEMB2+ 0 0     MEMB2+ 0 0
MEMB2+ 1 0     MEMB2+ 1 0
MEMB2+ 2 1     MEMB2+ 2 1
MEMB2+ 3 0     MEMB2+ 3 0
MEMB2+ 4 1     MEMB2+ 4 1
      } UNCHANGED
      } RESULT = 00000000FF00H
      } UNCHANGED

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The destination string is fixed length. Leading zero bytes must precede the operands to handle the result, which may be one bit larger than either of the operands.
2. This may be either a "signed" or "unsigned" add. If a two's complement number is used, then the sign must be "sign extended" to the more significant bits of the operands.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MULTIPLE-PRECISION ADD. ADDS TWO MULTIPLE-PRECISION *
00130 ;* OPERANDS, ANY LENGTH. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF OPERAND 1 *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=ADDRESS OF OPERAND 2 *
00170 ;* PARAM+4=# OF BYTES 0-256 *
00180 ;* OUTPUT: OPERAND 1 LOCATION HOLDS RESULT *
00190 ;*****
00200 ;
7F00 F5      00210 MPADDN  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00220      PUSH    BC
7F02 D5      00230      PUSH    DE
7F03 E5      00240      PUSH    HL
7F04 DDE5    00250      PUSH    IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00260      CALL    0A7FH    ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00270      PUSH    HL      ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00280      POP     IX
7F0C DD5E00  00290      LD      E,(IX+0)  ;GET OP 1 LOC'N
7F0F DD5601  00300      LD      D,(IX+1)
7F12 DD6E02  00310      LD      L,(IX+2)  ;GET OP 2 LOC'N
7F15 DD6603  00320      LD      H,(IX+3)
7F18 DD4E04  00330      LD      C,(IX+4)  ;GET # OF BYTES
7F1B 0600    00340      LD      B,0      ;NOW IN BC
7F1D 0B      00350      DEC     BC      ;#-1
7F1E 09      00360      ADD     HL,BC    ;POINT TO LAST OP2
7F1F EB      00370      EX      DE,HL    ;SWAP DE AND HL
7F20 09      00380      ADD     HL,BC    ;POINT TO LAST OP1
7F21 EB      00390      EX      DE,HL    ;SWAP BACK
7F22 41      00400      LD      B,C      ;#-1 BACK TO B
7F23 04      00410      INC     B        ;ORIGINAL NUMBER
7F24 B7      00420      OR      A        ;CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST ADD
7F25 1A      00430 MPA010 LD      A,(DE)  ;GET OPERAND 1 BYTE
7F26 8E      00440      ADC     A,(HL)    ;ADD OPERAND 2
7F27 12      00450      LD      (DE),A   ;STORE RESULT
7F28 2B      00460      DEC     HL      ;POINT TO NEXT OP2
7F29 1B      00470      DEC     DE      ;POINT TO NEXT OP1
7F2A 10F9    00480      DJNZ    MPA010    ;LOOP FOR N BYTES
7F2C DDE1    00490      POP     IX      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2E E1      00500      POP     HL
7F2F D1      00510      POP     DE
7F30 C1      00520      POP     BC
7F31 F1      00530      POP     AF
7F32 C9      00540      RET          ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00550      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

MPADDN DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 221, 110,
2, 221, 102, 3, 221, 78, 4, 6, 0, 11,
9, 235, 9, 235, 65, 4, 183, 26, 142, 18,
43, 27, 16, 249, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241,
201

```

CHKSUM= 73

MPSUBT: MULTIPLE-PRECISION SUBTRACT

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

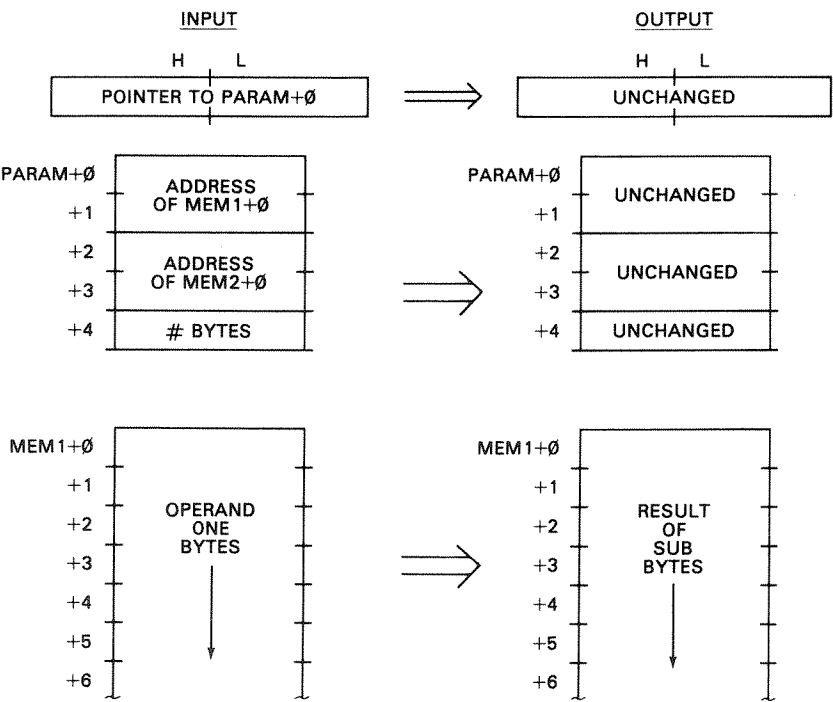
Description

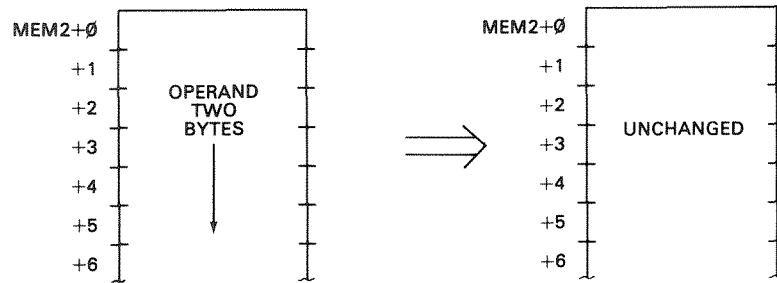
MPSUBT subtracts a "source" string of bytes from a "destination" string of bytes and puts the result of the subtract into the destination string. Each of the two strings is a multiple-precision binary number. Each of the two strings is assumed to be the same length. The length of each string may be any number from 1 through 255 or 0, which is 256 bytes.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the destination string in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of the source string in the same format. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of bytes in the two operands.

On output, the parameter block and source string are unchanged. The destination string contains the result of the multiple-precision subtract.





Algorithm

The MPSUBT subroutine performs one subtract for each byte in the operands. The destination string address and source string address are first picked up from the parameter block and put into DE and HL, respectively. The number of bytes in the subtract is then picked up and put into the BC register pair. This number minus one is then added to the source and destination pointers so that they point to the least significant bytes of the source and destination strings. The number of bytes is then put into the B register for loop control.

The next destination byte is then picked up from the destination string (DE register pointer). An SBC is made of the two source string digits (HL register pointer). The result is then stored in the destination string.

The source and destination string pointers are then decremented by one to point to the next most significant two bytes of each operand. The B register count is then decremented by a DJNZ, and a loop back to MPS010 is made for the next subtract.

The carry is cleared before the first subtract, but successive subtracts subtract the carry from the preceding operation. If the destination operand was 00H, F5H, 6EH, 11H and the source operand was 00H, FFH, 77H, 33H, then the number of operand bytes must be 4. The result in the destination operand would be FFH, F5H, E6H, DEH. The result may be one bit larger than the original number of bits in the operands or may be a negative number.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MPSUBT
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 42000
+ 2 2 44000
+ 4 2 5 #OF BYTES
+ 6 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 42000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 0
+ 1 1 0
+ 2 1 0
+ 3 1 0
+ 4 1 0
+ 5 0 0
} DESTINATION = 00000000H
```

```

MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION? 44000
MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?
+ 0 1 0
+ 1 1 0
+ 2 1 0
+ 3 1 0
+ 4 1 1
+ 5 0 0

```

SOURCE = 00000001H

```

MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000

```

INPUT:			OUTPUT:			
HL= 40000			HL= 40000			
PARAM+	0	16	PARAM+	0	16	} UNCHANGED
PARAM+	1	164	PARAM+	1	164	
PARAM+	2	224	PARAM+	2	224	
PARAM+	3	171	PARAM+	3	171	
PARAM+	4	5	PARAM+	4	5	
PARAM+	5	0	PARAM+	5	0	
MEMB1+	0	0	MEMB1+	0	255	} RESULT = FFFFFFFFH
MEMB1+	1	0	MEMB1+	1	255	
MEMB1+	2	0	MEMB1+	2	255	
MEMB1+	3	0	MEMB1+	3	255	
MEMB1+	4	0	MEMB1+	4	255	
MEMB2+	0	0	MEMB2+	0	0	} SOURCE UNCHANGED
MEMB2+	1	0	MEMB2+	1	0	
MEMB2+	2	0	MEMB2+	2	0	
MEMB2+	3	0	MEMB2+	3	0	
MEMB2+	4	1	MEMB2+	4	1	

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The destination string is a fixed length. Leading zero bytes must precede the operands to handle the result, which may be one bit larger than either of the operands.
2. This may be either a "signed" or "unsigned" subtract. If a two's complement number is used, then the sign must be "sign extended" to the more significant bits of the operands.

Program Listing

```

7F00 00100      ORG      7F00H          ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MULTIPLE-PRECISION SUBTRACT. SUBTRACTS TWO MULTIPLE- *
00130 ;* PRECISION OPERANDS, ANY LENGTH. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF OPERAND 1 *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=ADDRESS OF OPERAND 2 *
00170 ;* PARAM+4=# OF BYTES 0-256 *
00180 ;* OUTPUT: OPERAND 1 LOCATION HOLDS RESULT *
00190 ;*****
00200 ;
7F00 F5 00210 MPSUBT  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5 00220      PUSH    BC
7F02 D5 00230      PUSH    DE
7F03 E5 00240      PUSH    HL
7F04 DDE5 00250     PUSH    IX
7F06 CD7F0A 00260     CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5 00270     PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1 00280     POP     IX
7F0C DD5E00 00290     LD     E,(IX+0)    ;GET OP 1 LOC'N

```

7F0F	DD5601	00300	LD	D,(IX+1)	
7F12	DD6E02	00310	LD	L,(IX+2)	;GET OP 2 LOC'N
7F15	DD6603	00320	LD	H,(IX+3)	
7F18	DD4E04	00330	LD	C,(IX+4)	;GET # OF BYTES
7F1B	0600	00340	LD	B,0	;NOW IN BC
7F1D	0B	00350	DEC	BC	;#-1
7F1E	09	00360	ADD	HL,BC	;POINT TO LAST OP2
7F1F	EB	00370	EX	DE,HL	;SWAP DE AND HL
7F20	09	00380	ADD	HL,BC	;POINT TO LAST OP1
7F21	EB	00390	EX	DE,HL	;SWAP BACK
7F22	41	00400	LD	B,C	;#-1 BACK TO B
7F23	04	00410	INC	B	;ORIGINAL NUMBER
7F24	B7	00420	OR	A	;CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST SUB
7F25	1A	00430	MPS010	LD A,(DE)	;GET OPERAND 1 BYTE
7F26	9E	00440	SBC	A,(HL)	;SUB OPERAND 2
7F27	12	00450	LD	(DE),A	;STORE RESULT
7F28	2B	00460	DEC	HL	;POINT TO NEXT OP2
7F29	1B	00470	DEC	DE	;POINT TO NEXT OP1
7F2A	10F9	00480	DJNZ	MPS010	;LOOP FOR N BYTES
7F2C	DDE1	00490	POP	IX	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2E	E1	00500	POP	HL	
7F2F	D1	00510	POP	DE	
7F30	C1	00520	POP	BC	
7F31	F1	00530	POP	AF	
7F32	C9	00540	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000		00550	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				

MPSUBT DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 221, 110,
 2, 221, 102, 3, 221, 78, 4, 6, 0, 11,
 9, 235, 9, 235, 65, 4, 183, 26, 158, 18,
 43, 27, 16, 249, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241,
 201

CHKSUM= 89

MSLEFT: MULTIPLE SHIFT LEFT

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

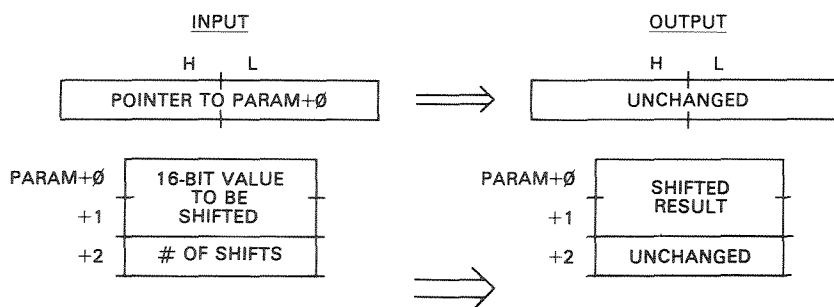
Description

MSLEFT shifts a given 16-bit value left a specified number of bit positions. The shift performed is a "logical" shift where zeroes fill vacated bit positions on the right.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the number to be shifted in standard Z-80 16-bit format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of shifts to be performed, from 1 to 15.

On output, the value in the first two bytes of the parameter block has been shifted the appropriate number of times. The count in the third byte of the parameter block remains unchanged.



Algorithm

The MSLEFT subroutine performs the shift by placing the number to be shifted in HL and the count in the B register. HL is added to itself a number of times corresponding to the count in the B register to effect the shift.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MSLEFT
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 1 VALUE TO BE SHIFTED = 0000000000000001
+ 2 1 8 8 SHIFTS
+ 3 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 50000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 50000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 1     PARAM+ 0 0 } RESULT = 0000000100000000
PARAM+ 1 0     PARAM+ 1 1
PARAM+ 2 8     PARAM+ 2 8 UNCHANGED
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. If 0 is specified as a shift count, 256 shifts will be done, resulting in all zeroes in the result.
2. If 16 to 255 shifts are specified, the result will be all zeroes.
3. Note that the value to be shifted is ls bytes, ms byte.

Program Listing

```
7F00 00100      ORG      7F00H          ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MULTIPLE SHIFT LEFT. SHIFTS THE GIVEN 16-BIT VALUE *
00130 ;* A SPECIFIED NUMBER OF SHIFTS IN LOGICAL FASHION *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=>PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=VALUE TO BE SHIFTED *
00160 ;* PARAM+2=NUMBER OF SHIFTS *
00170 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+0,+1=SHIFTED VALUE *
00180 ;*****
```

```

00190 ;
7F00 C5      00200 MSLEFT  PUSH    BC              ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 E5      00210        PUSH    HL
7F02 DDE5    00220        PUSH    IX
7F04 CD7F0A  00230        CALL    0A7FH           ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F07 E5      00240        PUSH    HL              ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F08 DDE1    00250        POP     IX
7F0A DD6E00  00260        LD      L,(IX+0)        ;GET LSB OF VALUE
7F0D DD6601  00270        LD      H,(IX+1)        ;GET MSB OF VALUE
7F10 DD4602  00280        LD      B,(IX+2)        ;GET # OF SHIFTS
7F13 29      00290 MSL010  ADD     HL,HL          ;LEFT SHIFT MS BYTE
7F14 10FD    00300        DJNZ    MSL010          ;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F16 DD7500  00310 MSL030  LD      (IX+0),L       ;STORE SHIFTED RESULT
7F19 DD7401  00320        LD      (IX+1),H
7F1C DDE1    00330 MSL040  POP     IX              ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F1E E1      00340        POP     HL
7F1F C1      00350        POP     BC
7F20 C9      00360        RET                     ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000        00370        END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

MSLEFT DECIMAL VALUES

```

197, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221, 225,
221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 70, 2, 41,
16, 253, 221, 117, 0, 221, 116, 1, 221, 225,
225, 193, 201

```

CHKSUM= 28

MSRGHT: MULTIPLE SHIFT RIGHT

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

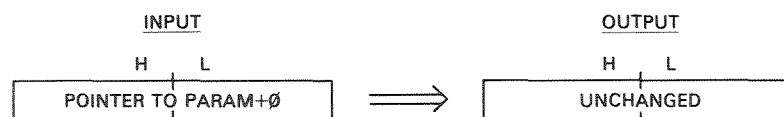
Description

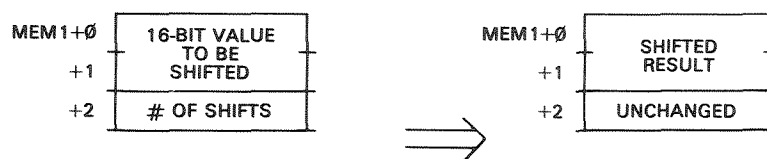
MSRGHT shifts a given 16-bit value right a specified number of bit positions. The shift performed is a "logical" shift where zeroes fill vacated bit positions on the left.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the number to be shifted in standard Z-80 16-bit format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of shifts to be performed, from 1 to 15.

On output, the value in the first two bytes of the parameter block has been shifted the appropriate number of times. The count in the third byte of the parameter block remains unchanged.





Algorithm

The MSRGHT subroutine performs the shift by placing the number to be shifted in HL and the count in the B register. HL is shifted right by first shifting H with an SRL. This shifts H one bit position, with the carry being set by the lsb of H. L is then shifted right by an RR, which shifts L to itself and places the previous value of the carry into the msb of L. This shift sequence is done a number of times corresponding to the count in the B register.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MSRGHT
HL VALUE? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 32768 VALUE TO BE SHIFTED = 1000000000000000
+ 2 1 15 15 SHIFTS
+ 3 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 44444
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 44444
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 50000       HL= 50000
PARAM+ 0 0       PARAM+ 0 1
PARAM+ 1 128     PARAM+ 1 0
PARAM+ 2 15      PARAM+ 2 15 UNCHANGED
] RESULT = 0000000000000001
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. If 0 is specified as a shift count, 256 shifts will be done, resulting in all zeroes in the result.
2. If 16 to 255 shifts are specified, the result will be all zeroes.

Program Listing

```
7F00 00100 ORG 7F00H ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MULTIPLE SHIFT RIGHT. SHIFTS THE GIVEN 16-BIT VALUE *
00130 ;* A SPECIFIED NUMBER OF SHIFTS IN LOGICAL FASHION *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=>PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=VALUE TO BE SHIFTED *
00160 ;* PARAM+3=NUMBER OF SHIFTS *
00170 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+0,+1=SHIFTED VALUE *
00180 ;*****
00190 ;
7F00 C5 00200 MSRGHT PUSH BC ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 E5 00210 PUSH HL
7F02 DDE5 00220 PUSH IX
7F04 CD7F0A 00230 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
```

```

7F07 E5      00240      PUSH    HL      ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F08 DDE1    00250      POP     IX
7F0A DD6E00  00260      LD      L,(IX+0)  ;GET LSB OF VALUE
7F0D DD6601  00270      LD      H,(IX+1)  ;GET MSB OF VALUE
7F10 DD4602  00280      LD      B,(IX+2)  ;GET # OF SHIFTS
7F13 CB3C    00290  MSR010 SRL     H      ;RIGHT SHIFT MS BYTE
7F15 CB1D    00300      RR      L      ;RIGHT SHIFT LS BYTE
7F17 10FA    00310      DJNZ    MSR010    ;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F19 DD7500  00320  MSR030 LD      (IX+0),L ;STORE SHIFTED RESULT
7F1C DD7401  00330      LD      (IX+1),H
7F1F DDE1    00340  MSR040 POP     IX      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F21 E1      00350      POP     HL
7F22 C1      00360      POP     BC
7F23 C9      00370      RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00380      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

MSRGHT DECIMAL VALUES

```

197, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221, 225,
221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 70, 2, 203,
60, 203, 29, 16, 250, 221, 117, 0, 221, 116,
1, 221, 225, 225, 193, 201

```

CHKSUM= 223

MUNOTE: MUSICAL NOTE ROUTINE

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

Description

MUNOTE outputs a musical note through the cassette port. The cassette jack output may be connected to a small, inexpensive amplifier for music, audio sound effects, or warning tones. The tone ranges over seven octaves starting with A three octaves below middle A and ending with G#, three octaves above middle G#. The duration of the tone may be specified by the user in 1/16th second increments. Pitches and durations are approximate!

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of MUNOTE in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. This address may be easily picked up from the USR call if MUNOTE is called from BASIC or from the assembly-language CALL address. It is necessary so that the code in MUNOTE is completely relocatable. The next byte of the parameter block contains the note value of 0 through 83. This note value corresponds to musical notes as shown in the table below. The next byte of the parameter block specifies the duration of the note in 1/16th second increments. A value of 3, for example, would be 3/16ths second.

On output, the contents of the parameter block remain unchanged and the note has been played.

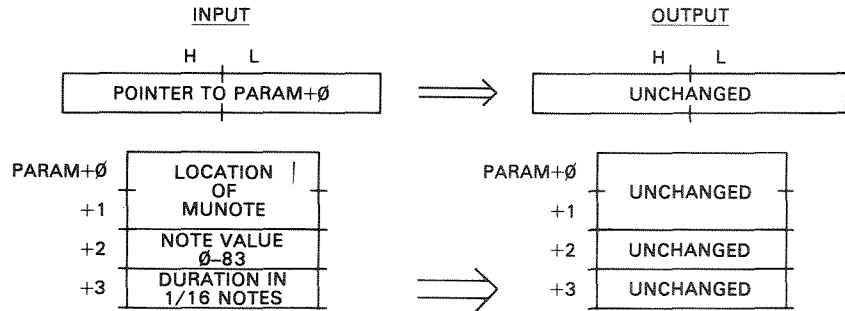


Table of values for musical notes.

VAL	NOTE	FREQUENCY	TABLE VALUES	
0	A	27.5	122, 5	1, 0
1	A#	29.1352	43, 5	1, 0
2	B	30.8677	225, 4	1, 0
3	C	32.7032	154, 4	2, 0
4	C#	34.6478	88, 4	2, 0
5	D	36.7081	26, 4	2, 0
6	D#	38.8909	223, 3	2, 0
7	E	41.2035	167, 3	2, 0
8	F	43.6535	114, 3	2, 0
9	F#	46.2493	65, 3	2, 0
10	G	48.9995	18, 3	3, 0
11	G#	51.9131	230, 2	3, 0
12	A	55	188, 2	3, 0
13	A#	58.2705	148, 2	3, 0
14	B	61.7355	111, 2	3, 0
15	C	65.4064	76, 2	4, 0
16	C#	69.2957	43, 2	4, 0
17	D	73.4163	12, 2	4, 0
18	D#	77.7818	238, 1	4, 0
19	E	82.407	210, 1	5, 0
20	F	87.3071	184, 1	5, 0
21	F#	92.4987	159, 1	5, 0
22	G	97.999	136, 1	6, 0
23	G#	103.826	114, 1	6, 0
24	A	110	93, 1	6, 0
25	A#	116.541	73, 1	7, 0
26	B	123.471	54, 1	7, 0
27	C	130.813	37, 1	8, 0
28	C#	138.592	20, 1	8, 0
29	D	146.833	5, 1	9, 0
30	D#	155.564	246, 0	9, 0
31	E	164.814	232, 0	10, 0
32	F	174.614	219, 0	10, 0
33	F#	184.997	206, 0	11, 0
34	G	195.998	195, 0	12, 0
35	G#	207.653	184, 0	12, 0
36	A	220	173, 0	13, 0
37	A#	233.082	163, 0	14, 0
38	B	246.942	154, 0	15, 0
39	C	261.626	145, 0	16, 0
40	C#	277.183	137, 0	17, 0
41	D	293.665	129, 0	18, 0
42	D#	311.128	122, 0	19, 0
43	E	329.628	115, 0	20, 0
44	F	349.229	108, 0	21, 0
45	F#	369.995	102, 0	23, 0
46	G	391.996	96, 0	24, 0
47	G#	415.306	91, 0	25, 0

48	A	440.001	86, 0	27, 0
49	A#	466.165	81, 0	29, 0
50	B	493.884	76, 0	30, 0
51	C	523.252	72, 0	32, 0
52	C#	554.367	67, 0	34, 0
53	D	587.331	64, 0	36, 0
54	D#	622.256	60, 0	38, 0
55	E	659.257	56, 0	41, 0
56	F	698.458	53, 0	43, 0
57	F#	739.991	50, 0	46, 0
58	G	783.993	47, 0	48, 0
59	G#	830.612	44, 0	51, 0
60	A	880.003	42, 0	55, 0
61	A#	932.33	39, 0	58, 0
62	B	987.769	37, 0	61, 0
63	C	1046.51	35, 0	65, 0
64	C#	1108.73	33, 0	69, 0
65	D	1174.66	31, 0	73, 0
66	D#	1244.51	29, 0	77, 0
67	E	1318.51	27, 0	82, 0
68	F	1396.92	25, 0	87, 0
69	F#	1479.98	24, 0	92, 0
70	G	1567.99	22, 0	97, 0
71	G#	1661.22	21, 0	103, 0
72	A	1760.01	20, 0	110, 0
73	A#	1864.66	18, 0	116, 0
74	B	1975.54	17, 0	123, 0
75	C	2093.01	16, 0	130, 0
76	C#	2217.47	15, 0	138, 0
77	D	2349.33	14, 0	146, 0
78	D#	2489.03	13, 0	155, 0
79	E	2637.03	12, 0	164, 0
80	F	2793.84	12, 0	174, 0
81	F#	2959.97	11, 0	184, 0
82	G	3135.98	10, 0	195, 0
83	G#	3322.45	9, 0	207, 0

Algorithm

Operation of MUNOTE is very similar to TONOUT. MUNOTE, however, picks up a frequency count and duration count from the MUNTb table. This table is referenced to the note value in the parameter block. The note value of 0 through 83 is multiplied by 4, added to the starting address of MUNOTE from the parameter block, and then added to the displacement of the table, MUNTb, to point to the table entry. The frequency count and duration count from MUNTb are then picked up and put into DE and BC, respectively. The duration count is multiplied by the number of 16ths specified in the parameter block, and the final duration count is put into IX. From this point on, the code is almost identical to the TONOUT code.

MUNOTE uses two loops. The outer loop (from MUN010) produces the number of cycles equal to the duration count. The inner loop is made up of two parts. The MUN020 portion outputs an "on" pulse from the cassette output. The MUN030 portion turns off the cassette port for the same period of time. Both portions use the frequency count from the DE register for a timing loop count.

The MUN010 loop puts the DE frequency count into HL and turns on the cassette (OUT 0FFH,A). The count in HL is then decremented by one in the MUN020 timing loop. At the end of the loop, the count is again put into HL

from DE, the cassette is turned off, and the count is decremented by one in the MUN030 timing loop. After this loop, the duration, or cycle, count in IX is decremented by one and if it is not negative, a jump is made back to MUN010 for the next cycle.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MUNOTE
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 37000 START OF MUNOTE
+ 2 1 60 FIFTH OCTAVE, A
+ 3 1 2 1/8TH SECOND
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT: OUTPUT:
HL= 40000 HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 136 PARAM+ 0 136
PARAM+ 1 144 PARAM+ 1 144
PARAM+ 2 60 PARAM+ 2 60
PARAM+ 3 2 PARAM+ 3 2
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The table values are for a standard TRS-80 Model I clock frequency. They must be recomputed for clock speed upgrades or adjusted for a Model III. Multiply the frequency values by 1.143 and divide the duration values by 1.143 for a Model III.
2. Lower octave durations and higher octave frequencies are approximate.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MUSICAL NOTE ROUTINE. OUTPUTS MUSICAL NOTE THROUGH *
00130 ;* CASSETTE PORT. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=LOCATION OF MUNOTE *
00160 ;* PARAM+2=NOTE VALUE, 0 THROUGH 83 *
00170 ;* PARAM+3=DURATION IN 1/16TH NOTES *
00180 ;* OUTPUT:NOTE OUTPUT TO CASSETTE PORT *
00190 ;*****
00200 ;
7F00 F5      00210 MUNOTE PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00220 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00230 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00240 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00250 PUSH IX
7F06 FDE5    00260 PUSH IY
7F08 CD7F0A 00270 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5      00280 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0C DDE1    00290 POP IX
7F0E DD6E02 00300 LD L,(IX+2) ;GET NOTE VALUE
7F11 2600    00310 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
```

```

7F13 29      00320      ADD     HL,HL      ;INDEX*2
7F14 29      00330      ADD     HL,HL      ;INDEX*4
7F15 DD5E00  00340      LD      E,(IX+0)    ;PUT MUNOTE BASE IN BC
7F18 DD5601  00350      LD      D,(IX+1)
7F1B 19      00360      ADD     HL,DE      ;BASE PLUS INDEX
7F1C 115F00  00370      LD      DE,MUNTB    ;TABLE DISPLACEMENT
7F1F 19      00380      ADD     HL,DE      ;POINT TO ENTRY
7F20 E5      00390      PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER ENTRY LOC TO IY
7F21 FDE1    00400      POP     IY
7F23 FD5E00  00410      LD      E,(IY+0)    ;PUT FREQ COUNT IN DE
7F26 FD5601  00420      LD      D,(IY+1)
7F29 FD4E02  00430      LD      C,(IY+2)    ;PUT DUR COUNT IN BC
7F2C FD4603  00440      LD      B,(IY+3)
7F2F 210000  00450      LD      HL,0        ;INITIALIZE DURATION
7F32 DD7E03  00460      LD      A,(IX+3)    ;GET DURATION IN 1/16THS
7F35 09      00470 MUN005 ADD     HL,BC      ;CHANGE TO SPEC DURATION
7F36 3D      00480      DEC     A          ;DECREMENT 1/16THS CNT
7F37 20FC    00490      JR      NZ,MUN005   ;LOOP TIL DONE
7F39 E5      00500 MUN008 PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER NEW CNT TO IX
7F3A DDE1    00510      POP     IX
7F3C 01FFFF  00520      LD      BC,-1      ;FOR TIGHT LOOP
7F3F 6B      00530 MUN010 LD      L,E      ;PUT FREQ COUNT IN HL 4
7F40 62      00540      LD      H,D      ;4
7F41 3E01    00550      LD      A,1        ;MAXIMUM POSITIVE 7
7F43 D3FF    00560      OUT     (0FFH),A    ;OUTPUT 11
7F45 09      00570 MUN020 ADD     HL,BC      ;COUNT-1 11
7F46 DA457F  00580      JP      C,MUN020    ;LOOP FOR 1/2 CYCLE 7/12
7F49 6B      00590      LD      L,E      ;PUT FREQ COUNT IN HL 4
7F4A 62      00600      LD      H,D      ;4
7F4B 3E02    00610      LD      A,2        ;MAXIMUM NEGATIVE 7
7F4D D3FF    00620      OUT     (0FFH),A    ;OUTPUT 11
7F4F 09      00630 MUN030 ADD     HL,BC      ;COUNT-1 11
7F50 38FD    00640      JR      C,MUN030    ;LOOP FOR 1/2 CYCLE 7/12
7F52 DD09    00650      ADD     IX,BC      ;DECREMENT DUR COUNT 15
7F54 38E9    00660      JR      C,MUN010    ;LOOP IF NOT DONE 7/12
7F56 FDE1    00670      POP     IY          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F5B DDE1    00680      POP     IX
7F5A E1      00690      POP     HL
7F5B D1      00700      POP     DE
7F5C C1      00710      POP     BC
7F5D F1      00720      POP     AF
7F5E C9      00730      RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
005F          00740 MUNTB EQU     $-MUNOTE
          00750 ; MUSICAL NOTE TABLE. ENTRY+0,+1 IS FREQUENCY COUNT.
          00760 ; ENTRY+2,+3 IS DURATION COUNT FOR 1/16THS.
0000          00770      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

MUNOTE DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127,
10, 229, 221, 225, 221, 110, 2, 38, 0, 41,
41, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 25, 17, 95,
0, 25, 229, 253, 225, 253, 94, 0, 253, 86,
1, 253, 78, 2, 253, 70, 3, 33, 0, 0,
221, 126, 3, 9, 61, 32, 252, 229, 221, 225,
1, 255, 255, 107, 98, 62, 1, 211, 255, 9,
218, 69, 127, 107, 98, 62, 2, 211, 255, 9,
56, 253, 221, 9, 56, 233, 253, 225, 221, 225,
225, 209, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 225

MVDIAG: MOVING DOT DIAGONAL

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

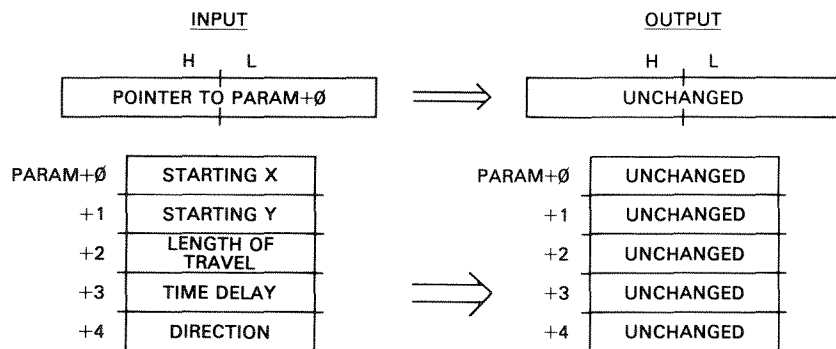
Description

MVDIAG moves a "dot" along a diagonal line with a varying time delay. This effect can be used for games or other applications. The dot may move along the diagonal from "bottom" to "top" of the screen, or from "top" to "bottom." The amount of time that the dot remains in any position can be adjusted under program control.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the starting x character position of the dot, from 0 to 63. The next byte of the parameter block contains the starting line number y of the dot, from 0 to 15. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of character positions of travel. This will be a maximum of 16 for a diagonal that starts 16 character positions or greater from the side of the screen. The next byte of the parameter block contains the time delay value from 1 to 255 or 0 (256). One is a minimum time delay, while 255 and 0 (256) are maximum time delays. The next byte of the parameter block contains the direction of travel—0 is up to the right, 1 is up to the left, 2 is down to the right, and 3 is down to the left.

On output, the parameter block contents are unchanged. The dot has moved over the specified diagonal.



Algorithm

The MVDIAG subroutine performs the move by computing the starting address of the dot in video display memory, by computing the "increment" to add to the address to obtain the next dot position, and by controlling the move with a count of the number of character positions involved.

First, the line number value is picked up from the parameter block. This is multiplied by 64 to find the number of bytes (displacement) from the start of

video display memory. This value is added to 3C00H to find the actual video memory address for the line start. This value is added to the character position of the start from the parameter block to find the starting position in video display memory.

Next, a test is made of the direction of travel. Based on the direction, an increment value of -41H (up to left), -3FH (up to right), 3FH (down to left), or 41H (down to right) is found. This represents the number to be added to the last video display memory location to find the next video display memory location for the dot.

The code at MVD020 is the main loop of the subroutine. A byte of 0BFH is stored to the current video display memory position. A time delay is then done by decrementing the count value in the C register. After the delay, a byte of 80H is stored to "erase" the last dot.

The increment value is then added to the current video display memory position to find the next location of the dot. A count of the number of character positions involved is then decremented, and a jump is made to MVD020 if the count is not zero.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MVDIAG
HL VALUE? 43333
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 43333
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 8      X=8
+ 1 1 15     Y=15
+ 2 1 16     LENGTH = 16 (END X, Y = 24, 0)
+ 3 1 0      MAXIMUM DELAY
+ 4 1 0      UP TO RIGHT
+ 5 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38888
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38888
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 43333      HL= 43333
PARAM+ 0 8      PARAM+ 0 8
PARAM+ 1 15     PARAM+ 1 15
PARAM+ 2 16     PARAM+ 2 16
PARAM+ 3 0      PARAM+ 3 0
PARAM+ 4 0      PARAM+ 4 0
} UNCHANGED
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The program may "bomb" the system if the length of travel goes beyond video display memory boundaries or if x or y are incorrect values. Maximum length is 16.
2. Add additional time wasting instructions as required.
3. Delete time wasting instructions as required. Substituting NOPs (zeroes) will shorten the delay.
4. Speed at maximum delay is about 85 character positions per second.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MOVING DOT DIAGONAL. MOVES DOT ALONG DIAGONAL LINE *
00130 ;* WITH VARYING TIME DELAY *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0=STARTING CHAR POS'N (X) *
00160 ;* PARAM+1=STARTING LINE # (Y) *
00170 ;* PARAM+2=LENGTH OF TRAVEL IN CHAR POSNS *
00180 ;* PARAM+3=TIME DELAY, 1=MIN 255/0=MAX *
00190 ;* PARAM+4=0 IS UP TO RIGHT, 1 IS UP TO LEFT *
00200 ;* 2 IS DOWN TO RIGHT, 3 IS DOWN TO *
00210 ;* LEFT *
00220 ;* OUTPUT:DOT MOVES ALONG DIAGONAL LINE *
00230 ;*****
00240 ;
7F00 F5      00250 MVDIAG PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00260 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00270 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00280 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00290 PUSH IX
7F06 FDE5    00300 PUSH IY
7F08 CD7F0A 00310 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5      00320 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0C DDE1    00330 POP IX
7F0E 0606    00340 LD B,6 ;ITERATION COUNT
7F10 DD6E01 00350 LD L,(IX+1) ;GET LINE #
7F13 2600    00360 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
7F15 29      00370 MVD010 ADD HL,HL ;LINE# * 64
7F16 10FD    00380 DJNZ MVD010 ;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F18 01003C 00390 LD BC,3C00H ;START OF SCREEN
7F1B 09      00400 ADD HL,BC ;FIND LOC OF LINE START
7F1C DD4E00 00410 LD C,(IX+0) ;GET CHAR POSN (X)
7F1F 0600    00420 LD B,0 ;NOW IN BC
7F21 09      00430 ADD HL,BC ;FIND ACTUAL LOC'N
7F22 DD4602 00440 LD B,(IX+2) ;GET LENGTH OF TRAVEL
7F25 DD4E04 00450 LD C,(IX+4) ;GET DIRECTION CODE
7F28 CB49    00460 BIT 1,C ;TEST DIRECTION
7F2A 11BFFF 00470 LD DE,-41H ;INCREMENT FOR NEXT DOT
7F2D 2803    00480 JR Z,MVD015 ;GO IF UP
7F2F 113F00 00490 LD DE,3FH ;INCREMENT FOR DOWN
7F32 CB41    00500 MVD015 BIT 0,C ;TEST RIGHT/LEFT
7F34 2002    00510 JR NZ,MVD020 ;GO IF LEFT
7F36 13      00520 INC DE ;RIGHT
7F37 13      00530 INC DE
7F38 36BF    00540 MVD020 LD (HL),0BFH ;SET CHAR POS TO ALL ON
7F3A DD4E03 00550 LD C,(IX+3) ;GET DELAY COUNT
7F3D 0D      00560 MVD030 DEC C ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F3E FD2A0000 00570 LD IY,(0) ;WASTE TIME
7F42 FD2A0000 00580 LD IY,(0)
7F46 FD2A0000 00590 LD IY,(0)
7F4A FD2A0000 00600 LD IY,(0)
7F4E 20ED    00610 JR NZ,MVD030 ;DELAY LOOP
7F50 3680    00620 LD (HL),80H ;RESET CHAR POS
7F52 19      00630 ADD HL,DE ;POINT TO NEXT POSITION
7F53 10E3    00640 DJNZ MVD020 ;LOOP FOR LENGTH OF LINE
7F55 FDE1    00650 POP IY
7F57 DDE1    00660 POP IX ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F59 E1      00670 POP HL
7F5A D1      00680 POP DE
7F5B C1      00690 POP BC
7F5C F1      00700 POP AF
7F5D C9      00710 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00720 END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

MVDIAG DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127,
10, 229, 221, 225, 6, 6, 221, 110, 1, 38,
0, 41, 16, 253, 1, 0, 60, 9, 221, 78,
0, 6, 0, 9, 221, 70, 2, 221, 78, 4,
203, 73, 17, 191, 255, 40, 3, 17, 63, 0,
203, 65, 32, 2, 19, 19, 54, 191, 221, 78,
3, 13, 253, 42, 0, 0, 253, 42, 0, 0,
253, 42, 0, 0, 253, 42, 0, 0, 32, 237,
54, 128, 25, 16, 227, 253, 225, 221, 225, 225,
209, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 175

MVHORZ: MOVING DOT HORIZONTAL

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

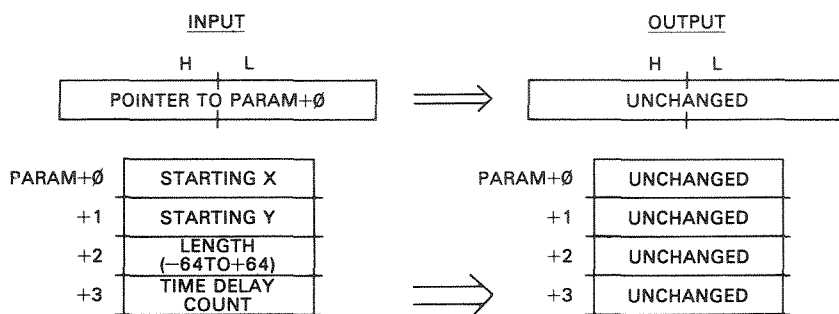
Description

MVHORZ moves a "dot" along a horizontal line with a varying time delay. This effect can be used for games or other applications. The dot may move along the horizontal line from right to left, or from left to right, on the screen. The amount of time that the dot remains in any position can be adjusted under program control.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the starting x character position of the dot, from 0 to 63. The next byte of the parameter block contains the starting line number y of the dot, from 0 to 15. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of character positions of travel. This will be a maximum of 64 for horizontal travel that starts at a right or left edge of the screen. The next byte of the parameter block contains the time delay value from 1 to 255 or 0 (256). One is a minimum time delay, while 255 and 0 (256) are maximum time delays.

On output, the parameter block contents are unchanged. The dot has moved over the specified horizontal line.



Algorithm

The MVHORZ subroutine performs the move by computing the starting address of the dot in video display memory, by finding the direction of travel, and by controlling the move with a count of the number of character positions involved.

First, the line number value is picked up from the parameter block. This is multiplied by 64 to find the number of bytes (displacement) from the start of video display memory. This value is added to 3C00H to find the actual video memory address for the line start. This value is added to the character position of the start from the parameter block to find the starting position in video display memory.

Next, a test is made of the direction of travel. Based on the direction, a "move right" code segment (MVH040) or a "move left" code segment (MVH020) is entered. Both segments are very similar, except that the "move right" increments the next character position pointer, while the "move left" decrements the next character position pointer.

In each code segment, a byte of 0BFH is stored to the current video display memory position. A time delay is then done by decrementing the count value in the C register. After the delay, a byte of 80H is stored to "erase" the last dot.

The current video display memory position in HL is then incremented or decremented to find the next location of the dot. The count of the number of character positions involved is then decremented, and a jump is made to MVH020 or MVH040 if the count is not zero.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MVHORZ
HL VALUE? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 0 X=0
+ 1 1 8 Y=8
+ 2 1 64 LENGTH = 64 (END X, Y = 64, 8), RIGHT
+ 3 1 0 MAXIMUM DELAY
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 370000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 370000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 400000      HL= 400000
PARAM+ 0 0      PARAM+ 0 0
PARAM+ 1 8      PARAM+ 1 8
PARAM+ 2 64     PARAM+ 2 64
PARAM+ 3 0      PARAM+ 3 0
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The program may "bomb" the system if the length of travel goes beyond video display memory boundaries. Maximum length is -64 or +64.

2. The program may "bomb" the system if the x and y coordinates are improperly specified.
3. Use additional time-wasting instructions as required.
4. Delete time-wasting instructions as required. NOPs (all zeroes) may be substituted to shorten delay times.
5. Speed at maximum delay is about 85 character positions per second.

Program Listing

```

7F00 00100          ORG      7F00H          ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MOVING DOT HORIZONTAL. MOVES DOT ALONG HORIZONTAL *
00130 ;* LINE WITH VARYING TIME DELAY. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0=STARTING CHAR POS'N (X) *
00160 ;* PARAM+1=STARTING LINE # (Y) *
00170 ;* PARAM+2=LENGTH OF TRAVEL IN CHAR POSNS *
00180 ;* + IS TO RIGHT, - IS TO LEFT *
00190 ;* PARAM+3=TIME DELAY, 1=MIN 255/0=MAX *
00200 ;* OUTPUT:DOT MOVES ALONG LINE *
00210 ;*****
00220 ;
7F00 F5           00230 MVHORZ  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5           00240          PUSH    BC
7F02 E5           00250          PUSH    HL
7F03 DDE5         00260          PUSH    IX
7F05 FDE5         00270          PUSH    IY
7F07 CD7F0A       00280          CALL    0A7FH        ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0A E5           00290          PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0B DDE1         00300          POP     IX
7F0D 0606         00310          LD     B,6          ;ITERATION COUNT
7F0F DD6E01       00320          LD     L,(IX+1)      ;GET LINE #
7F12 2600         00330          LD     H,0          ;NOW IN HL
7F14 29           00340 MVH010  ADD     HL,HL        ;LINE# * 64
7F15 10FD         00350          DJNZ   MVH010       ;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F17 01003C       00360          LD     BC,3C00H      ;START OF SCREEN
7F1A 09           00370          ADD     HL,BC        ;FIND LOC OF LINE START
7F1B DD4E00       00380          LD     C,(IX+0)      ;GET CHAR POSN (X)
7F1E 0600         00390          LD     B,0          ;NOW IN BC
7F20 09           00400          ADD     HL,BC        ;FIND ACTUAL LOC'N
7F21 DD4602       00410          LD     B,(IX+2)      ;GET LENGTH OF TRAVEL
7F24 CB78         00420          BIT     7,B         ;TEST SIGN
7F26 2823         00430          JR     Z,MVH040     ;GO IF RIGHT
7F28 78           00440          LD     A,B         ;LEFT
7F29 ED44         00450          NEG     A          ;FIND ABSOLUTE VALUE
7F2B 47           00460          LD     B,A         ;BACK TO B FOR DJNZ
7F2C 36BF         00470 MVH020  LD     (HL),0BFH     ;SET CHAR POS TO ALL ON
7F2E DD4E03       00480          LD     C,(IX+3)      ;GET DELAY COUNT
7F31 0D           00490 MVH030  DEC     C          ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F32 FD2A0000     00500          LD     IY,(0)      ;WASTE TIME
7F36 FD2A0000     00510          LD     IY,(0)
7F3A FD2A0000     00520          LD     IY,(0)
7F3E FD2A0000     00530          LD     IY,(0)
7F42 20ED         00540          JR     NZ,MVH030     ;DELAY LOOP
7F44 3680         00550          LD     (HL),80H     ;RESET CHAR POS
7F46 2B           00560          DEC     HL        ;POINT TO NEXT POSN
7F47 10E3         00570          DJNZ   MVH020       ;LOOP FOR LENGTH OF LINE
7F49 181D         00580          JR     MVH090       ;GO TO CLEAN UP
7F4B 36BF         00590 MVH040  LD     (HL),0BFH     ;SET CHAR POS TO ALL ON
7F4D DD4E03       00600          LD     C,(IX+3)      ;GET DELAY COUNT
7F50 0D           00610 MVH050  DEC     C          ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F51 FD2A0000     00620          LD     IY,(0)      ;WASTE TIME
7F55 FD2A0000     00630          LD     IY,(0)

```

7F59	FD2A0000	00640	LD	IY,(0)	
7F5D	FD2A0000	00650	LD	IY,(0)	
7F61	20ED	00660	JR	NZ,MVH050	;DELAY LOOP
7F63	3680	00670	LD	(HL),80H	;RESET CHAR POS
7F65	23	00680	INC	HL	;POINT TO NEXT POSN
7F66	10E3	00690	DJNZ	MVH040	;LOOP FOR LENGTH OF LINE
7F68	FDE1	00700	POP	IY	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F6A	DDE1	00710	POP	IX	
7F6C	E1	00720	POP	HL	
7F6D	C1	00730	POP	BC	
7F6E	F1	00740	POP	AF	
7F6F	C9	00750	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000		00760	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				

MVHORZ DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127, 10,
229, 221, 225, 6, 6, 221, 110, 1, 38, 0,
41, 16, 253, 1, 0, 60, 9, 221, 78, 0,
6, 0, 9, 221, 70, 2, 203, 120, 40, 35,
120, 237, 68, 71, 54, 191, 221, 78, 3, 13,
253, 42, 0, 0, 253, 42, 0, 0, 253, 42,
0, 0, 253, 42, 0, 0, 32, 237, 54, 128,
43, 16, 227, 24, 29, 54, 191, 221, 78, 3,
13, 253, 42, 0, 0, 253, 42, 0, 0, 253,
42, 0, 0, 253, 42, 0, 0, 32, 237, 54,
128, 35, 16, 227, 253, 225, 221, 225, 225, 193,
241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 146

MVVERT: MOVING DOT VERTICAL

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

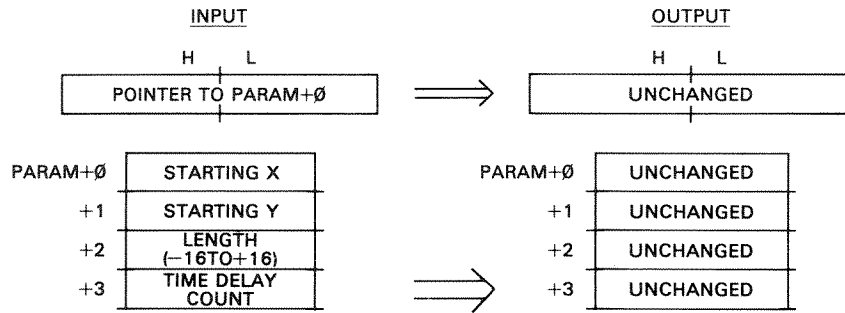
Description

MVVERT moves a "dot" along a vertical line with a varying time delay. This effect can be used for games or other applications. The dot may move along the vertical line from top to bottom, or from bottom to top, on the screen. The amount of time that the dot remains in any position can be adjusted under program control.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the starting x character position of the dot, from 0 to 63. The next byte of the parameter block contains the starting line number y of the dot, from 0 to 15. The next byte of the parameter block contains the number of character positions of travel. This will be a maximum of 16 for vertical travel that starts at the top or bottom of the screen. The next byte of the parameter block contains the time delay value from 1 to 255 or 0 (256). One is a minimum time delay, while 255 and 0 (256) are maximum time delays.

On output, the parameter block contents are unchanged. The dot has moved over the specified vertical line.



Algorithm

The MVVERT subroutine performs the move by computing the starting address of the dot in video display memory, by finding the direction of travel, and by controlling the move with a count of the number of character positions involved.

First, the line number value is picked up from the parameter block. This is multiplied by 64 to find the number of bytes (displacement) from the start of video display memory. This value is added to 3C00H to find the actual video memory address for the line start. This value is added to the character position of the start from the parameter block to find the starting position in video display memory.

Next, a test is made of the direction of travel. Based on the direction, an increment value of 40H (down) or -40H (up) is stored in DE.

The code at MVV020 is the main loop of the subroutine. A byte of 0BFH is stored to the current video display memory position. A time delay is then done by decrementing the count value in the C register. After the delay, a byte of 80H is stored to "erase" the last dot.

The current video display memory position in HL is then incremented or decremented by the increment value in DE to find the next location of the dot. The count of the number of character positions involved is then decremented, and a jump is made to MVV020.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? MVVERT
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 32 X = 32
+ 1 1 0 Y = 0
+ 2 1 240 LENGTH = 16, DOWN
+ 3 1 0 MAXIMUM DELAY
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 39000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 39000
INPUT: OUTPUT:
```

HL= 40000	HL= 40000	
PARAM+ 0 32	PARAM+ 0 32	} UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 1 0	PARAM+ 1 0	
PARAM+ 2 240	PARAM+ 2 240	
PARAM+ 3 0	PARAM+ 3 0	

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The program may "bomb" the system if the length of travel goes beyond video display memory boundaries.
2. The program may "bomb" the system if the x and y coordinates are improperly specified.
3. Use additional time-wasting instructions as required.
4. Delete time-wasting instructions as required. NOPs (all zeroes) may be substituted to shorten delay times.
5. Speed at maximum delay is about 85 character positions per second.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* MOVING DOT VERTICAL. MOVES DOT ALONG VERTICAL LINE *
00130 ;* WITH VARYING TIME DELAY *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0=STARTING CHAR POS'N (X) *
00160 ;* PARAM+1=STARTING LINE # (Y) *
00170 ;* PARAM+2=LENGTH OF TRAVEL IN CHAR POSNS *
00180 ;* + IS UP, - IS DOWN *
00190 ;* PARAM+3=TIME DELAY, 1=MIN 255/0=MAX *
00200 ;* OUTPUT:DOT MOVES ALONG VERTICAL LINE *
00210 ;*****
00220 ;
7F00 F5      00230 MVVERT PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00240 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00250 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00260 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00270 PUSH IX
7F06 FDE5    00280 PUSH IY
7F08 CD7F0A  00290 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5      00300 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0C DDE1    00310 POP IX
7F0E 0606    00320 LD B,6 ;ITERATION COUNT
7F10 DD6E01  00330 LD L,(IX+1) ;GET LINE #
7F13 2600    00340 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
7F15 29      00350 MOVV010 ADD HL,HL ;LINE# * 64
7F16 10FD    00360 DJNZ MVV010 ;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F18 01003C  00370 LD BC,3C00H ;START OF SCREEN
7F1B 09      00380 ADD HL,BC ;FIND LOC OF LINE START
7F1C DD4E00  00390 LD C,(IX+0) ;GET CHAR POSN (X)
7F1F 0600    00400 LD B,0 ;NOW IN BC
7F21 09      00410 ADD HL,BC ;FIND ACTUAL LOC'N
7F22 DD4602  00420 LD B,(IX+2) ;GET LENGTH OF TRAVEL
7F25 CB78    00430 BIT 7,B ;TEST SIGN
7F27 11C0FF  00440 LD DE,-40H ;INCREMENT FOR NEXT DOT
7F2A 2807    00450 JR Z,MVV020 ;GO IF UP
7F2C 78      00460 LD A,B ;DOWN
7F2D ED44    00470 NEG ;FIND ABSOLUTE VALUE
7F2F 47      00480 LD B,A ;BACK TO B FOR DJNZ

```

7F30	114000	00490	LD	DE,40H	; INCREMENT FOR DOWN
7F33	36BF	00500	MVV020	LD (HL),0BFH	; SET CHAR POS TO ALL ON
7F35	DD4E03	00510	LD	C,(IX+3)	; GET DELAY COUNT
7F38	0D	00520	MVV030	DEC C	; DECREMENT COUNT
7F39	FD2A0000	00530	LD	IY,(0)	; WASTE TIME
7F3D	FD2A0000	00540	LD	IY,(0)	
7F41	FD2A0000	00550	LD	IY,(0)	
7F45	FD2A0000	00560	LD	IY,(0)	
7F49	20ED	00570	JR	NZ,MVV030	; DELAY LOOP
7F4B	3680	00580	LD	(HL),80H	; RESET CHAR POS
7F4D	19	00590	ADD	HL,DE	; POINT TO NEXT POSITION
7F4E	10E3	00600	DJNZ	MVV020	; LOOP FOR LENGTH OF LINE
7F50	FDE1	00610	POP	IY	; RESTORE REGISTERS
7F52	DDE1	00620	POP	IX	
7F54	E1	00630	POP	HL	
7F55	D1	00640	POP	DE	
7F56	C1	00650	POP	BC	
7F57	F1	00660	POP	AF	
7F58	C9	00670	RET		; RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000		00680	END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS					

MVVERT DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127,
10, 229, 221, 225, 6, 6, 221, 110, 1, 38,
0, 41, 16, 253, 1, 0, 60, 9, 221, 78,
0, 6, 0, 9, 221, 70, 2, 203, 120, 17,
192, 255, 40, 7, 120, 237, 68, 71, 17, 64,
0, 54, 191, 221, 78, 3, 13, 253, 42, 0,
0, 253, 42, 0, 0, 253, 42, 0, 0, 253,
42, 0, 0, 32, 237, 54, 128, 25, 16, 227,
253, 225, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 81

NECDRV: NEC SPINWRITER DRIVER

System Configuration

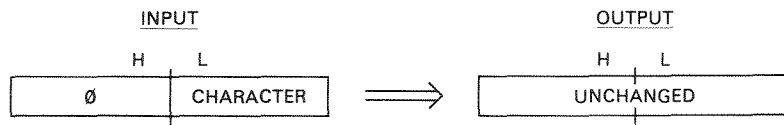
Model I.

Description

NECDRV is a printer driver for the serial NEC Spinwriter Printer or similar type of serial printer. Previous to use, the SETCOM subroutine must have been run to initialize the RS-232-C interface to the proper baud rate and other serial parameters. The NECDRV subroutine outputs a single character to the serial printer with automatic line feed. The wiring configuration for the Spinwriter cabling is shown in the figure below.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the L register contains the character to be printed. On output the character has been printed and all registers are unchanged.



Algorithm

The NECDRV subroutine first gets the status from the RS-232-C controller holding register. If the transmitter holding register is not empty, the previous character has not been sent. If it is empty, the Clear to Send (CTS) line is checked. If there is a CTS, the character in HL is output. A test for a carriage return is then done. If the character is a carriage return, a line feed character is sent by a jump back to NEC010.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

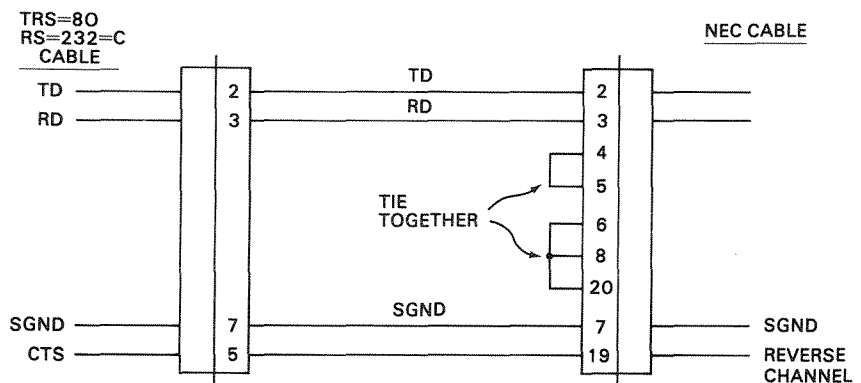
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? NECDRV
HL VALUE? 65 "A"
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 65          HL= 65
  
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. See the SETCOM subroutine for comments about setting up the RS-232-C interface.
2. Baud rates of 110 to 1200 may be used.

Program Listing



NEC spinwriter connections.

7F00

```

00100      ORG      7F00H          ;0522
00110      ;*****
00120      ;* NEC SPINWRITER DRIVER. ROUTINE FOR USING NEC SPIN- *
00130      ;* WRITER WITH SERIAL OUTPUT. *
00140      ;* INPUT: HL=CHARACTER TO BE PRINTED *
00150      ;* OUTPUT: CHARACTER PRINTED ON SPINWRITER *
00160      ;*****
00170      ;
  
```

7F00 F5	00180	NECDRV	PUSH	AF	;SAVE REGISTER
7F01 CD7F0A	00190		CALL	0A7FH	;***GET CHARACTER***
7F04 3AEA00	00200	NEC010	LD	A,(0EAH)	;GET STATUS
7F07 CB77	00210		BIT	6,A	;TEST XMTR HOLDING REG
7F09 28F9	00220		JR	Z,NEC010	;GO IF NOT EMPTY
7F0B DBE8	00230		IN	A,(0EBH)	;GET CLEAR TO SEND
7F0D CB7F	00240		BIT	7,A	;TEST
7F0F 28F3	00250		JR	Z,NEC010	;GO IF NOT CTS
7F11 7D	00260		LD	A,L	;PUT CHARACTER IN A
7F12 D3EB	00270		OUT	(0EBH),A	;OUTPUT CHARACTER
7F14 FE0D	00280		CP	0DH	;TEST FOR CR
7F16 2004	00290		JR	NZ,NEC090	;GO IF NOT CR
7F18 3E0A	00300		LD	A,0AH	;LINE FEED
7F1A 18E8	00310		JR	NEC010	;OUTPUT LF
7F1C F1	00320	NEC090	POP	AF	;RESTORE REGISTER
7F1D C9	00330		RET		
0000	00340		END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS					

NECDRV DECIMAL VALUES

245, 205, 127, 10, 58, 234, 0, 203, 119, 40,
 249, 219, 232, 203, 127, 40, 243, 125, 211, 235,
 254, 13, 32, 4, 62, 10, 24, 232, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 102

PRANDM: PSEUDO-RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

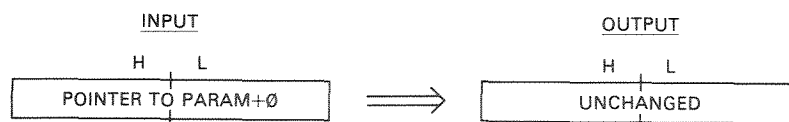
Description

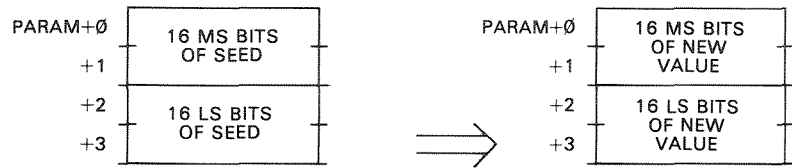
This subroutine returns a pseudo-random number in 32 bits. A pseudo-random number differs from a random number in that it is repeatable. If the same "seed" value is used, the same sequence of numbers as previously generated will be repeated. At the same time, the sequence of numbers will appear to be randomly distributed and can be utilized as random numbers for games, simulations, and modeling.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The four bytes of the parameter block contain the seed, or starting value, of the pseudo-random number sequence. The seed value may not be zero.

On output, the four bytes of the parameter block contain the next pseudo-random number in sequence.





Algorithm

A pseudo-random number sequence with a relatively long cycle time can be generated by multiplying a 32-bit value by an odd power of 5. In this case, the third power of five is used to multiply the seed value by 125.

The 32-bit seed is picked up from the parameter block and put into DE, HL. DE, HL is now added to itself three times in the PRA010 loop to multiply the original seed by 128. Next, the original seed value is put into BC. BC is then subtracted from DE, HL three times to produce a result that is the original number times 125. This value is then stored back into the parameter block to be used as the new seed.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? PRANDM
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 1 } SEED = 00010001H
+ 2 2 1
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 1     PARAM+ 0 125
PARAM+ 1 0     PARAM+ 1 0
PARAM+ 2 1     PARAM+ 2 125
PARAM+ 3 0     PARAM+ 3 0 } NEW VALUE = 007D007DH
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Initialize the seed value at the beginning of the sequence with a nonzero value. Thereafter, simply call PRANDM with the previous pseudo-random number in the parameter block.
2. An initial seed of an odd number generates all odd numbers, an initial seed of an even number, even numbers. You may use only the most significant n bits of the 32 bits to obtain odd and even numbers.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110    ;*****
00120    ;* PSEUDO-RANDOM NUMBER ROUTINE. GENERATES A PSEUDO- *
00130    ;* RANDOM (REPEATABLE) NUMBER. *
00140    ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150    ;*          PARAM+0,+1=16 MS BITS OF SEED *
00160    ;*          PARAM+2,+3=16 LS BITS OF SEED *
00170    ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+0,+1=16 MS BITS OF NEW VALUE *
00180    ;*          PARAM+2,+3=16 LS BITS OF NEW VALUE *
00190    ;*****
```

```

00200 ;
7F00 F5 00210 PRANDM PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5 00220 PUSH BC
7F02 D5 00230 PUSH DE
7F03 E5 00240 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5 00250 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A 00260 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PAR BL ADDR***
7F09 E5 00270 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1 00280 POP IX
7F0C DD5E00 00290 LD E,(IX+0) ;DE HOLDS MS SEED
7F0F DD5601 00300 LD D,(IX+1)
7F12 DD6E02 00310 LD L,(IX+2) ;HL HOLDS LS SEED
7F15 DD6603 00320 LD H,(IX+3)
7F18 0607 00330 LD B,7 ;FOR LOOP COUNT
7F1A 29 00340 PRA010 ADD HL,HL ;2 TIMES LS 16 BITS
7F1B EB 00350 EX DE,HL ;MS NOW IN HL
7F1C ED6A 00360 ADC HL,HL ;2 TIME MS 16 BITS
7F1E EB 00370 EX DE,HL
7F1F 10F9 00380 DJNZ PRA010 ;7 TIMES=TIMES 128
7F21 3E03 00390 LD A,3 ;COUNT FOR SUBTRACT
7F23 DD4E02 00400 PRA020 LD C,(IX+2) ;GET LS 16 BITS OF SEED
7F26 DD4603 00410 LD B,(IX+3)
7F29 B7 00420 OR A ;RESET CARRY
7F2A ED42 00430 SBC HL,BC ;SUBTRACT
7F2C EB 00440 EX DE,HL ;SWAP
7F2D DD4E00 00450 LD C,(IX+0) ;GET MS 16 BITS OF SEED
7F30 DD4601 00460 LD B,(IX+1)
7F33 ED42 00470 SBC HL,BC ;SUBTRACT
7F35 EB 00480 EX DE,HL ;SWAP BACK
7F36 3D 00490 DEC A ;3 TIMES=SEED*125
7F37 20EA 00500 JR NZ,PRA020 ;GO IF NOT 3
7F39 DD7300 00510 LD (IX+0),E ;STORE NEW VALUE
7F3C DD7201 00520 LD (IX+1),D
7F3F DD7502 00530 LD (IX+2),L
7F42 DD7403 00540 LD (IX+3),H
7F45 DDE1 00550 POP IX ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F47 E1 00560 POP HL
7F48 D1 00570 POP DE
7F49 C1 00580 POP BC
7F4A F1 00590 POP AF
7F4B C9 00600 RET ;RETURN
0000 00610 END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

PRANDM DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 221, 110,
2, 221, 102, 3, 6, 7, 41, 235, 237, 106,
235, 16, 249, 62, 3, 221, 78, 2, 221, 70,
3, 183, 237, 66, 235, 221, 78, 0, 221, 70,
1, 237, 66, 235, 61, 32, 234, 221, 115, 0,
221, 114, 1, 221, 117, 2, 221, 116, 3, 221,
225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 229

RANDOM: RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

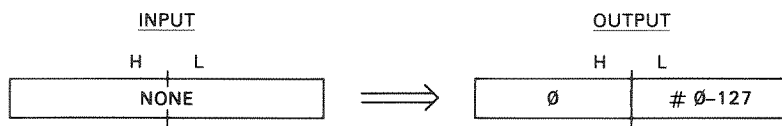
This subroutine returns a true random number of 0 through 127, provided certain conditions are met. If the subroutine is called at unpredictable intervals the number returned will be truly random. An example of this would be a CALL to RANDOM after a keypress from the TRS-80 keyboard. If RANDOM is called repetitively to generate 100 "random" numbers, however, the numbers generated will not be random. It's very possible in this case that the number of microprocessor cycles between each CALL will be fixed, and that the resulting numbers will simply differ by a fixed amount.

RANDOM generates random numbers by using the count in the R register. As R is used for refresh and is continually counting from 0 through 127, the event that causes the CALL to random must be "asynchronous" compared to the Z-80 timing and must occur over relatively long periods of time (hundredths of seconds). RANDOM is simply a means to use the asynchronous event to conveniently generate a number from 0 through 127.

Input/Output Parameters

There are no input parameters to RANDOM.

On output, RANDOM returns the count in the R register in HL. H will be 0 and L will be a value of 0 through 127.



Algorithm

Obtaining the count from the R register can be compared to spinning a wheel that has 128 divisions numbered 0 through 127. The wheel is stopped at random times to yield a true random number.

R is incremented from 0 through 127 to provide a refresh address for the TRS-80 dynamic RAM. An increment occurs each "fetch" cycle of an instruction, which is either once or twice per instruction (some instructions have two fetch or M1 cycles). If a typical instruction takes 5 microseconds, R counts 200,000 times per second, making the time between external events such as keypresses sufficiently large to generate true random numbers.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? RANDOM
HL VALUE? 0
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 0           HL= 16  RANDOM #
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. To get a number in a range other than 0-127, subtract the range required from the value in HL until the number is less than the range required. If the number returned is 99, for example, and the number required is 0-9, then subtracting 10 until the result is less than 10 produces 9, a number in the range required.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR. GENERATES A TRUE RANDOM NUM-*
00130 ;* BER PROVIDED CALLED AT ASYNCHRONOUS TIMES! *
00140 ;* INPUT: NONE *
00150 ;* OUTPUT:RANDOM NUMBER 0-127 IN HL *
00160 ;*****
00170 ;
7F00 F5      00180 RANDOM PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTER
7F01 ED5F     00190 LD A,R ;GET 0-127 FROM R
7F03 6F      00200 LD L,A ;NOW IN L
7F04 2600     00210 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
7F06 F1      00220 POP AF ;RESTORE REGISTER
7F07 C39A0A   00230 JP 0A9AH ;***RETURN WITH ARG***
7F0A C9      00240 RET ;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000      00250 END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS
```

RANDOM DECIMAL VALUES

245, 237, 95, 111, 38, 0, 241, 195, 154, 10,
201

CHKSUM= 247

RCRECD: READ CASSETTE RECORD

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

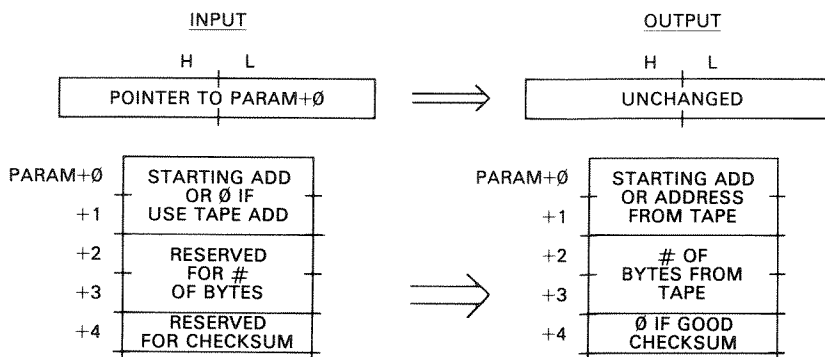
Description

RCRECD reads a previously written record from cassette to memory. The WCRECD subroutine must have been used to generate the cassette record. The record may be any number of bytes, from 1 to the limits of memory. The record is prefixed by a four-byte header that holds the starting address and number of bytes in the remainder of the record. The record is terminated by a checksum byte that is the additive checksum of all bytes in the record. Data in the record may represent any type of data the user desires; the record is read in as a "core image."

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block are the starting address of the data to be read in, in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. If the starting address of the cassette record header is to be used, this parameter is 0. The next two bytes of the parameter block are reserved for the number of bytes value from the record header. The next byte is reserved for the checksum from the record header.

On output, the contents of the parameter block is unchanged and the record has been read from cassette. PARAM+2,+3 contain the starting address of the data from tape, if this address was to be used. PARAM+4 contains the checksum for the read operation. If this value is a zero, the tape data has been read correctly; otherwise, an invalid read of one or more cassette bytes has occurred.



Algorithm

The RCRECD subroutine uses Level II or Level III ROM subroutines to perform the write. First, a CALL is made to 212H to select cassette 0. Next, a call is made to 296H to bypass the leader and sync byte on the cassette.

The four-byte header is next read from the cassette record. The number of bytes from the cassette record is saved in the parameter block. The starting address from the cassette record is saved if the starting address was zero. At this time also, the B register contains the checksum of the first four cassette bytes.

The value from PARAM+0, +1 (original starting address or starting address from cassette) is picked up at RCR020. The code from RCR030 on is a loop to read a cassette byte by a CALL to 235H, store the byte in memory via the HL pointer, increment the pointer and decrement the byte count, and checksum each byte. When DE has been decremented down to zero, the read of the body of the cassette record is done, and a final read is performed to pick up the checksum byte from the cassette.

The checksum value in B is subtracted from the cassette checksum, and the result stored in the parameter block. The two should be equal, resulting in a difference of zero. Finally, a CALL to 1F8H is done to deselect the cassette.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? RCRECD
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 0 ] USE TAPE ADDRESS
+ 2 2 0 ] INITIALIZE FOR EXAMPLE
+ 4 1 0 ]
+ 5 0 0 ]
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 0     PARAM+ 0 0 } ADDRESS FROM TAPE (3C00H)
PARAM+ 1 0     PARAM+ 1 60 }
PARAM+ 2 0     PARAM+ 2 0  } 1024 BYTES
PARAM+ 3 0     PARAM+ 3 4  }
PARAM+ 4 0     PARAM+ 4 0  } CHECKSUM OK

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. This subroutine uses cassette 0 only.
2. For 500 baud tape operations, each 1000 bytes will take about 20 seconds.
3. This subroutine does not save registers.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* READ RECORD FROM CASSETTE. READS RECORD PREVIOUSLY *
00130 ;* WRITTEN BY WCRECD ROUTINE. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=STRNG ADDR OR 0 IF TAPE ADDR *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=RESERVED FOR NUMBER OF BYTES *
00170 ;* PARAM+4=RESERVED FOR CHECKSUM *
00180 ;* OUTPUT: PARAM+0,+1=STARTING ADDRESS, ORIG OR TAPE *
00190 ;* PARAM+2,+3=# OF BYTES FROM TAPE RECORD *
00200 ;* PARAM+4=CHECKSUM. 0 IF VALID, ELSE NON-ZER *
00210 ;*****
00220 ;
7F00 F3      00230 RCRECD DI ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
7F01 AF      00240 XOR A ;ZERO A
7F02 CD1202  00250 CALL 212H ;SELECT CASSETTE 0
7F05 CD9602  00260 CALL 296H ;BYPASS LEADER
7F08 CD7F0A  00270 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5      00280 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0C DDE1    00290 POP IX
7F0E DDE5    00300 PUSH IX ;SAVE
7F10 CD3502  00310 CALL 235H ;GET START LSB
7F13 6F      00320 LD L,A ;SAVE
7F14 E5      00330 PUSH HL
7F15 CD3502  00340 CALL 235H ;GET START MSB
7F18 E1      00350 POP HL ;RESTORE LSB
7F19 67      00360 LD H,A ;MERGE MSB
7F1A E5      00370 PUSH HL
7F1B CD3502  00380 CALL 235H ;GET # LSB
7F1E 5F      00390 LD E,A ;SAVE
7F1F D5      00400 PUSH DE

```

7F20	CD3502	00410	CALL	235H	;GET # MSB
7F23	D1	00420	POP	DE	;RESTORE #
7F24	57	00430	LD	D,A	
7F25	E1	00440	POP	HL	;RESTORE STARTING ADDRESS
7F26	DDE1	00450	POP	IX	;POINTER TO PAR BLOCK
7F28	7A	00460	LD	A,D	;INITIALIZE CHECKSUM
7F29	83	00470	ADD	A,E	
7F2A	84	00480	ADD	A,H	
7F2B	85	00490	ADD	A,L	
7F2C	47	00500	LD	B,A	;SAVE CHECKSUM
7F2D	DD7302	00510	LD	(IX+2),E	;SAVE # OF BYTES
7F30	DD7203	00520	LD	(IX+3),D	
7F33	DD7E00	00530	LD	A,(IX+0)	;GET STARTING ADDRESS
7F36	B7	00540	OR	A	;TEST FOR 0
7F37	2006	00550	JR	NZ,RCR020	;GO IF USE ADDRESS IN PB
7F39	DD7500	00560	LD	(IX+0),L	;STORE TAPE ADDRESS
7F3C	DD7401	00570	LD	(IX+1),H	
7F3F	DD6E00	00580	LD	L,(IX+0)	;GET STARTING ADDRESS
7F42	DD6601	00590	LD	H,(IX+1)	
7F45	DDE5	00600	PUSH	IX	;SAVE POINTER
7F47	C5	00610	PUSH	BC	;SAVE CHECKSUM
7F48	D5	00620	PUSH	DE	;SAVE ENDING ADDRESS
7F49	E5	00630	PUSH	HL	;SAVE CURRENT LOCATION
7F4A	CD3502	00640	CALL	235H	;READ NEXT BYTE
7F4D	E1	00650	POP	HL	;RESTORE POINTER
7F4E	D1	00660	POP	DE	;RESTORE ENDING LOC'N
7F4F	C1	00670	POP	BC	;RESTORE CHECKSUM
7F50	77	00680	LD	(HL),A	;STORE BYTE
7F51	80	00690	ADD	A,B	;ADD IN CHECKSUM
7F52	47	00700	LD	B,A	;SAVE CHECKSUM
7F53	23	00710	INC	HL	;BUMP POINTER
7F54	1B	00720	DEC	DE	;DECREMENT # OF BYTES
7F55	7A	00730	LD	A,D	;TEST FOR 0
7F56	B3	00740	OR	E	
7F57	20EE	00750	JR	NZ,RCR030	;GO IF NOT LAST BYTE
7F59	C5	00760	PUSH	BC	;SAVE CHECKSUM
7F5A	CD3502	00770	CALL	235H	;READ CHECKSUM BYTE
7F5D	C1	00780	POP	BC	;RESTORE CHECKSUM
7F5E	DDE1	00790	POP	IX	;RESTORE POINTER
7F60	90	00800	SUB	B	;TEST CHECKSUM
7F61	DD7704	00810	LD	(IX+4),A	;STORE FLAG
7F64	CDF801	00820	CALL	1F8H	;DESELECT
7F67	C9	00830	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000		00840	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				

RCRECD DECIMAL VALUES

243, 175, 205, 18, 2, 205, 150, 2, 205, 127,
 10, 229, 221, 225, 221, 229, 205, 53, 2, 111,
 229, 205, 53, 2, 225, 103, 229, 205, 53, 2,
 95, 213, 205, 53, 2, 209, 87, 225, 221, 225,
 122, 131, 132, 133, 71, 221, 115, 2, 221, 114,
 3, 221, 126, 0, 183, 32, 6, 221, 117, 0,
 221, 116, 1, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221,
 229, 197, 213, 229, 205, 53, 2, 225, 209, 193,
 119, 128, 71, 35, 27, 122, 179, 32, 238, 197,
 205, 53, 2, 193, 221, 225, 144, 221, 119, 4,
 205, 248, 1, 201

CHKSUM= 185

System Configuration

Model I.

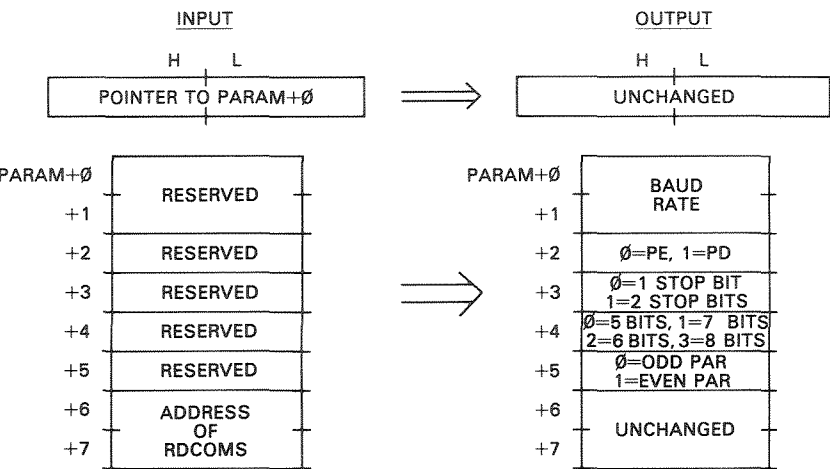
Description

RDCOMS reads the configuration of switches on the RS-232-C controller board. The configuration of the switches is analyzed and put into separate parameters. RDCOMS may be used to verify that the switches are set correctly without having to reopen the RS-232-C access and reset the switches.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first six bytes of the parameter block are reserved for the results of the read. The last two bytes of the parameter block (PARAM+6,+7) hold the address of RDCOMS in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. This address can be obtained from the USR call address in BASIC or in the assembly-language CALL address.

On output, the first two bytes of the parameter block contain the baud rate for which the RS-232-C interface is set, 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, or 9600. The next byte is set to a zero if parity is enabled, or to a one if parity is disabled. The next byte of the parameter block is set to a zero if one stop bit is used, or to a one if two stop bits are used. The next byte contains the number of bits in the RS-232-C transfer; 0 is 5 bits, 1 is 7 bits, 2 is 6 bits, or 3 is 8 bits. The next byte contains a zero if odd parity is used, or a one if even parity is used.



Algorithm

The SETCOM subroutine reads the switches and strips and aligns the fields into the proper format for the parameter block.

First the switches are read by an "IN A,(0E9H)." Next, the parity type is obtained by a rotate left and an AND of 1 and stored in the parameter block. The switch byte is then rotated again two bits and an AND of 3 picks up the number of bits, which is stored in the parameter block. The switch byte is then rotated left and an AND of 1 picks up the number of stop bits, which is stored in the parameter block. The switch byte is then rotated left and an AND of 1 picks up the parity enable/disable bit, which is stored in the parameter block. The switch byte is then rotated left three times. An AND of 7 obtains the baud rate index.

The baud rate index is put into HL and an ADD of HL to itself is done to multiply the index by two. The result is added to the location of RDCOMS and to the displacement of TABBD. HL now points to the TABBD entry, which is the baud rate corresponding to the switch code. This code is picked up from the table and stored in the parameter block.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? RDCOMS
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 0
+ 2 2 0
+ 4 2 0
+ 6 2 37890
+ 8 0 0
      ] INITIALIZE FOR EXAMPLE
      ] START OF RDCOMS
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37890
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37890
INPUT:      OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 0      PARAM+ 0 176
PARAM+ 1 0      PARAM+ 1 4
PARAM+ 2 0      PARAM+ 2 0
PARAM+ 3 0      PARAM+ 3 1
PARAM+ 4 0      PARAM+ 4 2
PARAM+ 5 0      PARAM+ 5 1
PARAM+ 6 2      PARAM+ 6 2
PARAM+ 7 148    PARAM+ 7 148
      ] 1200 BAUD
      ] PE
      ] TWO STOP BITS
      ] SIX BIT LENGTH
      ] EVEN PARITY
      ] UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?
```

Notes

1. Note transposed order of number of bits.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110    ;*****
00120    ;* READ RS-232-C SWITCHES. READS THE RS-232-C BOARD *
00130    ;* SWITCHES. *
00140    ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150    ;* PARAM+0 - PARAM+5: SEE OUTPUT *
00160    ;* PARAM+6,+7: ADDRESS OF RDCOMS *
00170    ;* OUTPUT:HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00180    ;* PARAM+0,+1=BAUD RATE - 110, 150, 300, 600, *
00190    ;* 120, 2400, 4800, 9600 *
00200    ;* PARAM+2=0=PARITY ENABLED, 1=PARITY DISAB *
00210    ;* PARAM+3=0=ONE STOP BIT, 1=TWO STOP BITS *
00220    ;* PARAM+4=0=5 BITS, 1=7 BITS, 2=6 BITS, 3=8 *
00230    ;* BITS *
00240    ;* PARAM+5=0=ODD PARITY, 1=EVEN *
00250    ;*****
00260    ;
7F00 F5      00270 RDCOMS PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00280 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00290 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00300 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00310 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00320 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00330 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00340 POP IX
7F0C DBE9    00350 IN A,(0E9H) ;READ SWITCHES
7F0E 47      00360 LD B,A ;SAVE IN B
7F0F CB00    00370 RLC B ;ALIGN
7F11 78      00380 LD A,B
7F12 E601    00390 AND 1 ;GET PARITY TYPE
7F14 DD7705  00400 LD (IX+5),A ;STORE
7F17 CB00    00410 RLC B ;ALIGN
7F19 CB00    00420 RLC B
7F1B 78      00430 LD A,B
7F1C E603    00440 AND 3 ;GET # OF BITS
7F1E DD7704  00450 LD (IX+4),A ;STORE
7F21 CB00    00460 RLC B ;ALIGN
7F23 78      00470 LD A,B
7F24 E601    00480 AND 1 ;GET # OF STOP BITS
7F26 DD7703  00490 LD (IX+3),A ;STORE
7F29 CB00    00500 RLC B ;ALIGN
7F2B 78      00510 LD A,B
7F2C E601    00520 AND 1 ;GET PARITY ENAB/DIS
7F2E DD7702  00530 LD (IX+2),A ;STORE
7F31 CB00    00540 RLC B ;ALIGN
7F33 CB00    00550 RLC B
7F35 CB00    00560 RLC B
7F37 78      00570 LD A,B
7F38 E607    00580 AND 7 ;GET BAUD INDEX
7F3A 6F      00590 LD L,A ;BAUD INDEX NOW IN L
7F3B 2600    00600 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
7F3D 29      00610 ADD HL,HL ;INDEX*2
7F3E DD5E06  00620 LD E,(IX+6) ;LOCATION OF RDCOMS
7F41 DD5607  00630 LD D,(IX+7)
7F44 19      00640 ADD HL,DE ;INDEX PLUS BASE ADDRESS
7F45 115900  00650 LD DE,TABBD ;BAUD RATE TABLE
7F48 19      00660 ADD HL,DE ;INDEX + BASE + TABLE DIS
7F49 7E      00670 LD A,(HL) ;GET TABLE ENTRY
7F4A DD7700  00680 LD (IX+0),A ;STORE
7F4D 23      00690 INC HL ;POINT TO NEXT BYTE
7F4E 7E      00700 LD A,(HL) ;GET NEXT BYTE
7F4F DD7701  00710 LD (IX+1),A ;STORE

```

```

7F52 DDE1      00720      POP      IX          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F54 E1        00730      POP      HL
7F55 D1        00740      POP      DE
7F56 C1        00750      POP      BC
7F57 F1        00760      POP      AF
7F58 C9        00770      RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0059          00780 TABBD EQU      $-RDCOMS ;BAUD RATE TABLE
7F59 6E00      00790      DEFW      110
7F5B 9600      00800      DEFW      150
7F5D 2C01      00810      DEFW      300
7F5F 5802      00820      DEFW      600
7F61 B004      00830      DEFW      1200
7F63 6009      00840      DEFW      2400
7F65 C012      00850      DEFW      4800
7F67 8025      00860      DEFW      9600
0000          00870      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

RDCOMS DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 219, 233, 71, 203, 0, 120, 230, 1,
221, 119, 5, 203, 0, 203, 0, 120, 230, 3,
221, 119, 4, 203, 0, 120, 230, 1, 221, 119,
3, 203, 0, 120, 230, 1, 221, 119, 2, 203,
0, 203, 0, 203, 0, 120, 230, 7, 111, 38,
0, 41, 221, 94, 6, 221, 86, 7, 25, 17,
89, 0, 25, 126, 221, 119, 0, 35, 126, 221,
119, 1, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201, 110,
0, 150, 0, 44, 1, 88, 2, 176, 4, 96,
9, 192, 18, 128, 37

```

CHKSUM= 122

READDS: READ DISK SECTOR

System Configuration

Model I.

Description

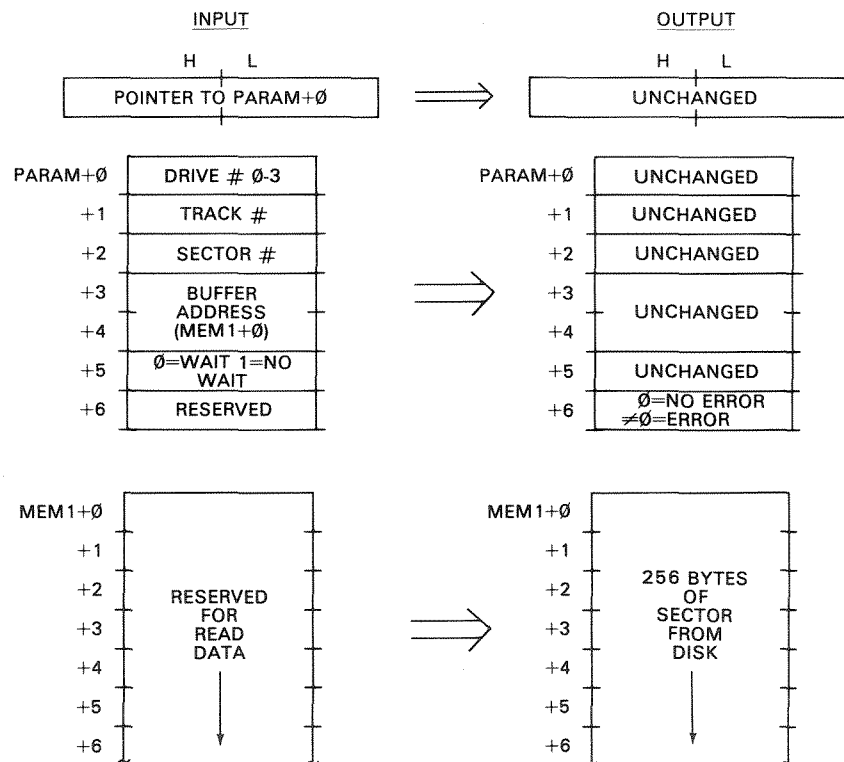
READDS reads one sector from a specified disk drive into a 256-byte user buffer. The user must know where a particular file is and what sectors are involved to utilize this subroutine; it is not a general-purpose "file manage" subroutine.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the disk drive number, 0 to 3, corresponding to disk drives 1 through 4. The next byte of the parameter block contains the track number, 0 through N. (The standard TRS-80 uses disk drives with 35 tracks; other drives are available for 40 tracks.) The next byte is the sector number, 0 through N (0 through 9 will be the most common range). The next two bytes are the user buffer area for the read in standard Z-80 address format, least signifi-

cant byte followed by most significant byte. The next byte contains a zero if a wait is to occur until the disk drive motor is brought up to speed; the byte contains a 1 if the motor is running (disk operation has just been completed) and no wait is necessary. The next byte (PARAM+6) is reserved for the status of the disk read on output.

On output, all parameters remain unchanged except for PARAM+6, which contains the status of the read. Status is 0 for a successful read, or nonzero if an error occurred during any portion of the read. If an error did not occur, the specified disk sector has been read into the buffer area.



Algorithm

The disk drive number in L is first converted to the proper select configuration at REA010. The select byte is then output to disk memory-mapped address 37E0H to select one of the disk drives.

The wait bit is then examined. If this bit is a zero, the loop at REA015 counts HL through 65,536 counts to wait until the disk drive motor is up to speed before continuing.

The disk status is then examined (REA020). If the disk is not busy, the track number is loaded into the disk controller track register (37EFH) and a seek command is given (37ECH) to cause the controller to "seek" the track for the operation. A series of time-wasting instructions is then done.

The code at REA030 gets the disk status after completion of the seek and ANDs it with a "proper result" mask. If the status is normal, the read continues, otherwise an "abnormal" completion is done to REA090.

The sector address from the parameter block is next output to the controller sector register (37EEH). Two time-wasting instructions are then done.

A read command is then issued to the disk controller command register (37ECH). Further time-wasting instructions are done.

The loop at REA040 performs the actual read of the disk sector. A total of 256 separate reads is done. HL contains the disk address of 37ECH, DE contains a pointer to the buffer address, and BC contains the data register address of the disk controller. For each of the 256 reads, status is checked. If bit 0 is set, all 256 bytes have been read. If bit 1 of the status is set, the disk controller is still busy and a loop back to REA040 is done. If bit 1 of the status is not set the next byte is read, stored in memory, and the memory buffer pointer incremented.

At the automatic (by the controller) termination of the read, status is again read, and an AND of 1CH is done to check for the proper completion bits. The status is stored back into the parameter block.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? READDS
HL VALUE? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 0      DRIVE 0
+ 1 1 17     TRACK 17
+ 2 1 0      SECTOR 0
+ 3 2 450000 BUFFER
+ 5 1 0      WAIT
+ 6 1 0
+ 7 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 380000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 380000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 400000      HL= 400000
PARAM+ 0 0      PARAM+ 0 0
PARAM+ 1 17     PARAM+ 1 17
PARAM+ 2 0      PARAM+ 2 0
PARAM+ 3 200    PARAM+ 3 200
PARAM+ 4 175    PARAM+ 4 175
PARAM+ 5 0      PARAM+ 5 0
PARAM+ 6 0      PARAM+ 6 0
                                     } UNCHANGED
                                     }
                                     } STATUS = OK

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

```

Notes

1. Always perform an RESTDS operation before doing initial disk I/O to reset the disk controller.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110      ;*****
00120      ;* READ DISK SECTOR. READS SPECIFIED TRACK, SECTOR INTO *
00130      ;* MEMORY BUFFER. *
00140      ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150      ;* PARAM+0=DRIVE #, 0 - 3 *
00160      ;* PARAM+1=TRACK #, 0 - N *
00170      ;* PARAM+2=SECTOR #, 0 - N *
00180      ;* PARAM+3,+4=BUFFER ADDRESS *
00190      ;* PARAM+5=0=WAIT AFTER SELECT, 1=NO WAIT *
00200      ;* PARAM+6=RESERVED FOR STATUS *
00210      ;* OUTPUT: TRACK, SECTOR READ INTO BUFFER *
00220      ;* PARAM+6=STATUS, 0=OK, 1=BAD *
00230      ;*****
00240      ;
7F00 F5      00250 READDS PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00260 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00270 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00280 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00290 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A 00300 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00310 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00320 POP IX
7F0C DD7E00 00330 LD A,(IX+0) ;GET DRIVE #
7F0F 3C      00340 INC A ;INCREMENT BY ONE
7F10 47      00350 LD B,A ;PUT IN B FOR CONVERT
7F11 3E80    00360 LD A,B0H ;MASK
7F13 07      00370 READ10 RLCA ;ALIGN FOR SELECT
7F14 10FD    00380 DJNZ READ10 ;CONVERT TO ADDRESS
7F16 32E037 00390 LD (37E0H),A ;SELECT DRIVE
7F19 DD7E05 00400 LD A,(IX+5) ;GET WAIT/NO WAIT
7F1C B7      00410 OR A ;TEST
7F1D 2008    00420 JR NZ,READ20 ;GO IF NO WAIT
7F1F 210000 00430 LD HL,0 ;WAIT COUNT
7F22 2B      00440 READ15 DEC HL ;DELAY LOOP 6
7F23 7D      00450 LD A,L ;TEST DONE 4
7F24 B4      00460 OR H ;4
7F25 20FB    00470 JR NZ,READ15 ;LOOP UNTIL HL=0 7/12
7F27 3AEC37 00480 READ20 LD A,(37ECH) ;GET STATUS
7F2A CB47    00490 BIT 0,A ;TEST BUSY
7F2C 20F9    00500 JR NZ,READ20 ;LOOP IF BUSY
7F2E DD7E01 00510 LD A,(IX+1) ;GET TRACK NUMBER
7F31 32EF37 00520 LD (37EFH),A ;OUTPUT TRACK #
7F34 C5      00530 PUSH BC ;WASTE TIME
7F35 C1      00540 POP BC
7F36 3E17    00550 LD A,17H ;SEEK COMMAND
7F38 32EC37 00560 LD (37ECH),A ;OUTPUT
7F3B C5      00570 PUSH BC ;WASTE TIME
7F3C C1      00580 POP BC
7F3D C5      00590 PUSH BC
7F3E C1      00600 POP BC
7F3F 3AEC37 00610 READ30 LD A,(37ECH) ;GET STATUS
7F42 CB47    00620 BIT 0,A ;TEST BUSY
7F44 20F9    00630 JR NZ,READ30 ;LOOP IF BUSY
7F46 E698    00640 AND 98H ;TEST FOR NORMAL COMPL
7F48 202C    00650 JR NZ,READ90 ;GO IF ABNORMAL
7F4A DD7E02 00660 LD A,(IX+2) ;GET SECTOR #
7F4D 32EE37 00670 LD (37EEH),A ;OUTPUT
7F50 C5      00680 PUSH BC ;WASTE TIME
7F51 C1      00690 POP BC
7F52 21EC37 00700 LD HL,37ECH ;DISK ADDRESS
7F55 DD5E03 00710 LD E,(IX+3) ;PUT BUFFER ADDRESS IN DE

```

7F5B DD5604	00720	LD	D, (IX+4)	
7F5B 3E8C	00730	LD	A, 8CH	; READ COMMAND
7F5D 77	00740	LD	(HL), A	; OUTPUT
7F5E C5	00750	PUSH	BC	; WASTE TIME
7F5F C1	00760	POP	BC	
7F60 C5	00770	PUSH	BC	
7F61 C1	00780	POP	BC	
7F62 01EF37	00790	LD	BC, 37EFH	; DATA REG ADDRESS
7F65 7E	00800 REA040	LD	A, (HL)	; GET STATUS
7F66 0F	00810	RRCA		; ALIGN
7F67 3008	00820	JR	NC, REA050	; GO IF DONE
7F69 0F	00830	RRCA		; ALIGN
7F6A 30F9	00840	JR	NC, REA040	; GO IF NOT DRQ
7F6C 0A	00850	LD	A, (BC)	; GET BYTE
7F6D 12	00860	LD	(DE), A	; STORE IN MEMORY
7F6E 13	00870	INC	DE	; INCREMENT MEMORY PNTR
7F6F 18F4	00880	JR	REA040	; LOOP TIL DONE
7F71 3AEC37	00890 REA050	LD	A, (37ECH)	; GET STATUS
7F74 E61C	00900	AND	1CH	; CHECK FOR PROPER STATUS
7F76 DD7706	00910 REA090	LD	(IX+6), A	; STORE STATUS
7F79 DDE1	00920	POP	IX	; RESTORE REGISTERS
7F7B E1	00930	POP	HL	
7F7C D1	00940	POP	DE	
7F7D C1	00950	POP	BC	
7F7E F1	00960	POP	AF	
7F7F C9	00970	RET		; RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000	00980	END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS				

READDS DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 126, 0, 60, 71, 62, 128, 7,
 16, 253, 50, 224, 55, 221, 126, 5, 183, 32,
 8, 33, 0, 0, 43, 125, 180, 32, 251, 58,
 236, 55, 203, 71, 32, 249, 221, 126, 1, 50,
 239, 55, 197, 193, 62, 23, 50, 236, 55, 197,
 193, 197, 193, 58, 236, 55, 203, 71, 32, 249,
 230, 152, 32, 44, 221, 126, 2, 50, 238, 55,
 197, 193, 33, 236, 55, 221, 94, 3, 221, 86,
 4, 62, 140, 119, 197, 193, 197, 193, 1, 239,
 55, 126, 15, 48, 8, 15, 48, 249, 10, 18,
 19, 24, 244, 58, 236, 55, 230, 28, 221, 119,
 6, 221, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 12

RESTDS: RESTORE DISK

System Configuration

Model I.

Description

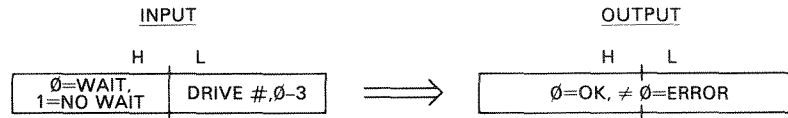
RESTDS performs a restore operation on disk drive 1 through 4. The disk drive head is moved over track 0. RESTDS is an "initialization" procedure for READDS and WRDSEC to reset the disk to a known configuration.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the L register contains the drive number of the disk drive to be used, 0 through 3 (corresponding to drives 1 through 4). The H register is set to 0 if a

“wait after select” is to be done, or to a 1 if “no wait” is to occur. The wait is used if no current disk operation is taking place and the disk drive motor is not spinning.

On output, the disk head is restored over track 0. If the operation is successful, HL is returned with a zero result. If a disk error has occurred, HL is returned with a nonzero result.



Algorithm

The disk drive number in L is first converted to the proper select configuration at RES010. The select byte is then output to disk memory-mapped address 37E0H to select one of the disk drives.

The wait bit is then examined. If this bit is a zero, the loop at RES015 counts HL through 65,536 counts to wait until the disk drive motor is up to speed before continuing.

The disk status is then examined (RES020). If the disk is not busy, a restore command (3) is sent to the disk controller command register at address 37ECH. A series of time-wasting instructions is then done.

The code at RES030 gets the disk status after completion of the restore, ANDs it with a “proper result” mask, and returns the status in HL.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? RESTDS
HL VALUE? 0 WAIT, DRIVE 0
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 0           HL= 0 STATUS=OK

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Program Listing

7F00	00100	ORG 7F00H	;0522
	00110	;*****	
	00120	;* RESTORE DISK. PERFORMS A RESTORE OPERATION ON DISK. *	
	00130	;* INPUT: H=0 IF WAIT AFTER SELECT, 1 IF NO WAIT *	
	00140	;* L=DRIVE NUMBER, 0 - 3 *	
	00150	;* OUTPUT:HL=0 FOR OK, <>0 FOR ERROR *	
	00160	;*****	
	00170	;	
7F00 F5	00180	RESTDS PUSH AF	;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5	00190	PUSH BC	
7F02 CD7F0A	00200	CALL 0A7FH	***GET DRIVE ***
7F05 7D	00210	LD A,L	;PUT IN A
7F06 3C	00220	INC A	;INCREMENT BY ONE

7F07	47	00230	LD	B,A	;NOW IN B
7F08	3E80	00240	LD	A,80H	;MASK FOR CONVERSION
7F0A	07	00250	RES010	RLCA	;CONVERT TO ADDRESS
7F0B	10FD	00260	DJNZ	RES010	;LOOP 'TIL DONE
7F0D	32E037	00270	LD	(37E0H),A	;SELECT DRIVE
7F10	7C	00280	LD	A,H	;GET WAIT/NO WAIT
7F11	B7	00290	OR	A	;TEST
7F12	2008	00300	JR	NZ,RES020	;GO IF NO WAIT
7F14	210000	00310	LD	HL,0	;WAIT COUNT
7F17	2B	00320	RES015	DEC	HL
7F18	7D	00330	LD	A,L	;DELAY LOOP 6
7F19	B4	00340	OR	H	;TEST DONE 4
7F1A	20FB	00350	JR	NZ,RES015	;4
7F1C	3AEC37	00360	RES020	LD	A,(37ECH)
7F1F	CB47	00370	BIT	0,A	;LOOP UNTIL HL=0 7/12
7F21	20F9	00380	JR	NZ,RES020	;GET STATUS
7F23	3E03	00390	LD	A,3	;TEST BUSY
7F25	32EC37	00400	LD	(37ECH),A	;GO IF BUSY
7F28	C5	00410	PUSH	BC	;RESTORE COMMAND
7F29	C1	00420	POP	BC	;OUTPUT TO DISK
7F2A	C5	00430	PUSH	BC	;WASTE TIME
7F2B	C1	00440	POP	BC	
7F2C	3AEC37	00450	RES030	LD	A,(37ECH)
7F2F	CB47	00460	BIT	0,A	;GET STATUS
7F31	20F9	00470	JR	NZ,RES030	;TEST BUSY
7F33	E698	00480	AND	98H	;GO IF BUSY
7F35	6F	00490	LD	L,A	;TEST STATUS
7F36	2600	00500	LD	H,0	;NOW IN A
7F38	C1	00510	POP	BC	;NOW IN HL
7F39	F1	00520	POP	AF	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F3A	C39A0A	00530	JP	0A9AH	;***RETURN STATUS***
7F3D	C9	00540	RET		;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000		00550	END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS					

RESTDS DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 205, 127, 10, 125, 60, 71, 62, 128,
 7, 16, 253, 50, 224, 55, 124, 183, 32, 8,
 33, 0, 0, 43, 125, 180, 32, 251, 58, 236,
 55, 203, 71, 32, 249, 62, 3, 50, 236, 55,
 197, 193, 197, 193, 58, 236, 55, 203, 71, 32,
 249, 230, 152, 111, 38, 0, 193, 241, 195, 154,
 10, 201

CHKSUM= 197

RKNOWT: READ KEYBOARD WITH NO WAIT

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

Description

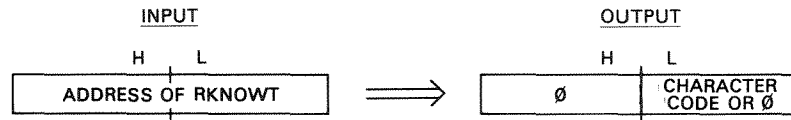
RKNOWT reads the keyboard and returns immediately after scanning all keys to determine if a keypress has occurred. If a keypress has occurred, the subroutine returns with the key code; if no keypress has occurred, the subroutine returns with 0. The key position is converted to a code from a user-specified table of codes. Normally, these codes would be the ASCII codes for the keys on

the keyboard, but the user may substitute his own codes for special key functions. Both upper- and lower-case keys are translated, and all keys are read including BREAK, CLEAR, up arrow, down arrow, right arrow, and left arrow.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains the address of RKNOWT. This address is the same as the USR location in BASIC or the address in the assembly-language call. It is used to make all of the code in RKNOWT relocatable.

On output, HL contains the keycode if a key was pressed, or 0 if no key was detected.



Algorithm

The basic problem in RKNOWT is to detect if a key is being pressed, and if it is, to convert its row-column coordinates into an index to a table to obtain the key code.

The table is at RKNTAB. RKNTAB is a 120-byte table that contains all the translation codes for the keys. The row arrangement is determined by the electrical connections to the keys, shown below. The first 56 bytes of the table represent keys with no SHIFT. There is a "gap" of 8 unused bytes to simplify coding, and then 56 additional bytes that represent keys with a SHIFT.

Keyboard layout and codes.

BIT

RKNOWT/RKWAIT
HEXADECIMAL TABLE VALUES
FOR STANDARD ASCII

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
ROW 0	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
2	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W
3	X	Y	Z					
4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
5	()	*	+	<	=	>	?
	8	9	:	;	,	-	.	/
6	ENTER	CLEAR	BREAK	↑	↓	←	→	SPACE
7	SHIFT							

NO SHIFT

40,41,42,43,44,45,46,47

48,49,4A,4B,4C,4D,4E,4F

50,51,52,53,54,55,56,57

58,59,5A,0,0,0,0,0

30,31,32,33,34,35,36,37

38,39,3A,3B,2C,2D,2E,2F

0D,2F,01,5B,5C,5D,5E,20

(GAP)

0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0

SHIFT

20,61,62,63,64,65,66,67

68,69,6A,6B,6C,6D,6E,6F

70,71,72,73,74,75,76,77

78,79,7A,0,0,0,0,0

20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27

28,29,2A,2B,3C,3D,3E,3F

0D,2F,01,5B,5C,5D,5E,20

The loop at RKN030 scans the seven rows of the keyboard and looks for a keypress in a row. The address of row 0 is 3801H, and this is initially put into HL. If no key is found in row 0, the L portion of the address is shifted left to produce an address in HL of 3802H. This process is repeated for the additional rows until all seven rows have been scanned, as evidenced by a one bit in bit 7 of L. If no key has been found (A register is a zero), a return with HL equal to zero is made at RKN090.

If any row is nonzero when read, RKN040 is entered. At this point, the row address of 3801H, 3802H, 3804H, etc., is in HL; the code at RKN050 converts this row address to a row number 0 to 7 times 8. This "index" of 0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, or 48 is saved.

The A register contains the column bits for the row. One column bit (or more for multiple key presses) is a one. The code at RKN070 converts the column bit into a column number of 7 to 0. This column number is then added to ROW*8.

Next, the SHIFT key is read by "LD A,(3880H)." The shift key bit is aligned and merged with COL+ROW*8 to produce an index of SHIFT*64+ROW*8+COL. This index is then added to the start of RKNOWT and the displacement of the code table, RKNTAB, to point to a location within the table corresponding to the key pressed. The code just prior to RKN090 accesses the code table to pick up the proper code for the key that has been pressed. If multiple keys in the same row have been pressed, the rightmost key is detected and the others ignored.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? RKNOWT
HL VALUE? 36788 ADDRESS OF RKNOWT
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 36788
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 36788
INPUT: OUTPUT:
HL= 36788 HL= 0 NO KEY PRESSED
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The eight bytes between lower and upper case may contain any values.
2. The calling program must "time out" keyboard debounce.

Program Listing

```
7F00 00100 ORG 7F00H ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* READ KEYBOARD NO WAIT. READS KEYBOARD AND RETURNS *
00130 ;* WITH NO WAIT. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> ADDRESS OF RKWAIT *
00150 ;* OUTPUT:HL=CHARACTER READ OR 0 IF NO KEY PRESSED *
00160 ;*****
00170 ;
```

7F00	F5	00180	RKNOWT	PUSH	AF	;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01	C5	00190		PUSH	BC	
7F02	DDE5	00200		PUSH	IX	
7F04	CD7F0A	00210		CALL	0A7FH	;***GET BASE ADDRESS***
7F07	E5	00220		PUSH	HL	;TRANSFER TO IX
7F08	DDE1	00230		POP	IX	
7F0A	210138	00240	RKN020	LD	HL,3801H	;ADDRESS OF FIRST ROW
7F0D	7E	00250	RKN030	LD	A,(HL)	;GET NEXT ROW
7F0E	B7	00260		OR	A	;TEST FOR KEY
7F0F	200B	00270		JR	NZ,RKN040	;GO IF KEY PRESS
7F11	CB25	00280		SLA	L	;GET NEXT ROW ADDRESS
7F13	CB7D	00290		BIT	7,L	;TEST FOR LAST ADDR
7F15	28F6	00300		JR	Z,RKN030	;GO IF NOT LAST
7F17	210000	00310		LD	HL,0	;0 FOR NO KEY
7F1A	1828	00320		JR	RKN090	;GO TO RETURN
7F1C	4F	00330	RKN040	LD	C,A	;SAVE COLUMN BITS
7F1D	AF	00340		XOR	A	;CLEAR COUNT
7F1E	CB3D	00350	RKN050	SRL	L	;SHIFT OUT ROW ADDRESS
7F20	3804	00360		JR	C,RKN060	;GO IF ONE BIT FOUND
7F22	C608	00370		ADD	A,8	;ROW*B
7F24	18F8	00380		JR	RKN050	;LOOP TIL DONE
7F26	06FF	00390	RKN060	LD	B,0FFH	;INITIALIZE COUNT
7F28	04	00400	RKN070	INC	B	;FIND COLUMN BIT
7F29	CB39	00410		SRL	C	;SHIFT OUT COLUMNS
7F2B	30FB	00420		JR	NC,RKN070	;LOOP 'TIL FOUND
7F2D	80	00430		ADD	A,B	;ROW*B+COL
7F2E	4F	00440		LD	C,A	;NOW IN C
7F2F	3A8038	00450		LD	A,(3880H)	;GET SHIFT BIT
7F32	0F	00460		RRCA		;NOW IN BIT 7
7F33	0F	00470		RRCA		;NOW IN BIT 6
7F34	81	00480		ADD	A,C	;SHIFT*64+ROW*B+COL
7F35	4F	00490		LD	C,A	;INDEX TO C
7F36	0600	00500		LD	B,0	;NOW IN BC
7F38	DD09	00510		ADD	IX,BC	;BASE PLUS INDEX
7F3A	014C00	00520		LD	BC,RKNTAB	;TRANSLATION TABLE
7F3D	DD09	00530		ADD	IX,BC	;BASE+INDEX+DISPL
7F3F	DD6E00	00540		LD	L,(IX+0)	;GET CHARACTER
7F42	2600	00550		LD	H,0	;NOW IN HL
7F44	DDE1	00560	RKN090	POP	IX	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F46	C1	00570		POP	BC	
7F47	F1	00580		POP	AF	
7F48	C39A0A	00590		JP	0A9AH	;***RETURN WITH ARGUMENT***
7F4B	C9	00600		RET		;NON-BASIC RETURN
004C		00610	RKNTAB	EQU	\$_RKNOWT	;TRANSLATION TABLE
0008		00620		DEFS	8	;NO SHIFT ROW 0
0008		00630		DEFS	8	; 1
0008		00640		DEFS	8	; 2
0008		00650		DEFS	8	; 3
0008		00660		DEFS	8	; 4
0008		00670		DEFS	8	; 5
0008		00680		DEFS	8	; 6
0008		00690		DEFS	8	;NOT USED
0008		00700		DEFS	8	;SHIFT ROW 0
0008		00710		DEFS	8	; 1
0008		00720		DEFS	8	; 2
0008		00730		DEFS	8	; 3
0008		00740		DEFS	8	; 4
0008		00750		DEFS	8	; 5
0008		00760		DEFS	8	; 6
0000		00770		END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS					

RKNOWT DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221, 225,
 33, 1, 56, 126, 183, 32, 11, 203, 37, 203,
 125, 40, 246, 33, 0, 0, 24, 40, 79, 175,

```

203, 61, 56, 4, 198, 8, 24, 248, 6, 255,
4, 203, 57, 48, 251, 128, 79, 58, 128, 56,
15, 15, 129, 79, 6, 0, 221, 9, 1, 76,
0, 221, 9, 221, 110, 0, 38, 0, 221, 225,
193, 241, 195, 154, 10, 201

```

CHKSUM= 29

RKWAIT: READ KEYBOARD AND WAIT

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

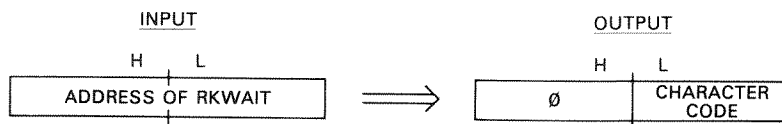
Description

RKWAIT reads the keyboard and returns after a key has been pressed. The key position is converted to a code from a user-specified table of codes. Normally, these codes would be the ASCII codes for the keys on the keyboard, but the user may substitute his own codes for special key functions. Both upper- and lower-case keys are translated, and all keys are read including BREAK, CLEAR, up arrow, down arrow, right arrow, and left arrow.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains the address of RKWAIT. This address is the same as the USR location in BASIC or the address in the assembly-language call. It is used to make all the code in RKWAIT relocatable.

On output, HL contains the keycode.



Algorithm

The basic problem in RKWAIT is to detect if a key is being pressed and if it is, to convert its row column coordinates into an index to a table to obtain the key code.

The table is at RKWTAB. RKWTAB is a 120-byte table that contains all the translation codes for the keys. The row arrangement is determined by the electrical connections to the keys, shown below. The first 56 bytes of the table represent keys with no SHIFT. There is a "gap" of 8 unused bytes to simplify coding, and then 56 additional bytes that represent keys with a SHIFT.

		BIT								RKNOWT/RKWAIT HEXADECIMAL TABLE VALUES FOR STANDARD ASCII	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
ROW 0	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	NO SHIFT { 40,41,42,43,44,45,46,47 48,49,4A,4B,4C,4D,4E,4F 50,51,52,53,54,55,56,57 58,59,5A,0,0,0,0,0 30,31,32,33,34,35,36,37 38,39,3A,3B,2C,2D,2E,2F 0D,2F,01,5B,5C,5D,5E,20 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0		
1	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O			
2	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W			
3	X	Y	Z								
4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7			
5	(8) 9	* :	+ ;	< ,	= -	> .	? /			
6	ENTER	CLEAR	BREAK	↑	↓	←	→	SPACE			
7	SHIFT									(GAP)	
											SHIFT { 20,61,62,63,64,65,66,67 68,69,6A,6B,6C,6D,6E,6F 70,71,72,73,74,75,76,77 78,79,7A,0,0,0,0,0 20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27 28,29,2A,2B,3C,3D,3E,3F 0D,2F,01,5B,5C,5D,5E,20

Keyboard layout and codes.

Keyboard layout and codes.

The loop at RKW030 scans the seven rows of the keyboard and looks for a keypress in a row. The address of row 0 is 3801H, and this is initially put into HL. If no key is found in row 0, the L portion of the address is shifted left to produce an address in HL of 3802H. This process is repeated for the additional rows until all seven rows have been scanned, as evidenced by a one bit in bit 7 of L. If no key has been found after seven rows, a loop is made back to RKW020 to repeat the scan.

If any row is nonzero when read, RKN040 is entered. At this point, the row address of 3801H, 3802H, 3804H, etc., is in HL; the code at RKW050 converts this row address to a row number of 0 to 7 times 8. This "index" of 0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, or 48 is saved.

The A register contains the column bits for the row. One (or more for multiple key presses) is a one. The code at RKN070 converts the column bit into a column number of 7 to 0. This column number is then added to ROW*8.

Next, the SHIFT key is read by "LD A,(3880H)." The shift key bit is aligned and merged with COL+ROW*8 to produce an index of SHIFT*64+ROW*8+COL.

At this point a "debounce delay" of 50 milliseconds is performed. This ensures that the key is not reread if RKWAIT is reentered immediately by the calling program.

The index is then added to the start of RKWAIT and the displacement of the code table, RKWTAB, to point to a location within the table corresponding to the key pressed. The code just prior to RKW090 accesses the code table to pick up the proper code for the key that has been pressed. If multiple keys in the same row have been pressed, the rightmost key is detected and the others ignored.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? RKWAIT
HL VALUE? 38000 ADDRESS OF RKWAIT
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT: OUTPUT:
HL= 38000 HL= 65 "A" KEY, NO SHIFT

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The eight bytes between lower and upper case may contain any values.
2. The debounce delay may be adjusted as required. A 50 millisecond delay is about 20 characters per second or 240 words per minute. Change locations 7F33H and 7F34H to alter the debounce delay.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* READ KEYBOARD AND WAIT. READS KEYBOARD AND WAITS *
00130 ;* UNTIL KEY PRESS. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> ADDRESS OF RKWAIT *
00150 ;* OUTPUT:HL=CHARACTER READ *
00160 ;*****
00170 ;
7F00 F5      00180 RKWAIT PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00190 PUSH BC
7F02 DDE5    00200 PUSH IX
7F04 CD7F0A 00210 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET BASE ADDRESS***
7F07 E5      00220 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F08 DDE1    00230 POP IX
7F0A 210138 00240 RKW020 LD HL,3801H ;ADDRESS OF FIRST ROW
7F0D 7E      00250 RKW030 LD A,(HL) ;GET NEXT ROW
7F0E B7      00260 OR A ;TEST FOR KEY
7F0F 2008    00270 JR NZ,RKW040 ;GO IF KEY PRESS
7F11 CB25    00280 SLA L ;GET NEXT ROW ADDRESS
7F13 CB7D    00290 BIT 7,L ;TEST FOR LAST ADDR
7F15 28F6    00300 JR Z,RKW030 ;GO IF NOT LAST
7F17 18F1    00310 JR RKW020 ;LAST-LOOP 'TIL KEY
7F19 4F      00320 RKW040 LD C,A ;SAVE COLUMN BITS
7F1A AF      00330 XOR A ;CLEAR COUNT
7F1B CB3D    00340 RKW050 SRL L ;SHIFT OUT ROW ADDRESS
7F1D 3804    00350 JR C,RKW060 ;GO IF ONE BIT FOUND
7F1F C608    00360 ADD A,B ;ROW*B
7F21 18F8    00370 JR RKW050 ;LOOP TIL DONE
7F23 06FF    00380 RKW060 LD B,0FFH ;INITIALIZE COUNT
7F25 04      00390 RKW070 INC B ;FIND COLUMN BIT
7F26 CB39    00400 SRL C ;SHIFT OUT COLUMNS
7F28 30FB    00410 JR NC,RKW070 ;LOOP 'TIL FOUND
7F2A 80      00420 ADD A,B ;ROW*B+COL
7F2B 4F      00430 LD C,A ;NOW IN C
7F2C 3A8038 00440 LD A,(3880H) ;GET SHIFT BIT
7F2F 0F      00450 RRCA ;NOW IN BIT 7
7F30 0F      00460 RRCA ;NOW IN BIT 6
7F31 81      00470 ADD A,C ;SHIFT*64+ROW*B+COL
7F32 21100F 00480 LD HL,3856 ;DELAY COUNT (50 MS)
7F35 01FFFF 00490 LD BC,-1 ;DECREMENT VALUE

```

```

7F38 09      00500 RKW080 ADD    HL,BC          ;DELAY FOR BOUNCE 11
7F39 38FD    00510      JR     C,RKW080        ;LOOP 'TIL HL NEG 7/12
7F3B 4F      00520      LD     C,A            ;INDEX TO C
7F3C 0600    00530      LD     B,0            ;NOW IN BC
7F3E DD09    00540      ADD    IX,BC          ;BASE PLUS INDEX
7F40 015200  00550      LD     BC,RKWTAB      ;TRANSLATION TABLE
7F43 DD09    00560      ADD    IX,BC          ;BASE+INDEX+DISPL
7F45 DD6E00  00570      LD     L,(IX+0)       ;GET CHARACTER
7F48 2600    00580      LD     H,0            ;NOW IN HL
7F4A DDE1    00590      POP    IX            ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F4C C1      00600      POP    BC
7F4D F1      00610      POP    AF
7F4E C39A0A  00620      JP     0A9AH          ;***RETURN WITH ARGUMENT***
7F51 C9      00630      RET                    ;NON-BASIC RETURN
0052      00640 RKWTAB EQU    $-RKWAIT      ;TRANSLATION TABLE
0008      00650      DEFS    8                ;NO SHIFT ROW 0
0008      00660      DEFS    8                ;                1
0008      00670      DEFS    8                ;                2
0008      00680      DEFS    8                ;                3
0008      00690      DEFS    8                ;                4
0008      00700      DEFS    8                ;                5
0008      00710      DEFS    8                ;                6
0008      00720      DEFS    8                ;NOT USED
0008      00730      DEFS    8                ;SHIFT ROW    0
0008      00740      DEFS    8                ;                1
0008      00750      DEFS    8                ;                3
0008      00760      DEFS    8                ;                3
0008      00770      DEFS    8                ;                4
0008      00780      DEFS    8                ;                5
0008      00790      DEFS    8                ;                6
0000      00800      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

RKWAIT DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221, 225,
33, 1, 56, 126, 183, 32, 8, 203, 37, 203,
125, 40, 246, 24, 241, 79, 175, 203, 61, 56,
4, 198, 8, 24, 248, 6, 255, 4, 203, 57,
48, 251, 128, 79, 58, 128, 56, 15, 15, 129,
33, 16, 15, 1, 255, 255, 9, 56, 253, 79,
6, 0, 221, 9, 1, 82, 0, 221, 9, 221,
110, 0, 38, 0, 221, 225, 193, 241, 195, 154,
10, 201

```

CHKSUM= 69

SCDOWN: SCROLL SCREEN DOWN

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

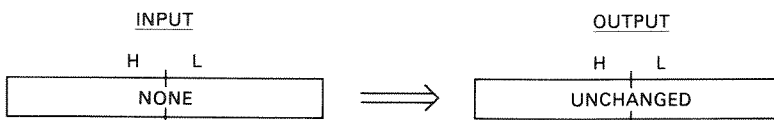
Description

SCDOWN scrolls the video display down one line. Scrolling down causes lines 1 through 15 to be moved up into line positions 0 through 14. Scrolling can be used in displaying text or data that cannot be displayed in the 1024 bytes of one video screen.

When scrolling down, line 15 is blanked in preparation for displaying the next line "below" the screen.

Input/Output Parameters

There are no input or output parameters. A call to SCDOWN simply causes a scroll down of one line, with a return to the calling program immediately following.



Algorithm

Scrolling is easily and efficiently handled by use of the Z-80 "block move" instructions. The LDIR moves a block of data from one area of memory to another, transferring the data "beginning to end" (lower-valued memory locations to higher-valued memory locations) of each block, one byte at a time.

The LDIR automatically transfers video memory bytes to locations 64 bytes "down" in memory. A total of 960 bytes are transferred as the first line "disappears."

After the transfer, the last line has been moved up to the second to last line, but still remains on the bottom of the screen. This line is "blanked" by a fill of 64 bytes of blank characters at SCD010.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SCDOWN
HL VALUE?
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 36666
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 36666
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
  
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110    ;*****
00120    ;* SCROLL SCREEN DOWN. SCROLLS SCREEN DOWN ONE LINE. *
00130    ;* INPUT: NONE *
00140    ;* OUTPUT: SCREEN SCROLLED DOWN *
00150    ;*****
00160    ;
7F00 F5    00170 SCDOWN  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5    00180        PUSH    BC
7F02 D5    00190        PUSH    DE
7F03 E5    00200        PUSH    HL
7F04 21403C 00210        LD      HL,3C40H ;SOURCE
  
```

7F07	11003C	00220	LD	DE,3C00H	;DESTINATION
7F0A	01C003	00230	LD	BC,960	;# OF BYTES
7F0D	EDB0	00240	LDIR		;SCROLL
7F0F	21C03F	00250	LD	HL,3FC0H	;LINE TO BE BLANKED
7F12	3E20	00260	LD	A,' '	;LOAD BLANK CHARACTER
7F14	0640	00270	LD	B,64	;64 CHARACTERS ON LINE
7F16	77	00280	LD	(HL),A	;STORE BLANK IN LINE
7F17	23	00290	INC	HL	;BUMP POINTER
7F18	10FC	00300	DJNZ	SCD010	;LOOP IF NOT DONE
7F1A	E1	00310	POP	HL	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F1B	D1	00320	POP	DE	
7F1C	C1	00330	POP	BC	
7F1D	F1	00340	POP	AF	
7F1E	C9	00350	RET		;RETURN
0000		00360	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				

SCDOWN DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 33, 64, 60, 17, 0, 60,
1, 192, 3, 237, 176, 33, 192, 63, 62, 32,
6, 64, 119, 35, 16, 252, 225, 209, 193, 241,
201

CHKSUM= 86

SCUSCR: SCROLL SCREEN UP

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

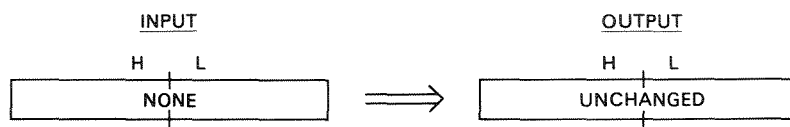
Description

SCUSCR scrolls the video display up one line. Scrolling up causes lines 0 through 14 to be moved down into line positions 1 through 15. Scrolling can be used in displaying text or data that cannot be displayed in the 1024 bytes of one video screen.

When scrolling up, line 0 is blanked in preparation for displaying the next line "above" the screen.

Input/Output Parameters

There are no input or output parameters. A call to SCUSCR simply causes a scroll up of one line, with a return to the calling program immediately following.



Algorithm

Scrolling is easily and efficiently handled by use of the Z-80 "block move" instructions. The LDDR moves a block of data from one area of memory to another, transferring the data "end to beginning" (higher-valued memory locations to lower-valued memory locations) of each block, one byte at a time.

The LDDR automatically transfers video memory bytes to locations 64 bytes "up" in memory. A total of 960 bytes are transferred as the last line "disappears."

After the transfer, the first line has been moved down to the second line, but still remains on the top of the screen. This line is "blanked" by a fill of 64 bytes of blank characters at SCU010.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SCUSCR
HL VALUE?
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 41111
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 41111
INPUT:                OUTPUT:
```

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE?
```

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* SCROLL SCREEN UP. SCROLLS SCREEN UP ONE LINE.      *
00130 ;* INPUT: NONE                                          *
00140 ;* OUTPUT: SCREEN SCROLLED UP                          *
00150 ;*****
00160 ;
7F00 F5      00170 SCUSCR  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00180        PUSH    BC
7F02 D5      00190        PUSH    DE
7F03 E5      00200        PUSH    HL
7F04 21803F  00210        LD      HL,3F80H      ;SOURCE
7F07 11C03F  00220        LD      DE,3FC0H      ;DESTINATION
7F0A 01C003  00230        LD      BC,960        ;# OF BYTES
7F0D EDB8    00240        LDDR     ;SCROLL
7F0F 21003C  00250        LD      HL,3C00H      ;LINE TO BE BLANKED
7F12 3E20    00260        LD      A,' '        ;LOAD BLANK CHARACTER
7F14 0640    00270        LD      B,64         ;64 CHARACTERS ON LINE
7F16 77      00280 SCU010 LD      (HL),A      ;STORE BLANK IN LINE
7F17 23      00290        INC     HL          ;BUMP POINTER
7F18 10FC    00300        DJNZ    SCU010      ;LOOP IF NOT DONE
7F1A E1      00310        POP     HL          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F1B D1      00320        POP     DE
7F1C C1      00330        POP     BC
7F1D F1      00340        POP     AF
7F1E C9      00350        RET              ;RETURN
0000      00360        END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS
```

SCUSCR DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 33, 128, 63, 17, 192, 63,
1, 192, 3, 237, 184, 33, 0, 60, 62, 32,
6, 64, 119, 35, 16, 252, 225, 209, 193, 241,
201

CHKSUM= 161

SDASCI: SCREEN DUMP TO PRINTER IN ASCII

Configuration

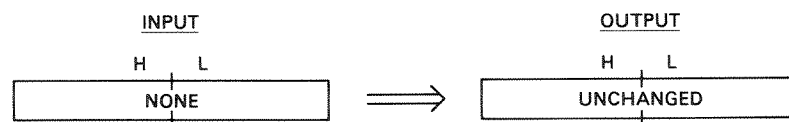
Model I, Model III.

Description

SDASCI dumps the contents of the video display to the system line printer. SDASCI may be called at any time to record the contents of the screen. ASCII characters are printed as they appear on the screen. Graphics characters are printed as a period. The system line printer must be able to print 64 character positions across. The screen is printed as 16 lines of 64 characters.

Input/Output Parameters

There are no input parameters. The screen contents are printed and a return to the calling program is done.



Algorithm

The HL register pair holds the current screen location starting from 3C00H, the screen start. The B register is used to hold the number of characters per line, 64. It is decremented down to zero so that a carriage return at the end of line can be made to the system line printer.

There are two loops. The main loop starts at SDA005. The inner loop handles each screen line and starts at SDA010. For each new line, the line character count of 64 is placed into the B register at SDA005.

In the SDA010 loop, a character is loaded into A from the next character position. Bit 7 of the character is tested. If this bit is a one, a period is substituted for the graphics character. If the character is not a graphics character (SDA020), a 20H is subtracted from the character and bit 7 is tested. If bit 7 is set, the value of the character is less than 20H, and 40H is added to compensate for the lower case option. The character is then saved in the stack while a status check is made of the line printer.

The code at SDA050 checks line printer status. When the line printer is ready, the character is popped from the stack and printed. The HL pointer is then incremented by one, and the line character count in B decremented. If B is zero, a carriage return is output to the line printer for the end of the line by a jump back to SDA040.

SDA060 tests for a condition of -1 in the B register. If this is true, a carriage return has just been output, and a test is made for HL=4000H, which marks the end of the dump. If H is not equal to 40H, a jump is made back to SDA005 to output the next line. If there is not a -1 in B at SDA060, the current line is still being processed and a jump is made back to SDA010 for the next character in the line.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SDASCI
HL VALUE?
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 40000
TRS-80 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE SUBROUTINES EXERCISER
```

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SDASCI
HL VALUE?
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO
? 40000
```

—16 SCREEN LINES

```
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 40000
INPUT:                OUTPUT:
```

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE?
```

Notes

1. If this subroutine is used for the Model III, make the following change in the listing: Substitute "OUT (0F8H),A" for "LD (37E8H),A". Replace the corresponding decimal values of "50, 232, 55" with decimal values of "211, 248, 0".

Program Listing

7F00

```
00100          ORG      7F00H          ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* SCREEN DUMP TO PRINTER. CAUSES CONTENTS OF SCREEN TO *
00130 ;* BE DUMPED TO THE SYSTEM LINE PRINTER. GRAPHICS ARE *
00140 ;* PRINTED AS A PERIOD. *
00150 ;* INPUT: NONE *
00160 ;* OUTPUT:SCREEN CONTENTS PRINTED *
00170 ;*****
00180 ;
```

7F00 F5	00190	SDASCI	PUSH	AF	;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5	00200		PUSH	BC	
7F02 E5	00210		PUSH	HL	
7F03 21003C	00220		LD	HL,3C00H	;SCREEN START ADDRESS
7F06 0640	00230	SDA005	LD	B,64	;# OF CHARACTERS/LINE
7F08 7E	00240	SDA010	LD	A,(HL)	;GET NEXT SCREEN BYTE
7F09 CB7F	00250		BIT	7,A	;TEST FOR GRAPHICS
7F0B 2804	00260		JR	Z,SDA020	;GO IF GRAPHICS BYTE
7F0D 3E2E	00270		LD	A,'.'	;PERIOD FOR GRAPHICS
7F0F 180A	00280		JR	SDA040	;GO TO PRINT
7F11 D620	00290	SDA020	SUB	20H	;TEST FOR CONTROL
7F13 CB7F	00300		BIT	7,A	;CONTROL IF SET
7F15 2802	00310		JR	Z,SDA030	;GO IF NOT LT 20H
7F17 C640	00320		ADD	A,40H	;ADJUST FOR CONTROL
7F19 C620	00330	SDA030	ADD	A,20H	;RESTORE FOR SUB
7F1B F5	00340	SDA040	PUSH	AF	;SAVE CHARACTER
7F1C 3AE837	00350	SDA050	LD	A,(37E8H)	;GET PRINTER STATUS
7F1F E6F0	00360		AND	0F0H	;MASK OUT UNUSED BITS
7F21 FE30	00370		CP	30H	;TEST STATUS
7F23 20F7	00380		JR	NZ,SDA050	;GO IF BUSY
7F25 F1	00390		POP	AF	;RESTORE CHARACTER
7F26 32E837	00400		LD	(37E8H),A	;PRINT CHARACTER
7F29 23	00410		INC	HL	;BUMP SCREEN POINTER
7F2A 05	00420		DEC	B	;DECREMENT CHAR CNT
7F2B 78	00430		LD	A,B	;GET COUNT
7F2C B7	00440		OR	A	;TEST
7F2D 2004	00450		JR	NZ,SDA060	;GO IF NOT 0
7F2F 3E0D	00460		LD	A,13	;END OF LINE
7F31 18E8	00470		JR	SDA040	;OUTPUT CR
7F33 FEFF	00480	SDA060	CP	0FFH	;TEST FOR -1
7F35 20D1	00490		JR	NZ,SDA010	;STILL IN LINE
7F37 2B	00500		DEC	HL	;ADJUST FOR FALSE INC
7F38 7C	00510		LD	A,H	;JUST PRINTED CR
7F39 FE40	00520		CP	40H	;AT END OF SCREEN?
7F3B 20C9	00530		JR	NZ,SDA005	;GO IF NO
7F3D E1	00540		POP	HL	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F3E C1	00550		POP	BC	
7F3F F1	00560		POP	AF	
7F40 C9	00570		RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000	00580		END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS					

SDASCI DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 229, 33, 0, 60, 6, 64, 126, 203,
 127, 40, 4, 62, 46, 24, 10, 214, 32, 203,
 127, 40, 2, 198, 64, 198, 32, 245, 58, 232,
 55, 230, 240, 254, 48, 32, 247, 241, 50, 232,
 55, 35, 5, 120, 183, 32, 4, 62, 13, 24,
 232, 254, 255, 32, 209, 43, 124, 254, 64, 32,
 201, 225, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 163

SDGRAP: SCREEN DUMP TO PRINTER IN GRAPHICS

Configuration

Model I, Model III.

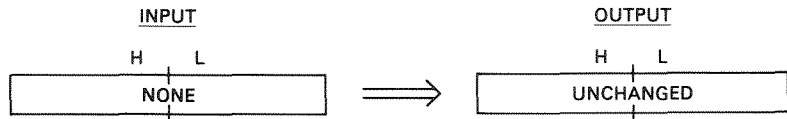
Description

SDGRAP dumps the contents of the video display to the system line printer. SDGRAP may be called at any time to record the contents of the screen. Graph-

ics characters are printed as they appear on the screen by an "O." ASCII characters are not printed. The system line printer must be able to print 128 character positions across. The screen is printed as 48 rows of 128 pixels.

Input/Output Parameters

There are no input parameters. The screen contents are printed and a return to the calling program is done.



Algorithm

The SDGRAP subroutine uses an internal print subroutine at SDG050. This subroutine first tests the current character position contents in the A register for graphics. If the current contents are nongraphics (ASCII), a blank character is used for the print; if the current contents are graphics, an "O" is used for the print. The blank or "O" is then saved in the stack.

Next in the print subroutine, a test is made for printer status. The code at SDG060 loops until the printer is not busy. When the printer is ready, the blank or "O" character is output. The print subroutine then adjusts a "bit mask" in the B register. This mask represents the current bit position in the character position being tested. Each graphics character has six bit positions, bits 5 through 0. The bit mask is shifted left one bit to mask the next bit position. Finally, the print subroutine tests for the return point. There are three return points. If bits 0, 2, or 4 have just been printed, a return is made to SDG030. If bits 1, 3, or 5 have just been printed, a return is made to SDG035. If neither of these conditions is present (B equals zero), a carriage return has just been printed and a return is made to SDG040. The normal subroutine structure is not used so that all code in SDGRAP can be relocatable.

The main code in SDGRAP uses three loops. The outermost loop (SDG010) handles character positions, in sets of three graphics rows. The next innermost loop handles the three rows within each character position. The innermost loop handles each row of graphics bits.

Each set of three rows (one line) starts off with the mask bit in B set for pixel 0. The character is picked up via the pointer in HL. SDG050 is called to output the first pixel. The B mask is now set to pixel 1. SDG050 is again called for pixel 1. Next, (SDG035), the line pointer in HL, is bumped, and the bit mask is shifted back to the right two bit positions. For the first row, B would now hold 1. Now a test is made of HL. If HL is not at the end of line, the next character is picked up and pixels 0 and 1 printed. If HL is at the end of line, a carriage return is printed by a call to SDG050, and the bit mask in B is shifted left two bit positions. If the first row had just been printed, B would now contain a 4. HL is now adjusted to point back to the beginning of the line by adding -64. If the next row is still within a character position, a loop back to SDG012 prints the next row.

If the next row starts a new line, the pointer in HL is bumped by 64 to point to the next line of three rows. A test is made for HL=4000H, signifying that all rows have been printed. If this is not the case, a jump is made back to SDG010 to print the next set of three rows.

Sample Calling Sequence

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SDGRAP
HL VALUE?
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38888

48 SCREEN ROWS

SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38888
INPUT: OUTPUT:

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. ASCII characters on the screen are ignored, but will not cause erroneous results.
2. The dimensions of the printout on many printers will be 12.8 inches horizontal by 8 inches vertical, which will be approximately the "aspect ratio" of the screen.
3. If this subroutine is used for the Model III, make the following change in the listing: Substitute "OUT (0F8H),A" for "LD (37E8H),A." Replace the corresponding decimal values of "50, 232, 55" with decimal values of "211, 248, 0."

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* GRAPHICS DUMP TO PRINTER. CAUSES CONTENTS OF SCREEN *
00130 ;* TO BE DUMPED TO SYSTEM LINE PRINTER AS 128 BY 48 MAT-*
00140 ;* RIX OF OS. TEXT IS IGNORED. *
00150 ;* INPUT: NONE *
00160 ;* OUTPUT:SCREEN CONTENTS PRINTED *
00170 ;*****
00180 ;
7F00 F5      00190 SDGRAP  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00200      PUSH    BC
7F02 D5      00210      PUSH    DE
7F03 E5      00220      PUSH    HL
7F04 21003C  00230      LD      HL,3C00H      ;START OF SCREEN
7F07 0601    00240 SDG010  LD      B,1      ;MASK BIT FOR UPPER LEFT
7F09 C5      00250 SDG012  PUSH    BC      ;SAVE MASK
7F0A C1      00260 SDG015  POP     BC      ;GET MASK
7F0B 7E      00270 SDG020  LD      A,(HL)      ;GET CHARACTER
7F0C 182E    00280      JR      SDG050      ;OUTPUT LFT SIDE BIT
7F0E 7E      00290 SDG030  LD      A,(HL)      ;GET CHARACTER
7F0F 182B    00300      JR      SDG050      ;OUTPUT RIGHT SIDE BIT
7F11 23      00310 SDG035  INC     HL      ;BUMP LINE POINTER
7F12 CB38    00320      SRL     B      ;ADJUST BACK MASK
7F14 CB38    00330      SRL     B
7F16 C5      00340      PUSH    BC      ;SAVE MASK
7F17 7D      00350      LD      A,L      ;GET CHAR POS ADDR
7F18 E63F    00360      AND     3FH      ;TEST FOR 64TH CHAR
7F1A 20EE    00370      JR      NZ,SDG015      ;GO IF NOT END OF LINE
7F1C 47      00380      LD      B,A      ;0 TO B
7F1D 3E0D    00390      LD      A,13      ;CARRIAGE RETURN
7F1F 1826    00400      JR      SDG054      ;PRINT
7F21 C1      00410 SDG040  POP     BC      ;RESTORE BIT MASK
7F22 CB20    00420      SLA     B      ;NEXT LINE MASK
7F24 CB20    00430      SLA     B
7F26 11C0FF  00440      LD      DE,-64      ;FOR RTN TO LINE START
7F29 19      00450      ADD     HL,DE      ;RESET TO LINE START
7F2A CB70    00460      BIT     6,B      ;TEST FOR THREE LINES
7F2C 28DB    00470      JR      Z,SDG012      ;GO IF NOT THREE
7F2E 114000  00480      LD      DE,64      ;FOR NEXT SCREEN LINE
7F31 19      00490      ADD     HL,DE      ;POINT TO NEXT SCREEN LINE
7F32 7C      00500      LD      A,H      ;GET MS BYTE OF ADDRESS
7F33 FE40    00510      CP      40H      ;TEST FOR END OF SCREEN
7F35 20D0    00520      JR      NZ,SDG010      ;GO IF NOT END
7F37 E1      00530      POP     HL      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F38 D1      00540      POP     DE
7F39 C1      00550      POP     BC
7F3A F1      00560      POP     AF
7F3B C9      00570      RET
00580 ; PRINT SUBROUTINE

```

```

7F3C CB7F      00590 SDG050 BIT      7,A          ;TEST FOR NON-GRAPHICS
7F3E 2801      00600      JR      Z,SDG052      ;GO IF NON-GRAPHICS
7F40 A0        00610      AND     B             ;GET GRAPHICS BIT
7F41 3E20      00620 SDG052 LD      A,' '      ;BLANK
7F43 2802      00630      JR      Z,SDG054      ;GO IF BIT RESET
7F45 3E4F      00640      LD      A,'0'        ;BIT SET
7F47 F5        00650 SDG054 PUSH    AF          ;SAVE CHARACTER
7F48 3AE837    00660 SDG060 LD      A,(37E8H)    ;GET PRINTER STATUS
7F4B E6F0      00670      AND     0F0H         ;MASK OUT INACTIVE BITS
7F4D FE30      00680      CP      30H          ;TEST FOR STATUS
7F4F 20F7      00690      JR      NZ,SDG060     ;LOOP IF BUSY
7F51 F1        00700      POP     AF           ;RESTORE CHARACTER
7F52 32E837    00710      LD      (37E8H),A     ;OUTPUT CHARACTER
7F55 CB20      00720      SLA     B             ;ADJUST BIT MASK
7F57 78        00730      LD      A,B          ;GET BIT MASK
7F58 E6AA      00740      AND     0AAH         ;TEST FOR RETURN
7F5A 20B2      00750      JR      NZ,SDG030     ;RETURN FOR RIGHT SIDE
7F5C 78        00760      LD      A,B          ;GET BIT MASK
7F5D E654      00770      AND     54H          ;TEST FOR RETURN
7F5F 20B0      00780      JR      NZ,SDG035     ;RETURN FOR NEXT ROW
7F61 18BE      00790      JR      SDG040       ;RETURN FOR LINE
0000          00800      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

SDGRAP DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 33, 0, 60, 6, 1, 197,
193, 126, 24, 46, 126, 24, 43, 35, 203, 56,
203, 56, 197, 125, 230, 63, 32, 238, 71, 62,
13, 24, 38, 193, 203, 32, 203, 32, 17, 192,
255, 25, 203, 112, 40, 219, 17, 64, 0, 25,
124, 254, 64, 32, 208, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201,
203, 127, 40, 1, 160, 62, 32, 40, 2, 62,
79, 245, 58, 232, 55, 230, 240, 254, 48, 32,
247, 241, 50, 232, 55, 203, 32, 120, 230, 170,
32, 178, 120, 230, 84, 32, 176, 24, 190

```

CHKSUM= 64

SETCOM: SET RS-232-C INTERFACE

System Configuration

Model I.

Description

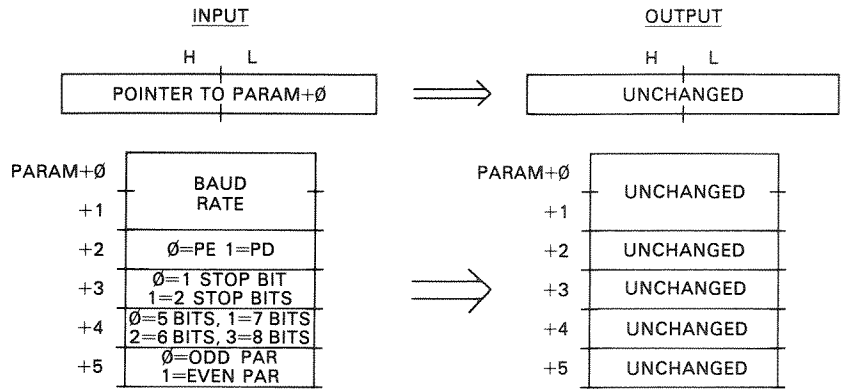
SETCOM programs the RS-232-C controller in lieu of setting the switches on the RS-232-C controller board. (SETCOM must be run before the NECDRV program can be used.)

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block are the baud rate for which the RS-232-C interface is to be set, 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, or 9600. The next byte is set to a zero if parity is to be enabled, or to a one if parity is to be disabled.

The next byte of the parameter block is set to a zero if one stop bit is to be used, or to a one if two stop bits are to be used. The next byte contains the number of bits in the RS-232-C transfer; 0 is 5 bits, 1 is 7 bits, 2 is 6 bits, or 3 is 8 bits. The next byte contains a zero if odd parity is to be used, or a one if even parity is to be used.

On output, the parameter block remains unchanged, and the RS-232-C interface is initialized.



Algorithm

The SETCOM subroutine reads the parameters, merges, and aligns them into the proper format for the RS-232-C controller, and writes them out to the controller.

First, the controller is reset by an "OUT (0E8H),A." Next, the parity type is picked up into A and shifted to yield 0000P00. Next, the number of bits is merged, and shifted to yield 0000PNN0. Next, the number of stop bits is merged and shifted to yield 000PNN50. Next, the parity enable/disable bit is merged and shifted to yield PNNSP000. Next, the BRK and RTS bits are set and the PNNSP101 configuration is output to port address 0EAH.

The next portion of code converts the baud rate to the proper RS-232-C code. To keep the code relocatable, "linear" code (not table lookup) is used. The least significant byte of the baud rate is picked up and compared to the 1s byte of 110, 150, 300, etc. The proper code is then output to port address 0E9H.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SETCOM
HL VALUE? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 1200 1200 BAUD
+ 2 1 1 PD
+ 3 1 0 ONE STOP BIT
+ 4 1 1 SEVEN BITS
+ 5 1 0 ODD PARITY
+ 6 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 390000

```

```

SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 39000
INPUT:      OUTPUT:
HL= 40000  HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 176  PARAM+ 0 176
PARAM+ 1 4    PARAM+ 1 4
PARAM+ 2 1    PARAM+ 2 1
PARAM+ 3 0    PARAM+ 3 0
PARAM+ 4 1    PARAM+ 4 1
PARAM+ 5 0    PARAM+ 5 0

```

} UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. No check is made on proper parameters in the parameter block.
2. The OR prior to 0EAH output may be modified as required to set a different configuration of BRK, DTR, RTS.
3. Note transposed order of number of bits.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* SET RS-232-C. PROGRAMS THE RS-232-C CONTROLLER. *
00130 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00140 ;* PARAM+0,+1=BAUD RATE - 110, 150, 300, 600, *
00150 ;* 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 *
00160 ;* PARAM+2=0=PARITY ENABLED, 1=PARITY DISAB *
00170 ;* PARAM+3=0=ONE STOP BIT, 1=TWO STOP BITS *
00180 ;* PARAM+4=0=5 BITS, 1=7 BITS, 2=6 BITS, 3=8 *
00190 ;* BITS *
00200 ;* PARAM+5=0=ODD PARITY, 1=EVEN *
00210 ;* OUTPUT:RS-232-C CONTROLLER INITIALIZED *
00220 ;*****
00230 ;
7F00 F5      00240 SETCOM PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 E5      00250 PUSH HL
7F02 DDE5    00260 PUSH IX
7F04 CD7F0A 00270 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F07 E5      00280 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F08 DDE1    00290 POP IX
7F0A D3E8    00300 OUT (0E8H),A ;RESET RS-232-C
7F0C DD7E05 00310 LD A,(IX+5) ;PARITY
7F0F 07      00320 RLCA ;ALIGN
7F10 07      00330 RLCA
7F11 DDB604 00340 OR (IX+4) ;MERGE # BITS
7F14 07      00350 RLCA ;ALIGN
7F15 DDB603 00360 OR (IX+3) ;# OF STOP BITS
7F18 07      00370 RLCA ;ALIGN
7F19 DDB602 00380 OR (IX+2) ;PARITY ENAB/DIS
7F1C 07      00390 RLCA ;ALIGN
7F1D 07      00400 RLCA
7F1E 07      00410 RLCA
7F1F F605    00420 OR 5 ;SET BRK, RTS
7F21 D3EA    00430 OUT (0EAH),A ;OUTPUT
7F23 DD7E00 00440 LD A,(IX+0) ;GET LSB OF BAUD RATE
7F26 FE6E    00450 CP 110 ;110?
7F28 2004    00460 JR NZ,SET010 ;GO IF NO
7F2A 3E22    00470 LD A,22H ;110 CODE
7F2C 1832    00480 JR SET080 ;GO TO SET
7F2E FE96    00490 SET010 CP 150 ;150?
7F30 2004    00500 JR NZ,SET020 ;GO IF NO

```

7F32	3E44	00510	LD	A,44H	;150 CODE	
7F34	182A	00520	JR	SET080	;GO TO SET	
7F36	FE2C	00530	SET020	CP	44	;300?
7F38	2004	00540	JR	NZ,SET030	;GO IF NO	
7F3A	3E55	00550	LD	A,55H	;300 CODE	
7F3C	1822	00560	JR	SET080	;GO TO SET	
7F3E	FE58	00570	SET030	CP	88	;600?
7F40	2004	00580	JR	NZ,SET040	;GO IF NO	
7F42	3E66	00590	LD	A,66H	;600 CODE	
7F44	181A	00600	JR	SET080	;GO TO SET	
7F46	FE80	00610	SET040	CP	176	;1200?
7F48	2004	00620	JR	NZ,SET050	;GO IF NO	
7F4A	3E77	00630	LD	A,77H	;1200 CODE	
7F4C	1812	00640	JR	SET080	;GO TO SET	
7F4E	FE60	00650	SET050	CP	96	;2400?
7F50	2004	00660	JR	NZ,SET060	;GO IF NO	
7F52	3EAA	00670	LD	A,0AAH	;2400 CODE	
7F54	180A	00680	JR	SET080	;GO TO SET	
7F56	FEC0	00690	SET060	CP	192	;4800?
7F58	2004	00700	JR	NZ,SET070	;GO IF NO	
7F5A	3ECC	00710	LD	A,0CCH	;4800 CODE	
7F5C	1802	00720	JR	SET080	;GO TO SET	
7F5E	3EEE	00730	SET070	LD	A,0EEH	;9600 CODE
7F60	32E900	00740	SET080	LD	(0E9H),A	;OUTPUT TO BRG
7F63	DDE1	00750	POP	IX		;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F65	E1	00760	POP	HL		
7F66	F1	00770	POP	AF		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
7F67	C9	00780	RET			
0000		00790	END			
00000 TOTAL ERRORS						

SETCOM DECIMAL VALUES

245, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221, 225,
 211, 232, 221, 126, 5, 7, 7, 221, 182, 4,
 7, 221, 182, 3, 7, 221, 182, 2, 7, 7,
 7, 246, 5, 211, 234, 221, 126, 0, 254, 110,
 32, 4, 62, 34, 24, 50, 254, 150, 32, 4,
 62, 68, 24, 42, 254, 44, 32, 4, 62, 85,
 24, 34, 254, 88, 32, 4, 62, 102, 24, 26,
 254, 176, 32, 4, 62, 119, 24, 18, 254, 96,
 32, 4, 62, 170, 24, 10, 254, 192, 32, 4,
 62, 204, 24, 2, 62, 238, 50, 233, 0, 221,
 225, 225, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 186

SOIARR: SEARCH ONE-DIMENSIONAL INTEGER ARRAY

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

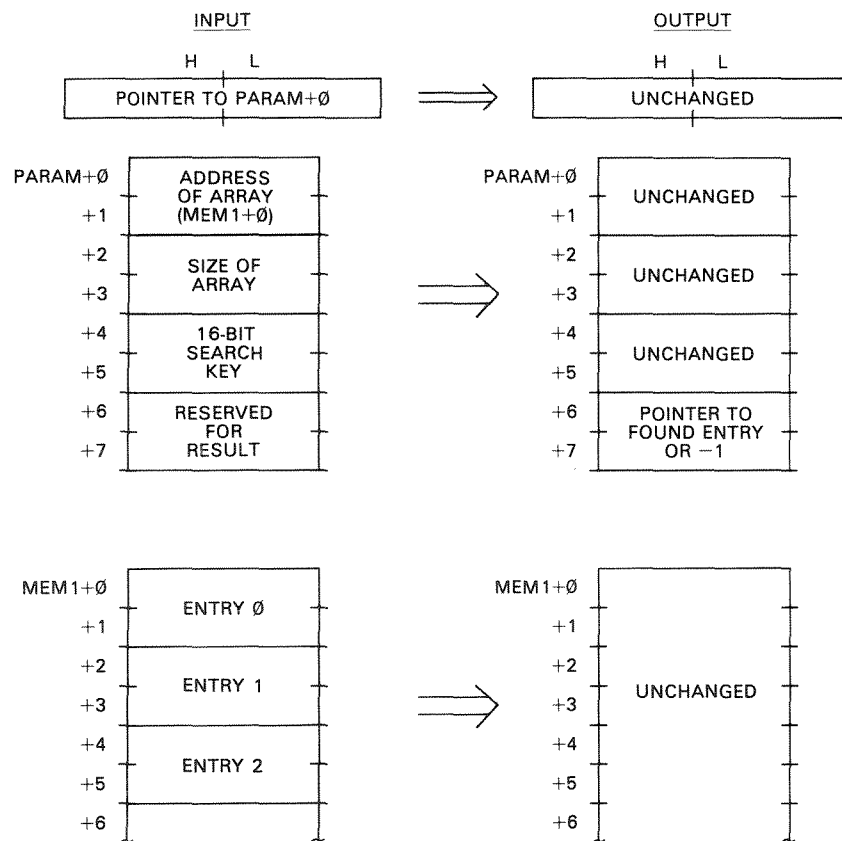
SOIARR searches a BASIC or other one-dimensional integer array for a given 16-bit search key. The array may be any size within memory limits. The array is assumed to be made up of 16-bit entries. SOIARR returns the address of the entry matching the search key, or a -1 if no entry matches the search key.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit address of the array, arranged in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the array contain the number of entries in the array. (Note that this value is one-half the number of bytes in the array!)

The next two bytes contain the 16-bit search key. The arrangement of the search key may correspond to the arrangement of data in the array. If the array is a BASIC array, the data in the search key will be least significant byte followed by most significant byte; if the array is made up of two ASCII characters arranged first and second, then the search key should have the same arrangement. The last two bytes are reserved for the result of the search.

On output, PARAM+6, +7 holds the address of the entry corresponding to the search key, or -1 if no entry has been found.



Algorithm

The SOIARR scans the array one entry (two bytes) at a time from beginning to end, looking for the search key. The number of entries is put into BC, the starting address of the array into IY, and the search key in DE. HL is used as a working register for the compare of the entries to the key.

The loop at SOI010 performs the scan. The next entry is put into HL. The search key in DE is then subtracted from HL. If the result is zero, the current address in IY is returned in HL. If the result is nonzero, no match occurred, and the code at SOI020 increments IY by two to point to the next entry, and then decrements the count of entries in BC. A test is then made of BC; if it is zero, all entries have been tested and a "not found" return is made. If there are additional entries to be tested, a loop back to SOI010 is done.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SOIARR
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 45000 ADDRESS OF ARRAY
+ 2 2 5      5 ENTRIES (10 BYTES)
+ 4 2 1234   SEARCH KEY
+ 6 2 0
+ 8 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 45000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 2 2345
+ 2 2 3456
+ 4 2 5678
+ 6 2 6789
+ 8 2 1234
+ 10 0 0
      ] 5 ENTRY ARRAY (TABLE)
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:      OUTPUT:
HL= 40000   HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 200 PARAM+ 0 200
PARAM+ 1 175 PARAM+ 1 175
PARAM+ 2 5    PARAM+ 2 5
PARAM+ 3 0    PARAM+ 3 0
PARAM+ 4 210  PARAM+ 4 210
PARAM+ 5 4    PARAM+ 5 4
PARAM+ 6 0    PARAM+ 6 208
PARAM+ 7 0    PARAM+ 7 175
MEMB1+ 0 41   MEMB1+ 0 41
MEMB1+ 1 9    MEMB1+ 1 9
MEMB1+ 2 128  MEMB1+ 2 128
MEMB1+ 3 13   MEMB1+ 3 13
MEMB1+ 4 46   MEMB1+ 4 46
MEMB1+ 5 22   MEMB1+ 5 22
MEMB1+ 6 133  MEMB1+ 6 133
MEMB1+ 7 26   MEMB1+ 7 26
MEMB1+ 8 210  MEMB1+ 8 210
MEMB1+ 9 4    MEMB1+ 9 4
      ]
      ] UNCHANGED
      ] FOUND AT 45008
      ] UNCHANGED

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. "Array" in this case corresponds to a table of two-byte entries.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* SEARCH ONE-D INTEGER ARRAY. SEARCHES INTEGER ARRAY *
00130 ;* FOR SPECIFIED SEARCH KEY. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF ARRAY *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=SIZE OF ARRAY *
00170 ;* PARAM+4,+5=16-BIT SEARCH KEY *
00180 ;* PARAM+6,+7=RESERVED FOR RESULT OF SEARCH *
00190 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+6,+7 HOLDS ADDRESS IF KEY FOUND OR *
00200 ;* -1 OTHERWISE *
00210 ;*****
00220 ;
7F00 F5      00230 SOIARR PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00240 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00250 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00260 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00270 PUSH IX
7F06 FDE5    00280 PUSH IY
7F08 CD7F0A  00290 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5      00300 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0C DDE1    00310 POP IX
7F0E DD4E02  00320 LD C,(IX+2) ;PUT SIZE IN BC
7F11 DD4603  00330 LD B,(IX+3)
7F14 DD6E00  00340 LD L,(IX+0) ;PUT ADDRESS IN HL
7F17 DD6601  00350 LD H,(IX+1)
7F1A DD5E04  00360 LD E,(IX+4) ;PUT KEY IN DE
7F1D DD5605  00370 LD D,(IX+5)
7F20 E5      00380 PUSH HL ;ARRAY ADDRESS TO IY
7F21 FDE1    00390 POP IY
7F23 FD6E00  00400 SOI010 LD L,(IY+0) ;GET NEXT ARRAY ENTRY
7F26 FD6601  00410 LD H,(IY+1)
7F29 B7      00420 OR A ;CLEAR CARRY
7F2A ED52    00430 SBC HL,DE ;TEST FOR EQUALITY
7F2C 2005    00440 JR NZ,SOI020 ;GO IF NOT FOUND
7F2E FDE5    00450 PUSH IY ;TRANSFER IY TO HL
7F30 E1      00460 POP HL
7F31 180C    00470 JR SOI030 ;GO TO RETURN
7F33 FD23    00480 SOI020 INC IY ;INCREMENT ARRAY LOC'N
7F35 FD23    00490 INC IY
7F37 0B      00500 DEC BC ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F38 79      00510 LD A,C ;TEST COUNT
7F39 B0      00520 OR B
7F3A 20E7    00530 JR NZ,SOI010 ;LOOP IF COUNT NOT 0
7F3C 21FFFF  00540 LD HL,-1 ;'NOT FOUND' FLAG
7F3F DD7506  00550 SOI030 LD (IX+6),L ;STORE LOC'N OR NOT FOUND
7F42 DD7407  00560 LD (IX+7),H
7F45 FDE1    00570 POP IY ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F47 DDE1    00580 POP IX
7F49 E1      00590 POP HL
7F4A D1      00600 POP DE
7F4B C1      00610 POP BC
7F4C F1      00620 POP AF
7F4D C9      00630 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00640 END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

SOIARR DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127,
10, 229, 221, 225, 221, 78, 2, 221, 70, 3,

```

221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 94, 4, 221,
86, 5, 229, 253, 225, 253, 110, 0, 253, 102,
1, 183, 237, 82, 32, 5, 253, 229, 225, 24,
12, 253, 35, 253, 35, 11, 121, 176, 32, 231,
33, 255, 255, 221, 117, 6, 221, 116, 7, 253,
225, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 17

SPCAST: SERIAL PRINTER FROM CASSETTE

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

Description

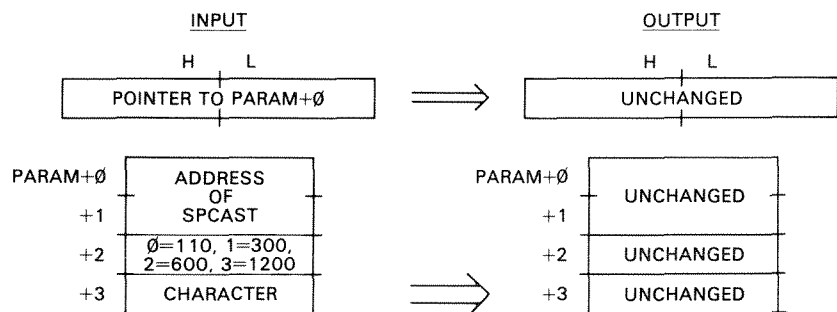
SPCAST uses the cassette output port to implement output to a serial printer. Additional external "hardware" is required to convert the cassette voltage levels to levels compatible with serial printers. A character at a time is output with a baud rate of 110, 300, 600, or 1200.

The format for output is one start bit, seven or eight data bits, and one stop bit with no parity. If the character to be output is a seven-bit ASCII character, the most significant bit should be set to zero, and the result will be seven data bits with two stop bits. If the character to be output is an eight-bit character, the result will be eight data bits with one stop bit.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the address of SPCAST, in standard Z-80 address format. The next byte contains a baud rate code of 0, 1, 2, or 3, corresponding to 110, 300, 600, or 1200 baud. The next byte contains the character to be output.

On output, the character has been transmitted. The parameter block remains unchanged.



Algorithm

SPCAST must take the given character and "strip off" the eight bits, translating each into a serial bit, which is sent out to the serial printer through the cassette port. The timing for each "bit time" is determined by the specified baud rate.

SPCAST first outputs a cassette off code by outputting a 2 to port 0FFH. Next, the baud rate code is obtained from the second byte of the parameter block. The code is multiplied by two and added to the start address of SPCAST and the table displacement. The result now points to a timing value in BAUDTB which represents the "bit time" for the given baud rate. This two-byte value is picked up and put into DE.

The cassette port is now turned on by outputting a 1 to 0FFH. This is the "start" bit. The count in DE is put into HL and the delay loop at SPC010 delays for one bit time.

The code at SPC015 is the main output loop of SPCAST. It loops eight times. For each loop, a bit from the character in C is shifted out into the carry. If the bit is a 0, a 2 level is output to port 0FFH; if the bit is a 1, a 1 level is output to port 0FFH. The second-level loop at SPC030 delays one bit time by decrementing the delay count in HL. If eight iterations have not been performed, another bit is transmitted.

The loop at SPC040 outputs a "stop" bit and delays for one bit time to terminate the transmission of the character.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SPCAST
HL VALUE? 39000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 39000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 37000 ADDRESS OF SPCAST
+ 2 1 1      BAUD RATE = 300
+ 3 1 65     "A" TO BE OUTPUT
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 39000      HL= 39000
PARAM+ 0 136   PARAM+ 0 136
PARAM+ 1 144   PARAM+ 1 144
PARAM+ 2 1     PARAM+ 2 1
PARAM+ 3 65    PARAM+ 3 65  ] UNCHANGED
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. External electronics must convert the cassette signal levels to RS-232-C compatible levels. The output signal level for a logic 0 is approximately 0 volts.

The output signal level for a logic 1 is approximately 0.85 volts. Corresponding RS-232-C signal levels are +3 volts or more for a logic 0 and -3 volts or less for a logic 1.

2. Multiply the BAUDTB values by 1.143 for a Model III.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* SERIAL PRINTER FROM CASSETTE. OUTPUTS A CHARACTER TO *
00130 ;* A SERIAL PRINTER USING THE CPU CASSETTE PORT
00140 ;* INPUT :HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF SPCAST
00160 ;* PARAM+2=BAUD RATE CODE 0=110, 1=300,
00170 ;* 2=600, 3=1200
00180 ;* PARAM+3=CHARACTER TO BE OUTPUT
00190 ;* OUTPUT:CHARACTER OUTPUT TO PRINTER
00200 ;*****
00210 ;
7F00 F5      00220 SPCAST PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00230 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00240 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00250 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00260 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00270 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00280 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00290 POP IX
7F0C 3E01    00300 LD A,1 ;CASSETTE ON CODE
7F0E D3FF    00310 OUT (0FFH),A ;SPACING
7F10 DD6E02  00320 LD L,(IX+2) ;GET RATE CODE
7F13 2600    00330 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
7F15 29      00340 ADD HL,HL ;CODE*2
7F16 DD5E00  00350 LD E,(IX+0) ;ADDRESS OF THIS CODE
7F19 DD5601  00360 LD D,(IX+1)
7F1C 19      00370 ADD HL,DE ;START+CODE
7F1D 115900  00380 LD DE,BAUDTB ;TABLE DISPLACEMENT
7F20 19      00390 ADD HL,DE ;POINT TO TIMING COUNT
7F21 5E      00400 LD E,(HL) ;GET MS BYTE
7F22 23      00410 INC HL ;POINT TO NEXT BYTE
7F23 56      00420 LD D,(HL) ;GET LS BYTE
7F24 D5      00430 PUSH DE ;COUNT TO HL
7F25 E1      00440 POP HL
7F26 3E02    00450 LD A,2 ;CASSETTE OFF CODE
7F28 D3FF    00460 OUT (0FFH),A ;TURN OFF CASSETTE FOR SP
7F2A 2B      00470 SPC010 DEC HL ;DECREMENT COUNT 6
7F2B 7C      00480 LD A,H ;TEST COUNT 4
7F2C B5      00490 OR L ;TEST FOR ZERO 4
7F2D 20FB    00500 JR NZ,SPC010 ;GO IF NOT BIT TIME 7/12
7F2F DD4E03  00510 LD C,(IX+3) ;GET CHARACTER
7F32 0608    00520 LD B,B ;ITERATION COUNT
7F34 D5      00530 SPC015 PUSH DE ;TRANSFER COUNT TO HL
7F35 E1      00540 POP HL
7F36 3E02    00550 LD A,2 ;CASSETTE OFF CODE
7F38 CB39    00560 SRL C ;SHIFT OUT BIT
7F3A 3002    00570 JR NC,SPC020 ;GO IF ZERO
7F3C 3E01    00580 LD A,1 ;CASSETTE ON CODE
7F3E D3FF    00590 SPC020 OUT (0FFH),A ;OUTPUT TO CASSETTE
7F40 2B      00600 SPC030 DEC HL ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F41 7C      00610 LD A,H ;TEST COUNT
7F42 B5      00620 OR L
7F43 20FB    00630 JR NZ,SPC030 ;GO IF NOT DONE
7F45 10ED    00640 DJNZ SPC015 ;GO IF MORE BITS
7F47 D5      00650 PUSH DE ;TRANSFER COUNT TO HL
7F48 E1      00660 POP HL
7F49 3E01    00670 LD A,1 ;CASSETTE ON CODE

```

```

7F4B D3FF      00680      OUT      (0FFH),A      ;OUTPUT TO CASSETTE
7F4D 2B        00690 SPC040 DEC      HL          ;DECREMENT COUNT
7F4E 7C        00700      LD       A,H          ;TEST COUNT
7F4F B5        00710      OR       L
7F50 20FB      00720      JR       NZ,SPC040      ;GO IF CNT NOT ZERO
7F52 DDE1      00730      POP      IX          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F54 E1        00740      POP      HL
7F55 D1        00750      POP      DE
7F56 C1        00760      POP      BC
7F57 F1        00770      POP      AF
7F58 C9        00780      RET                   ;RETURN
0059          00790 BAUDTB EQU      $-SPCAST      ;BAUD COUNT TABLE
7F59 6C02      00800      DEFW     620          ;110
7F5B E300      00810      DEFW     227          ;300
7F5D 7200      00820      DEFW     114          ;600
7F5F 3900      00830      DEFW     57           ;1200
0000          00840      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

SPCAST DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
221, 225, 62, 1, 211, 255, 221, 110, 2, 38,
0, 41, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 25, 17,
89, 0, 25, 94, 35, 86, 213, 225, 62, 2,
211, 255, 43, 124, 181, 32, 251, 221, 78, 3,
6, 8, 213, 225, 62, 2, 203, 57, 48, 2,
62, 1, 211, 255, 43, 124, 181, 32, 251, 16,
237, 213, 225, 62, 1, 211, 255, 43, 124, 181,
32, 251, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201, 108,
2, 227, 0, 114, 0, 57, 0

```

CHKSUM= 15

SQROOT: SQUARE ROOT

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

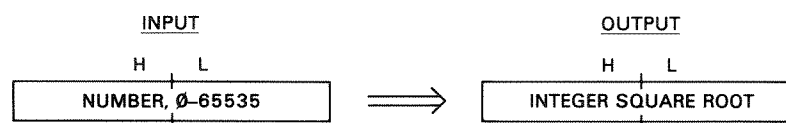
Description

SQROOT calculates the integer square root of a given 16-bit number. For example, if the number is 30,000, the subroutine will return 54 as the square root in place of 54.77.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, HL contains the "square," the number whose square root is to be found.

On output, HL contains the integer portion of the square root.



Algorithm

The SQR00T subroutine performs the square root operation by using the widely-known fact that the square root of any number is equal to the number of odd integers contained in the square. The square of 17, for example, contains $1 + 3 + 5 + 7 = 16$. The total number of odd integers is 4, and this is the integer square root contained in 17.

The B register is initialized with a count of -1 ; B will count the number of odd integers in the square. DE is initialized with -1 ; DE will hold the negated value of the next odd integer— -1 , -3 , -5 , and so forth.

The loop at SQR010 successively subtracts an odd integer from the original number by the "ADD HL,DE." The count of odd numbers in B is incremented with every subtract. The loop is terminated when the "residue" goes negative and the carry flag is reset after the add. At that point, the count of odd numbers is returned in HL.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SQR00T
HL VALUE? 65535      SQUARE ROOT IS 255.99 ...
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 55000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 55000
INPUT:                OUTPUT:
HL= 65535             HL= 255  INTEGER VALUE OF SQUARE ROOT
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The square may be "scaled-up" to achieve more precision. For example, if the square root of a number less than 100 is to be found, multiply the number by 256. The square root will then represent 16 times the actual square root. For example, $99 \text{ times } 256 = 25344$. The square root returned by the subroutine will be 159. This represents $159/16$ or $9 \text{ and } 15/16$ or 9.9375 , much closer to the actual square root of 9.949.
2. The square input in HL is an "unsigned" number. The maximum square can be 65,535.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110      ;*****
00120      ;* SQUARE ROOT. CALCULATES INTEGER PORTION OF SQUARE      *
00130      ;* ROOT OF A GIVEN NUMBER.                                *
00140      ;*      INPUT: HL=NUMBER                                    *
00150      ;*      OUTPUT:HL=INTEGER PORTION OF SQUARE RT OF NUMBER *
00160      ;*****
00170      ;
7F00 C5      00180 SQR00T  PUSH    BC      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00190      PUSH    DE
7F02 CD7F0A  00200      CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET NUMBER***
```

7F05 06FF	00210	LD	B,0FFH	;INITIALIZE RESULT
7F07 11FFFF	00220	LD	DE,-1	;FIRST ODD SUBTRAHEND
7F0A 04	00230	SQR010	INC	B
7F0B 19	00240		ADD	HL,DE
7F0C 1B	00250		DEC	DE
7F0D 1B	00260		DEC	DE
7F0E 38FA	00270	JR	C,SQR010	;CONTINUE IF NOT MINUS
7F10 68	00280	LD	L,B	;GET RESULT
7F11 2600	00290	LD	H,0	;NOW IN HL
7F13 D1	00300	POP	DE	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F14 C1	00310	POP	BC	
7F15 C39A0A	00320	JP	0A9AH	***RETURN ARGUMENT***
7F18 C9	00330	RET		;NON-BASIC RETURN
0000	00340	END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS				

SQROOT DECIMAL VALUES

197, 213, 205, 127, 10, 6, 255, 17, 255, 255,
4, 25, 27, 27, 56, 250, 104, 38, 0, 209,
193, 195, 154, 10, 201

CHKSUM= 217

SROARR: SORT ONE-DIMENSIONAL INTEGER ARRAY

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

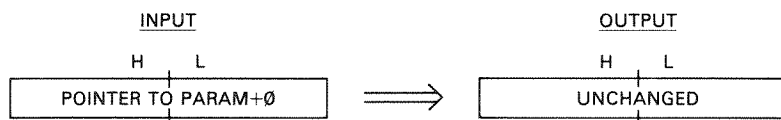
Description

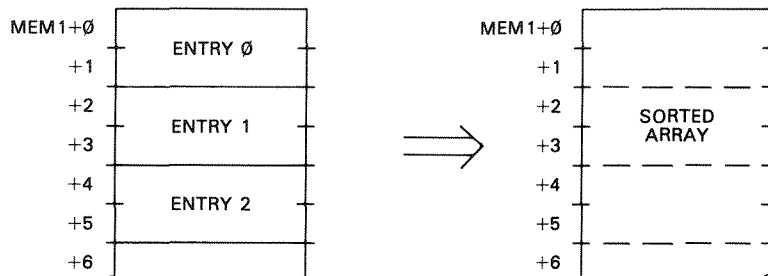
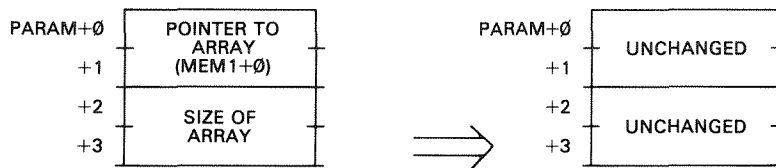
SROARR sorts a BASIC or other one-dimensional integer array. The array may be any size within memory limits. The array is assumed to be made up of 16-bit entries. SROARR arranges the entries in the array in ascending order based on their binary weight on a sixteen bit "unsigned" basis. In this scheme an entry of 8000H will be after an entry of 7FFFH. A "bubble sort" is used which requires no additional memory buffer other than the array itself.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the 16-bit address of the array, arranged in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the array contain the number of entries in the array. (Note that this value is one-half the number of bytes in the array!)

On output, the array has been sorted in memory. The parameter block remains unchanged.





Algorithm

The SROARR sorts the entries by a bubble sort. This sort scans the array from bottom to top, moving one entry at a time. Each entry is compared to the next entry. If the top entry is a higher value than the next entry, the two entries are swapped, otherwise the entries are left unchanged. The next entry is then compared in the same fashion until all entries in the array have been examined. At the end of the scan, a "swap" flag is examined. If a swap occurred, another pass is made through the array. If no swap occurred, the array is sorted. A number of passes through the array may have to be made to sort the entries.

There are two loops in SROARR. The innermost loop controls the scan from top to bottom for every pass and starts at SRO010. The outermost loop handles the next pass after a complete scan through the array and starts at SRO005.

The innermost loop at SRO010 loads HL with the entry pointed to by IY and loads DE with the next entry. A subtract is done to compare the two. If the HL entry is "heavier" than the DE entry, a swap is made by storing HL and DE and a "swap" flag in IX is set. If the HL entry is the same or "lighter," no swap occurs. The IY pointer is then incremented to point to the next entry, the count of entries in BC is decremented, and a test is made of BC. If there are more entries, a jump is made to SRO010 for the next entry comparison.

If BC is zero, all entries have been compared for this pass. IX contains the "swap" flag, and it is tested for nonzero, indicating a swap. If it is nonzero, a jump is made back to SRO005 to start over at the first entry and to reset the "swap" flag. The sort is over when a complete pass is made without the "swap" flag being set.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SROARR
HL VALUE? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 400000
```

```

PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 45000 LOCATION OF ARRAY
+ 2 2 5      5 ENTRIES
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 45000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 2 7890 ]
+ 2 2 6789 ] INITIALIZE VALUES FOR EXAMPLE
+ 4 2 5678 ]
+ 6 2 4567 ]
+ 8 2 3456 ]
+ 10 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37777
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37777
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 200   PARAM+ 0 200 ]
PARAM+ 1 175   PARAM+ 1 175 ] UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 2 5     PARAM+ 2 5   ]
PARAM+ 3 0     PARAM+ 3 0   ]
MEMB1+ 0 210   MEMB1+ 0 128 ]
MEMB1+ 1 30    MEMB1+ 1 13  ]
MEMB1+ 2 133   MEMB1+ 2 215 ]
MEMB1+ 3 26    MEMB1+ 3 17  ]
MEMB1+ 4 46    MEMB1+ 4 46  ] RESORTED
MEMB1+ 5 22    MEMB1+ 5 22  ]
MEMB1+ 6 215   MEMB1+ 6 133 ]
MEMB1+ 7 17    MEMB1+ 7 26  ]
MEMB1+ 8 128   MEMB1+ 8 210 ]
MEMB1+ 9 13    MEMB1+ 9 30  ]

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The bubble sort is not particularly speedy, but requires minimal memory.
2. The number of entries must be two or greater.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* SORT ONE-D INTEGER ARRAY. SORTS INTEGER ARRAY INTO *
00130 ;* ASCENDING ORDER. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=>PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF ARRAY *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=SIZE OF ARRAY *
00170 ;* OUTPUT:ARRAY SORTED IN ASCENDING ORDER *
00180 ;*****
00190 ;
7F00 F5      00200 SROARR PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00210 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00220 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00230 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00240 PUSH IX
7F06 FDE5    00250 PUSH IY
7F08 CD7F0A 00260 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5      00270 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0C DDE1    00280 POP IX
7F0E DD4E02 00290 SRO005 LD C,(IX+2) ;PUT SIZE IN BC
7F11 DD4603 00300 LD B,(IX+3)
7F14 0B      00310 DEC BC ;SIZE - 1 FOR SORT

```

7F15	DD6E00	00320	LD	L,(IX+0)	;PUT ADDRESS IN HL
7F18	DD6601	00330	LD	H,(IX+1)	
7F1B	E5	00340	PUSH	HL	;COPY INTO IY
7F1C	FDE1	00350	POP	IY	
7F1E	DDE5	00360	PUSH	IX	;SAVE IX
7F20	DD210000	00370	LD	IX,0	;SET 'NO CHANGE' FLAG
7F24	FD6E00	00380	LD	L,(IY+0)	;PUT CUR ENTRY INTO HL
7F27	FD6601	00390	LD	H,(IY+1)	
7F2A	FD5E02	00400	LD	E,(IY+2)	;PUT NEXT ENTRY IN DE
7F2D	FD5603	00410	LD	D,(IY+3)	
7F30	B7	00420	OR	A	;CLEAR CARRY
7F31	ED52	00430	SBC	HL,DE	;COMPARE PAIR
7F33	3811	00440	JR	C,SR0020	;GO IF CUR<NEXT
7F35	280F	00450	JR	Z,SR0020	;GO IF EQUAL
7F37	19	00460	ADD	HL,DE	;RESTORE VALUE
7F38	DD23	00470	INC	IX	;SET SWAP FLAG
7F3A	FD7300	00480	LD	(IY+0),E	;SWAP PAIR
7F3D	FD7201	00490	LD	(IY+1),D	
7F40	FD7502	00500	LD	(IY+2),L	
7F43	FD7403	00510	LD	(IY+3),H	
7F46	FD23	00520	INC	IY	;POINT TO NEXT ENTRY
7F48	FD23	00530	INC	IY	
7F4A	0B	00540	DEC	BC	;DECREMENT COUNT
7F4B	78	00550	LD	A,B	;TEST COUNT
7F4C	B1	00560	OR	C	
7F4D	20D5	00570	JR	NZ,SR0010	;GO IF NOT END
7F4F	DDE5	00580	PUSH	IX	;FLAG TO HL
7F51	E1	00590	POP	HL	
7F52	ED42	00600	SBC	HL,BC	;TEST FLAG
7F54	DDE1	00610	POP	IX	;RESTORE IX
7F56	20B6	00620	JR	NZ,SR0005	;GO IF SWAP OCCURED
7F58	FDE1	00630	POP	IY	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F5A	DDE1	00640	POP	IX	
7F5C	E1	00650	POP	HL	
7F5D	D1	00660	POP	DE	
7F5E	C1	00670	POP	BC	
7F5F	F1	00680	POP	AF	
7F60	C9	00690	RET		
0000		00700	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				

SR0ARR DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127,
 10, 229, 221, 225, 221, 78, 2, 221, 70, 3,
 11, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 229, 253, 225,
 221, 229, 221, 33, 0, 0, 253, 110, 0, 253,
 102, 1, 253, 94, 2, 253, 86, 3, 183, 237,
 82, 56, 17, 40, 15, 25, 221, 35, 253, 115,
 0, 253, 114, 1, 253, 117, 2, 253, 116, 3,
 253, 35, 253, 35, 11, 120, 177, 32, 213, 221,
 229, 225, 237, 66, 221, 225, 32, 182, 253, 225,
 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 242

SSNCHR: SEARCH STRING FOR N CHARACTERS

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

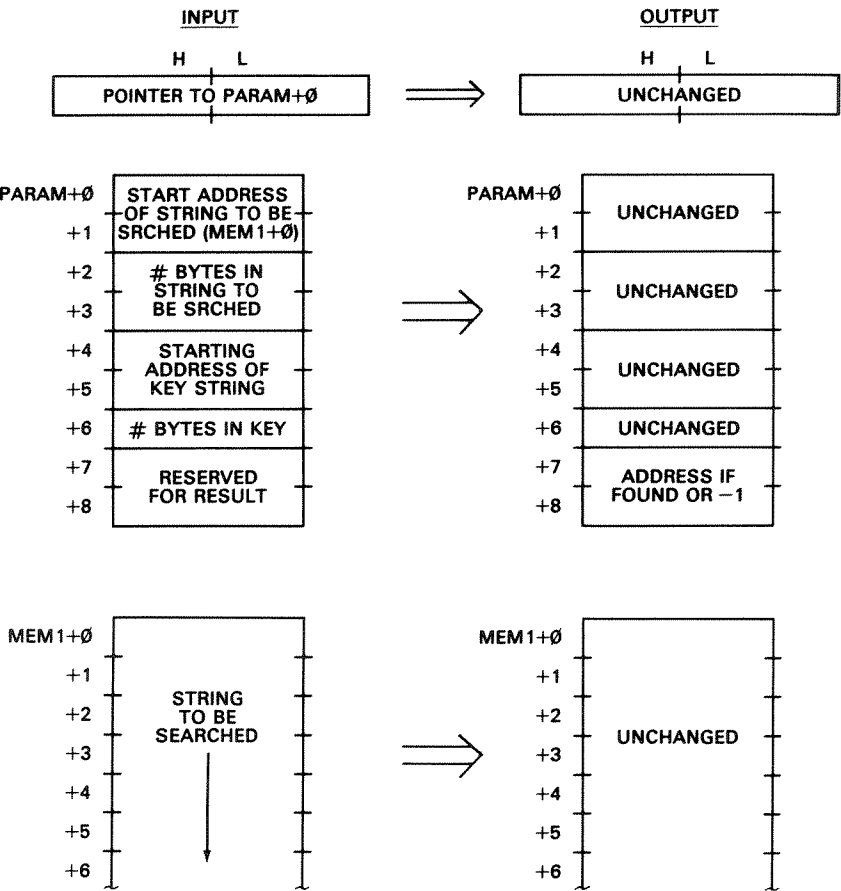
Description

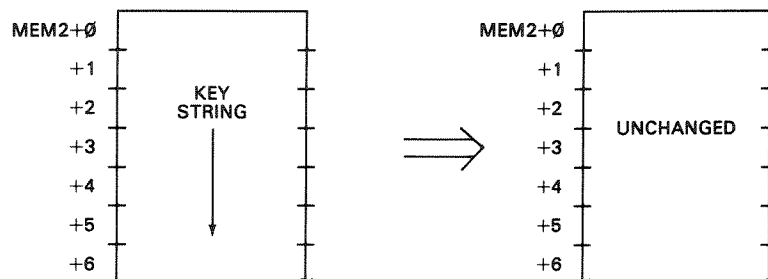
SSNCHR searches a string of any length for a “substring” of any length. A “found” or “not found” address of the substring is returned. The strings may contain any combinations of data—ASCII, binary, or other combinations.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the starting address of the string to be searched in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the number of bytes in the string to be searched. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the starting address of the “key” string, the string for which the search is to be made. The next two bytes in the parameter block contain the number of bytes in the key string. The next two bytes are reserved for the result.

On output, PARAM+7,+8 contain the result of the search. All other bytes in the parameter block are unchanged. The result is a – 1 if the search key has not been found in the string to be searched. If the search key has been found, the result is the actual address of the first occurrence of the search key in the string to be searched.





Algorithm

The SSNCHR subroutine performs the search in two steps. First, a "CPIR" block search is made for the first character. If the first character is not found, the search has been unsuccessful. If the first character is found, a further comparison is done for the other characters in the search string.

The registers are first set up for the CPIR. The string start address of the string to be searched is put into the HL register pair. The number of bytes in the string to be searched is put into BC. The first character of the search string is put into the A register. (Also at this point, the search string start is put into DE.) The CPIR search is done at SSN060.

If the Z flag is not set after the CPIR, the first character of the string has not been found and the code at SSN080 puts a -1 into the result. If the Z flag is set, the first character of the string has been found.

The code at SSN070 compares the remaining bytes to see if the key string matches. In this loop, HL points to the locations of the string to be searched, while IY points to the locations in the key string. B contains the count of the number of characters in the key string. If any characters do not compare, a return back to the CPIR is done with HL pointing to the next byte after the byte that was found. If all characters compare, the address of the first character in the string to be searched is put into the result.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SSNCHR
HL VALUE? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 450000 START OF STRING TO BE SEARCHED
+ 2 2 6      6 BYTES IN STRING TO BE SEARCHED
+ 4 2 460000 START OF KEY STRING
+ 6 1 3      3 BYTES IN KEY STRING
+ 7 2 0
+ 9 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 450000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 0
+ 1 1 1
+ 2 1 2
+ 3 1 3 } STRING TO BE SEARCHED
+ 4 1 4
+ 5 1 5
+ 6 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION? 460000

```

```

MEMORY BLOCK 2 VALUES?
+ 0 1 3 }
+ 1 1 4 } KEY STRING
+ 2 1 5 }
+ 3 0 0 }
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 200   PARAM+ 0 200
PARAM+ 1 175   PARAM+ 1 175
PARAM+ 2 6     PARAM+ 2 6
PARAM+ 3 0     PARAM+ 3 0
PARAM+ 4 176   PARAM+ 4 176
PARAM+ 5 179   PARAM+ 5 179
PARAM+ 6 3     PARAM+ 6 3
PARAM+ 7 0     PARAM+ 7 203
PARAM+ 8 0     PARAM+ 8 175
MEMB1+ 0 0     MEMB1+ 0 0
MEMB1+ 1 1     MEMB1+ 1 1
MEMB1+ 2 2     MEMB1+ 2 2
MEMB1+ 3 3     MEMB1+ 3 3
MEMB1+ 4 4     MEMB1+ 4 4
MEMB1+ 5 5     MEMB1+ 5 5
MEMB2+ 0 3     MEMB2+ 0 3
MEMB2+ 1 4     MEMB2+ 1 4
MEMB2+ 2 5     MEMB2+ 2 5

```

UNCHANGED

FOUND AT 45003

UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The key string may be one byte.
2. The key string may not contain a larger number of bytes than the string to be searched.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* SEARCH STRING FOR N CHARACTERS. SEARCHES STRING FOR *
00130 ;* A SUBSTRING. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARA,+0,+1=STARTING ADDRESS OF STRING TO *
00160 ;* BE SEARCHED *
00170 ;* PARAM+2,+3=# BYTES IN STRING TO BE SRCHED *
00180 ;* PARAM+4,+5=STARTING ADDRESS OF KEY STRING *
00190 ;* PARAM+6=# OF BYTES IN KEY *
00200 ;* PARAM+7,+8=RESERVED FOR RESULT *
00210 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+7,+8=ADDRESS OF SUBSTRING IF FOUND *
00220 ;* OR -1 IF NOT FOUND *
00230 ;*****
00240 ;
7F00 F5      00250 SSNCHR PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00260 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00270 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00280 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00290 PUSH IX
7F06 FDE5    00300 PUSH IY
7F08 CD7F0A 00310 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F0B E5      00320 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0C DDE1    00330 POP IX
7F0E DD6E00 00340 LD L,(IX+0) ;PUT STRING START IN HL

```

7F11	DD6601	00350	LD	H,(IX+1)	
7F14	DD4E02	00360	LD	C,(IX+2)	;PUT # OF BYTES IN BC
7F17	DD4603	00370	LD	B,(IX+3)	
7F1A	DD5E04	00380	LD	E,(IX+4)	;PUT SS IN DE
7F1D	DD5605	00390	LD	D,(IX+5)	
7F20	D5	00400	PUSH	DE	;TRANSFER TO IY
7F21	FDE1	00410	POP	IY	
7F23	FD7E00	00420	SSN060 LD	A,(IY+0)	;GET FIRST CHAR OF SS
7F26	EDB1	00430	CPIR		;SEARCH FOR 1ST CHAR
7F28	2021	00440	JR	NZ,SSN080	;GO IF FIRST CHAR NOT FND
7F2A	DD4606	00450	LD	B,(IX+6)	;GET # OF BYTES IN SS
7F2D	05	00460	DEC	B	;DECREMENT FOR FIRST
7F2E	2813	00470	JR	Z,SSN072	;ONE BYTE KEY CASE
7F30	E5	00480	PUSH	HL	;SAVE LOC'N OF FIRST
7F31	FDE5	00490	PUSH	IY	;SAVE 1ST CHAR OF SS
7F33	FD23	00500	INC	IY	;POINT TO SECOND OF SS
7F35	7E	00510	SSN070 LD	A,(HL)	;GET NEXT BYTE
7F36	FDBE00	00520	CP	(IY)	;COMPARE
7F39	200B	00530	JR	NZ,SSN075	;GO IF NO MATCH
7F3B	23	00540	INC	HL	;BUMP STRING PNTR
7F3C	FD23	00550	INC	IY	;BUMP SS PNTR
7F3E	10F5	00560	DJNZ	SSN070	;GO IF MORE
7F40	FDE1	00570	POP	IY	;GET 1ST CHAR POS OF SS
7F42	E1	00580	POP	HL	;RESTORE LOC'N OF FIRST+1
7F43	2B	00590	SSN072 DEC	HL	;ADJUST FOR CPIR
7F44	180B	00600	JR	SSN090	;GO FOR CLEANUP
7F46	FDE1	00610	SSN075 POP	IY	;RESET
7F48	E1	00620	POP	HL	;RESTORE CUR LOC'N
7F49	18D8	00630	JR	SSN060	;CONTINUE CPIR
7F4B	21FFFF	00640	SSN080 LD	HL,-1	;NOT FOUND FLAG
7F4E	DD7507	00650	SSN090 LD	(IX+7),L	;STORE LOC'N OR 'NOT FND'
7F51	DD7408	00660	LD	(IX+8),H	
7F54	FDE1	00670	POP	IY	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F56	DDE1	00680	POP	IX	
7F58	E1	00690	POP	HL	
7F59	D1	00700	POP	DE	
7F5A	C1	00710	POP	BC	
7F5B	F1	00720	POP	AF	
7F5C	C9	00730	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000		00740	END		
00000	TOTAL ERRORS				

SSNCHR DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 253, 229, 205, 127,
 10, 229, 221, 225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1,
 221, 78, 2, 221, 70, 3, 221, 94, 4, 221,
 86, 5, 213, 253, 225, 253, 126, 0, 237, 177,
 32, 33, 221, 70, 6, 5, 40, 19, 229, 253,
 229, 253, 35, 126, 253, 190, 0, 32, 11, 35,
 253, 35, 16, 245, 253, 225, 225, 43, 24, 8,
 253, 225, 225, 24, 216, 33, 255, 255, 221, 117,
 7, 221, 116, 8, 253, 225, 221, 225, 225, 209,
 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 198

SSOCHR: SEARCH STRING FOR ONE CHARACTER

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

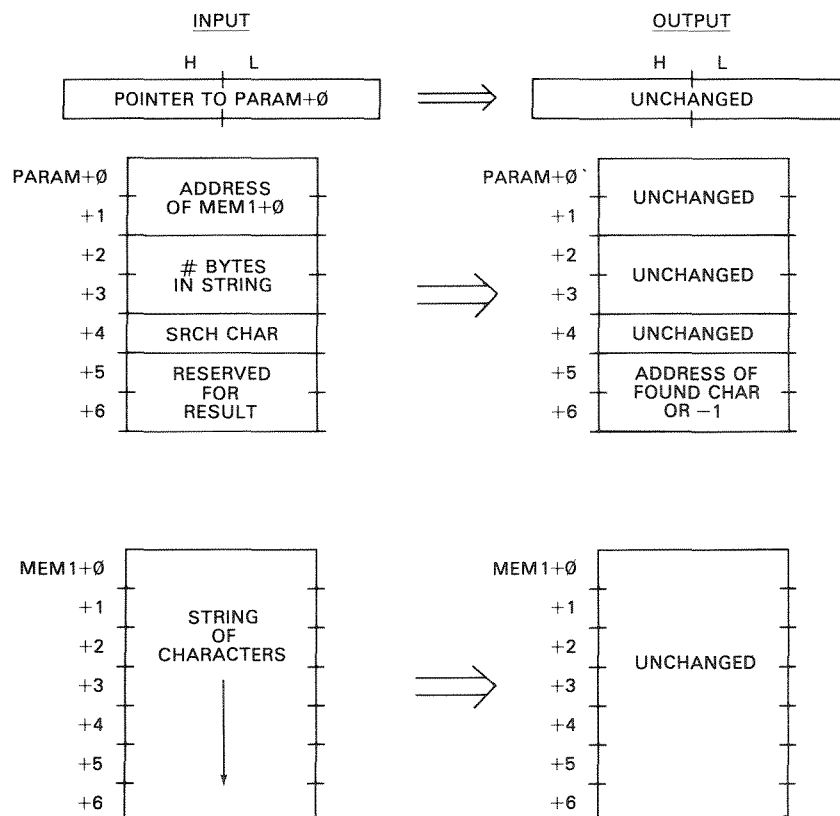
Description

SSOCHR searches a string of any length for a given byte. A “found” or “not found” address of the character is returned. The string and byte may contain any combinations of data—ASCII, binary, or other combinations.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the starting address of the string to be searched in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the number of bytes in the string to be searched. The next bytes of the parameter block contain the “key” byte, the byte for which the search is to be made. The next two bytes are reserved for the result.

On output, PARAM+5,+6 contain the result of the search. All other bytes in the parameter block are unchanged. The result is a -1 if the search byte has not been found in the string to be searched. If the search byte has been found, the result is the actual address of the first occurrence of the search byte in the string to be searched.



Algorithm

The SSOCHR subroutine performs the search by a “CPIR” block search for the first character.

The registers are first set up for the CPIR. The string start address of the string to be searched is put into the HL register pair. The number of bytes in the string to be searched are put into BC. The search byte is put into the A register. The CPIR search is then done.

If the Z flag is not set after the CPIR, the key byte has not been found and the code at SSO010 puts a -1 into the result. If the Z flag is set, the key byte has been found.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SSOCHR
HL VALUE? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 50000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 40000
+ 2 2 5 ADDRESS OF STRING TO BE SEARCHED
+ 4 1 66 5 BYTES
+ 5 2 0 SEARCH CHARACTER
+ 7 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 40000
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 67
+ 1 1 68
+ 2 1 66
+ 3 1 65
+ 4 1 60
+ 5 0 0
                                } STRING TO BE SEARCHED
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 52000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 52000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 50000      HL= 50000
PARAM+ 0 64    PARAM+ 0 64
PARAM+ 1 156   PARAM+ 1 156
PARAM+ 2 5     PARAM+ 2 5
PARAM+ 3 0     PARAM+ 3 0
PARAM+ 4 66    PARAM+ 4 66
PARAM+ 5 0     PARAM+ 5 66
PARAM+ 6 0     PARAM+ 6 156
MEMB1+ 0 67    MEMB1+ 0 67
MEMB1+ 1 68    MEMB1+ 1 68
MEMB1+ 2 66    MEMB1+ 2 66
MEMB1+ 3 65    MEMB1+ 3 65
MEMB1+ 4 60    MEMB1+ 4 60
                                } UNCHANGED
                                } FOUND AT 40002
                                } UNCHANGED

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* ONE-CHARACTER STRING SEARCH. SEARCHES STRING FOR ONE *
00130 ;* GIVEN CHARACTER. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF STRING TO BE SRCHED *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=# OF BYTES *
00170 ;* PARAM+4=SEARCH CHARACTER *
00180 ;* PARAM+5,+6=RESERVED FOR RESULT *
00190 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+5,+6 SET TO -1 IF NOT FOUND OR ADD- *
00200 ;* RESS OF CHARACTER IF FOUND *
00210 ;*****
00220 ;

```

```

7F00 F5      00230 SSOCHR  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00240        PUSH    BC
7F02 E5      00250        PUSH    HL
7F03 DDE5    00260        PUSH    IX
7F05 CD7F0A  00270        CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F08 E5      00280        PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09 DDE1    00290        POP     IX
7F0B DD6E00  00300        LD      L,(IX+0)    ;PUT STRING ADDRESS IN HL
7F0E DD6601  00310        LD      H,(IX+1)
7F11 DD4E02  00320        LD      C,(IX+2)    ;PUT # BYTES IN BC
7F14 DD4603  00330        LD      B,(IX+3)
7F17 DD7E04  00340        LD      A,(IX+4)    ;PUT SEARCH KEY IN A
7F1A EDB1    00350        CPIR           ;SEARCH
7F1C 2003    00360        JR      NZ,SS0010   ;GO IF NOT FOUND
7F1E 2B      00370        DEC     HL          ;FOUND, ADJUST POINTER
7F1F 1803    00380        JR      SS0020      ;GO TO STORE RESULT
7F21 21FFFF  00390 SS0010 LD      HL,-1     ;FLAG FOR NOT FOUND
7F24 DD7505  00400 SS0020 LD      (IX+5),L   ;STORE RESULT
7E27 DD7406  00410        LD      (IX+6),H
7F2A DDE1    00420        POP     IX          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F2C E1      00430        POP     HL
7F2D C1      00440        POP     BC
7F2E F1      00450        POP     AF
7F2F C9      00460        RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00470        END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

SSOCHR DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 78, 2,
221, 70, 3, 221, 126, 4, 237, 177, 32, 3,
43, 24, 3, 33, 255, 255, 221, 117, 5, 221,
116, 6, 221, 225, 225, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 137

SSTCHR: SEARCH STRING FOR TWO CHARACTERS

System Configuration

Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

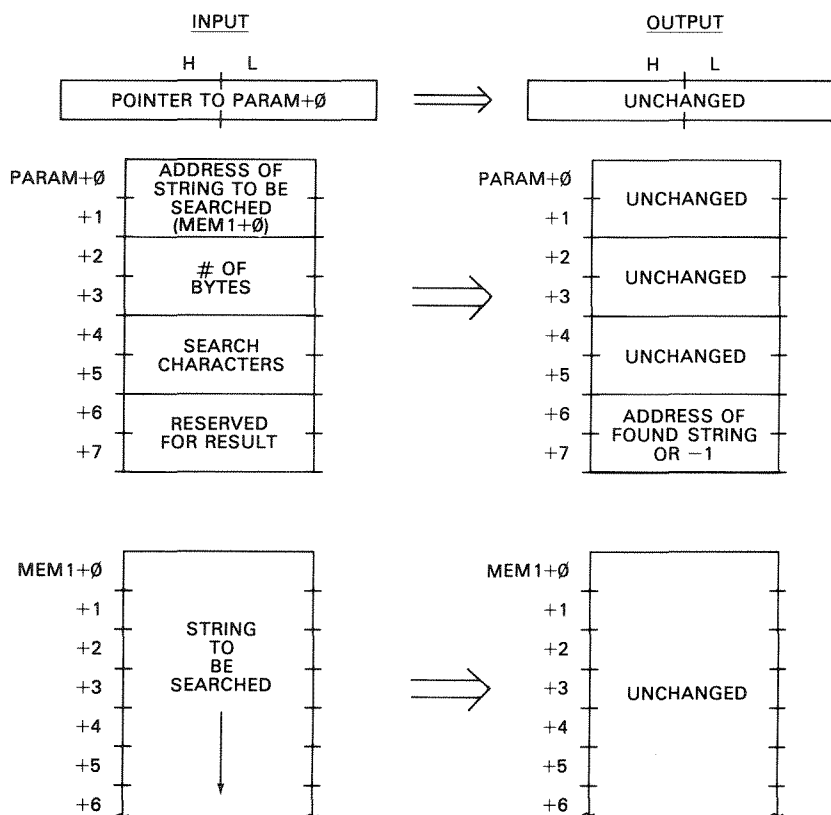
Description

SSTCHR searches a string of any length for a "substring" of two bytes. A "found" or "not found" address of the substring is returned. The strings may contain any combinations of data—ASCII, binary, or other combinations.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain the starting address of the string to be searched in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the number of bytes in the string to be searched. The next two bytes of the parameter block contain the "key" string, the string for which the search is to be made. The next two bytes are reserved for the result.

On output, PARAM+6,+7 contain the result of the search. All other bytes in the parameter block are unchanged. The result is a - 1 if the search key has not been found in the string to be searched. If the search key has been found, the result is the actual address of the first occurrence of the search key in the string to be searched.



Algorithm

The SSTCHR subroutine performs the search in two steps. First, a "CPIR" block search is made for the first character. If the first character is not found, the search has been unsuccessful. If the first character is found, a further comparison is done for the second character in the search string.

The registers are first set up for the CPIR. The string start address of the string to be searched is put into the HL register pair. The number of bytes in the string to be searched is put into BC. The first character of the search string is put into the A register. The CPIR search is then done.

If the Z flag is not set after the CPIR, the first character of the string has not been found and the code at SST020 puts a - 1 into the result. If the Z flag is set, the first character of the string has been found.

The code following the CPIR compares the remaining byte to see if the key string matches. In this loop, HL points to the location of the second byte in the string to be searched, while IX points to the parameter block location. If the second character does not compare; a return back to the CPIR is done with HL pointing to the next byte after the byte that was found. If the second character compares, the address of the first character in the string to be searched is put into the result.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SSTCHR
HL VALUE? 42222
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 42222
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 45555 START OF STRING TO BE SEARCHED
+ 2 2 7 7 BYTES IN STRING TO BE SEARCHED
+ 4 1 49
+ 5 1 48 }-SEARCH CHARACTERS
+ 6 2 0
+ 8 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION? 45555
MEMORY BLOCK 1 VALUES?
+ 0 1 45
+ 1 1 46
+ 2 1 47
+ 3 1 48 }-INITIALIZE STRING TO BE SEARCHED
+ 4 1 49 FOR EXAMPLE
+ 5 1 48
+ 6 1 47
+ 7 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 2 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT: OUTPUT:
HL= 42222 HL= 42222
PARAM+ 0 243 PARAM+ 0 243
PARAM+ 1 177 PARAM+ 1 177
PARAM+ 2 7 PARAM+ 2 7 }-UNCHANGED
PARAM+ 3 0 PARAM+ 3 0
PARAM+ 4 49 PARAM+ 4 49
PARAM+ 5 48 PARAM+ 5 48
PARAM+ 6 0 PARAM+ 6 247 }-FOUND AT 45559
PARAM+ 7 0 PARAM+ 7 177
MEMB1+ 0 45 MEMB1+ 0 45
MEMB1+ 1 46 MEMB1+ 1 46
MEMB1+ 2 47 MEMB1+ 2 47
MEMB1+ 3 48 MEMB1+ 3 48 }-UNCHANGED
MEMB1+ 4 49 MEMB1+ 4 49
MEMB1+ 5 48 MEMB1+ 5 48
MEMB1+ 6 47 MEMB1+ 6 47

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

```

Notes

1. If a search is to be made for an address, the order of the search key should be least significant byte followed by most significant byte. If the search is for character data, the order of the search key should be first character, second character. In other words, arrange the bytes the way they would occur in the string to be searched.

Program Listing

```

7F00 00100 ORG 7F00H ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* TWO-CHARACTER STRING SEARCH. SEARCHES STRING FOR TWO *
00130 ;* GIVEN CHARACTERS. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=ADDRESS OF STRING TO BE SRCHED *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=# OF BYTES *
00170 ;* PARAM+4,+5=SEARCH CHARACTERS *
00180 ;* PARAM+6,+7=RESERVED FOR RESULT *
00190 ;* OUTPUT:PARAM+6,+7 SET TO -1 IF NOT FOUND OR ADD- *
00200 ;* RESS OF CHARACTERS IF FOUND *
00210 ;*****

```

```

00220 ;
7F00 F5      00230 SSTCHR  PUSH    AF          ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00240        PUSH    BC
7F02 E5      00250        PUSH    HL
7F03 DDE5    00260        PUSH    IX
7F05 CD7F0A  00270        CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F08 E5      00280        PUSH    HL          ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F09 DDE1    00290        POP     IX
7F0B DD6E00  00300        LD      L,(IX+0)    ;PUT STRING ADDRESS IN HL
7F0E DD6601  00310        LD      H,(IX+1)
7F11 DD4E02  00320        LD      C,(IX+2)    ;PUT # BYTES IN BC
7F14 DD4603  00330        LD      B,(IX+3)
7F17 DD7E04  00340 SST010 LD      A,(IX+4)    ;PUT SEARCH KEY IN A
7F1A EDB1    00350        CPIR           ;SEARCH
7F1C 200D    00360        JR      NZ,SST020   ;GO IF NOT FOUND
7F1E 78      00370        LD      A,B        ;TEST FOR END
7F1F B1      00380        OR      C
7F20 2B09    00390        JR      Z,SST020    ;GO IF AT END OF STRING
7F22 DD7E05  00400        LD      A,(IX+5)    ;GET SECOND CHAR OF KEY
7F25 BE      00410        CP      (HL)       ;COMPARE TO NEXT BYTE
7F26 20EF    00420        JR      NZ,SST010   ;CONTINUE IF NO MATCH
7F28 2B      00430        DEC     HL         ;ADJUST BACK TO START
7F29 1B03    00440        JR      SST030     ;GO TO STORE RESULT
7F2B 21FFFF  00450 SST020 LD      HL,-1      ;FLAG FOR NOT FOUND
7F2E DD7506  00460 SST030 LD      (IX+6),L   ;STORE RESULT
7F31 DD7407  00470        LD      (IX+7),H
7F34 DDE1    00480        POP     IX          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F36 E1      00490        POP     HL
7F37 C1      00500        POP     BC
7F38 F1      00510        POP     AF
7F39 C9      00520        RET              ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000      00530        END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

SSTCHR DECIMAL VALUES

```

245, 197, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229, 221,
225, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221, 78, 2,
221, 70, 3, 221, 126, 4, 237, 177, 32, 13,
120, 177, 40, 9, 221, 126, 5, 190, 32, 239,
43, 24, 3, 33, 255, 255, 221, 117, 6, 221,
116, 7, 221, 225, 225, 193, 241, 201

```

CHKSUM= 28

SXCASS: WRITE/READ SCREEN CONTENTS TO CASSETTE

System Configuration

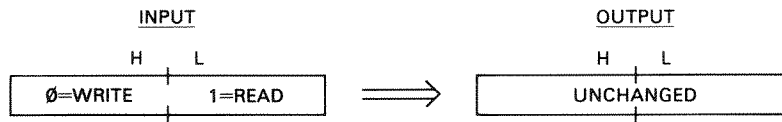
Model I, Model III.

Description

SXCASS writes the video display as a cassette record or reads in a previously written record to the display. All screen characters and graphics are written to the cassette and the subsequent read will restore the entire screen as it appeared before the write.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a zero for a write or a one for a read. On output, the screen has been written as a single cassette record, or the next cassette record has been read to the screen.



Algorithm

If a screen write is to be performed, the code at SXC010 is executed. This uses the ROM subroutine to write leader (287H) of zeroes and a sync byte. The loop at SXC010 calls the ROM "write cassette byte" subroutine to write the video display memory contents from location 3C00H through 3FFFH. HL contains the pointer to video display memory. The write is done until the H register contains 40H, signifying that the last screen byte has been written. No checksum or other header data is put on the cassette record.

If a read screen is to be performed, the code at SXC025 is executed. ROM subroutine 296H is called to bypass the leader of the next cassette record. The loop at SXC030 calls the ROM "read cassette byte" subroutine to read in the bytes of the next cassette record into video memory locations 3C00H through 3FFFH. HL is used as a memory pointer. The read is done until the H register contains 40H, signifying that the last screen byte has been read.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? SXCASS
HL VALUE? 0    WRITE
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37777
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37777
INPUT:                OUTPUT:
HL = 0                HL = 0
```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. The read or write operation takes approximately 25 seconds.
2. This subroutine does not save registers.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110    ;*****
00120    ;* WRITE/READ SCREEN CONTENTS TO CASSETTE. *
00130    ;* INPUT: HL=0 FOR WRITE SCREEN, 1 FOR READ *
00140    ;* OUTPUT: SCREEN/CASSETTE ACTIONS *
00150    ;*****
00160    ;
```

7F00 F3	00170	SXCASS	DI		;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
7F01 AF	00180		XOR	A	;ZERO A
7F02 CD1202	00190		CALL	212H	;SELECT CASSETTE 0
7F05 CD7F0A	00200		CALL	0A7FH	***GET FUNCTION***
7F08 CB45	00210		BIT	0,L	;TEST FUNCTION
7F0A 2014	00220		JR	NZ,SXC025	;GO IF READ CASSETTE
	00230	; WRITE HERE			
7F0C CD8702	00240		CALL	287H	;WRITE LEADER
7F0F 21003C	00250		LD	HL,3C00H	;START OF SCREEN
7F12 E5	00260	SXC010	PUSH	HL	;SAVE CURRENT LOCATION
7F13 7E	00270		LD	A,(HL)	;GET NEXT BYTE
7F14 CD6402	00280		CALL	264H	;WRITE TO CASSETTE
7F17 E1	00290		POP	HL	;RESTORE POINTER
7F18 23	00300		INC	HL	;BUMP POINTER
7F19 7C	00310		LD	A,H	;GET POINTER MSB
7F1A FE40	00320		CP	40H	;TEST FOR SCREEN END+1
7F1C 20F4	00330		JR	NZ,SXC010	;LOOP IF NOT END
7F1E 1812	00340		JR	SXC040	;CLEANUP
	00350	; READ HERE			
7F20 CD9602	00360	SXC025	CALL	296H	;BYPASS LEADER
7F23 21003C	00370		LD	HL,3C00H	;START OF SCREEN
7F26 E5	00380	SXC030	PUSH	HL	;SAVE CURRENT LOCATION
7F27 CD3502	00390		CALL	235H	;READ NEXT BYTE
7F2A E1	00400		POP	HL	;RESTORE POINTER
7F2B 77	00410		LD	(HL),A	;STORE BYTE
7F2C 23	00420		INC	HL	;BUMP POINTER
7F2D 7C	00430		LD	A,H	;GET POINTER MSB
7F2E FE40	00440		CP	40H	;TEST FOR SCREEN END+1
7F30 20F4	00450		JR	NZ,SXC030	;LOOP IF NOT END
7F32 CDF801	00460	SXC040	CALL	1F8H	;DESELECT
7F35 C9	00470		RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000	00480		END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS					

SXCASS DECIMAL VALUES

243, 175, 205, 18, 2, 205, 127, 10, 203, 69,
 32, 20, 205, 135, 2, 33, 0, 60, 229, 126,
 205, 100, 2, 225, 35, 124, 254, 64, 32, 244,
 24, 18, 205, 150, 2, 33, 0, 60, 229, 205,
 53, 2, 225, 119, 35, 124, 254, 64, 32, 244,
 205, 248, 1, 201

CHKSUM= 229

TIMEDL: TIME DELAY

System Configuration

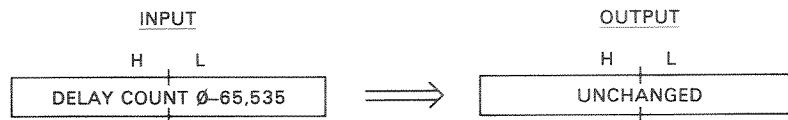
Model I, Model III, Model II Stand Alone.

Description

TIMEDL delays a specified amount of time, from 1 millisecond to 65,536 milliseconds, before returning to the user calling program.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains the number of milliseconds to delay, from 1 to 65,536. A value of zero is treated as 65,536. TIMEDL returns after the specified delay.



Algorithm

The 1 millisecond time delay loop is the heart of TIMEDL. It consists of one instruction, the DJNZ at TIM020. This instruction takes 13 cycles when the loop is made or 8 cycles when B is decremented to zero. With a given count in B, therefore, the time delay is:

$$\text{Delay (cycles)} = (\text{CNT} - 1) * 13 + 8$$

A cycle in the Model I with a standard clock takes 0.56375 microseconds. The delay in microseconds is therefore:

$$\text{Delay (microseconds)} = (\text{CNT} - 1) * 7.32875 + 4.51$$

To get a time delay of 1000 microseconds (1 millisecond):

$$1000 = (\text{CNT} - 1) * 7.32875 + 4.51;$$

$$\text{CNT} = 134.83$$

The outer loop of TIMEDL controls the number of 1 millisecond inner loops. The outer loop has some overhead associated with it, so the count in B for the DJNZ is made 134 even. The actual time delay for a given value in HL, HLCNT, is now:

$$\text{Delay (cycles)} = \text{HLCNT} * (7 + (133 * 13 + 8) + 15 + 12)$$

$$\text{Delay (microseconds)} = \text{HLCNT} * 998.40$$

This is about a 0.1% error on the low side, or about a millisecond for a one-second delay.

Sample Calling Sequence

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE? TIMEDL
HL VALUE? 0    MAXIMUM DELAY = 65.535 SECONDS
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION?
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 50000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 50000
INPUT:           OUTPUT:
HL= 0           HL= 0

```

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Adjust the immediate value loaded into B for clock modified TRS-80s.
2. Use an immediate value of 153 for Model IIIs.
3. Use an immediate value of 151 for Model IIs for delays of .5 to 32768 milliseconds in units of 1/2 millisecond.

Program Listing

```
7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ; TIME DELAY. DELAYS 1 TO 65,536 MILLISECONDS. *
00130 ; INPUT: HL=TIME DELAY COUNT, 1 TO 65535. 0=65536 *
00140 ; OUTPUT: RETURN AFTER DELAY *
00150 ;*****
00160 ;
7F00 C5      00170 TIMEDL  PUSH    BC      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 D5      00180      PUSH    DE
7F02 E5      00190      PUSH    HL
7F03 CD7F0A  00200      CALL    0A7FH      ;***GET TD COUNT**
7F06 110100  00210      LD      DE,1      ;DECREMENT
7F09 0686    00220 TIM010 LD      B,134      ;INNER LOOP COUNT 7
7F0B 10FE    00230 TIM020 DJNZ    TIM020      ;LOOP FOR 1 MS 8/13
7F0D ED52    00240      SBC     HL,DE      ;DECREMENT TD COUNT 15
7F0F 20F8    00250      JR      NZ,TIM010      ;GO IF NOT OVER 7/12
7F11 E1      00260      POP     HL      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F12 D1      00270      POP     DE
7F13 C1      00280      POP     BC
7F14 C9      00290      RET
0000      00300      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS
```

TIMEDL DECIMAL VALUES

197, 213, 229, 205, 127, 10, 17, 1, 0, 6,
134, 16, 254, 237, 82, 32, 248, 225, 209, 193,
201

CHKSUM= 20

TONOUT: TONE ROUTINE

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

Description

TONOUT outputs a tone through the cassette port. The cassette jack output may be connected to a small, inexpensive amplifier for audio sound effects or warning tones. The tone ranges from approximately 0 cycles per second (hertz) to 14,200 cycles per second. The duration of the tone may be specified by the user.

TONOUT is not a musical tone generator (see MUNOTE), but is a general-purpose tone generator to produce tones over a wide range and duration.

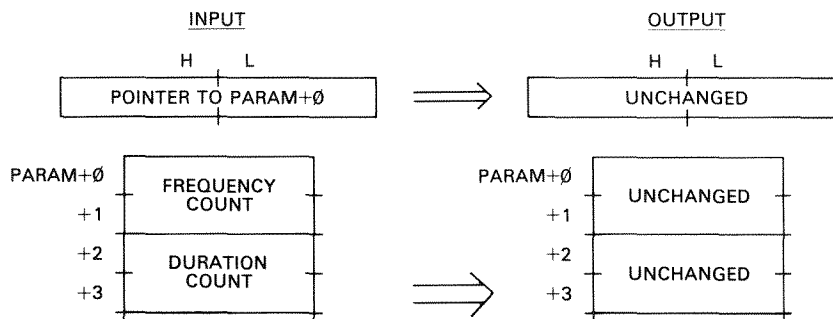
Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block contain a frequency count for the subroutine. The frequency count may be 1 to 65,535. A frequency count of 0 is regarded as

65,536. The frequency decreases as the frequency count increases. A frequency count of 1 is approximately 14,200 hertz, while a frequency count of 256 is approximately 150 hertz. The exact frequency is given by

$$\text{Frequency} = 1,000,000 / (25.9 * \text{COUNT} + 44.53)$$

The next two bytes of the parameter block contain a duration count of 1 to 65,535. A duration count of 0 is regarded as 65,536. The greater the duration count, the greater will be the duration of the tone. Each duration count produces one "cycle" of the tone plus one additional cycle. A tone of 400 hertz, for example, is 1/400 or 2.5 milliseconds per cycle, and a duration count of 100 would cause the 400 hertz tone to be generated for 100*2.5 milliseconds or 1/4 second. The higher the frequency, the smaller the cycle time, and the duration count should be adjusted to compensate for this. Two consecutive 400 hertz and 800 hertz tones of 1/4-second duration, for example, should have duration counts of 100 and 50, respectively. Maximum duration for a 1000 hertz tone is 65.5 seconds.



Algorithm

TONOUT uses two loops. The outer loop (from TON010) produces the number of cycles equal to the duration count. The inner loop is made up of two parts. The TON020 portion outputs an "on" pulse from the cassette output. The TON030 portion turns off the cassette port for the same period of time. Both portions use the frequency count from the parameter block for a timing loop count.

The frequency count is first put into DE and the duration count into IX. The TON010 loop puts the DE frequency count into HL and turns on the cassette (OUT 0FFH,A). The count in HL is then decremented by one in the TON020 timing loop. At the end of the loop, the count is again put into HL from DE, the cassette is turned off, and the count is decremented by one in the TON030 timing loop. After this loop, the duration, or cycle, count in IX is decremented by one and if not negative, a jump is made back to TON010 for the next cycle.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? TONOUT
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
```

```

+ 0 2 37      FREQUENCY COUNT OF ABOUT 1000 HZ
+ 2 2 10000    DURATION OF ABOUT 10 SECONDS
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 37000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 37000
INPUT:         OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 37    PARAM+ 0 37
PARAM+ 1 0     PARAM+ 1 0
PARAM+ 2 16    PARAM+ 2 16
PARAM+ 3 39    PARAM+ 3 39

```

} UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Cassette port electronics limits the tone output to 100 through 6000 hertz or so.
2. The frequency equation above is for a standard TRS-80 Model I clock frequency.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* TONE ROUTINE. OUTPUTS A TONE THROUGH THE CASSETTE *
00130 ;* PORT OF SPECIFIED FREQUENCY AND DURATION. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=FREQUENCY COUNT *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=DURATION COUNT *
00170 ;* OUTPUT:TONE ON CASSETTE PORT *
00180 ;*****
00190 ;
7F00 F5      00200 TONOUT PUSH AF ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00210 PUSH BC
7F02 D5      00220 PUSH DE
7F03 E5      00230 PUSH HL
7F04 DDE5    00240 PUSH IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00250 CALL 0A7FH ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00260 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00270 POP IX
7F0C DD5E00  00280 LD E,(IX+0) ;PUT FREQ COUNT IN DE
7F0F DD5601  00290 LD D,(IX+1)
7F12 1B      00300 DEC DE ;ADJUST FOR LOOP
7F13 DD4E02  00310 LD C,(IX+2) ;PUT DUR COUNT IN BC
7F16 DD4603  00320 LD B,(IX+3)
7F19 0B      00330 DEC BC ;ADJUST FOR LOOP
7F1A C5      00340 PUSH BC ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F1B DDE1    00350 POP IX
7F1D 01FFFF  00360 LD BC,-1 ;FOR TIGHT LOOP
7F20 6B      00370 TON010 LD L,E ;PUT FREQ COUNT IN HL 4
7F21 62      00380 LD H,D ;4
7F22 3E01    00390 LD A,1 ;MAXIMUM POSITIVE 7
7F24 D3FF    00400 OUT (0FFH),A ;OUTPUT 11
7F26 09      00410 TON020 ADD HL,BC ;COUNT-1 11
7F27 DA267F  00420 JP C,TON020 ;LP FOR 1/2 CYC 7/12
7F2A 6B      00430 LD L,E ;PUT FREQ COUNT IN HL 4
7F2B 62      00440 LD H,D ;4
7F2C 3E02    00450 LD A,2 ;MAXIMUM NEGATIVE 7
7F2E D3FF    00460 OUT (0FFH),A ;OUTPUT 11
7F30 09      00470 TON030 ADD HL,BC ;COUNT-1 11

```

7F31 38FD	00480	JR	C,TON030	;LP FOR 1/2 CYC 7/12
7F33 DD09	00490	ADD	IX,BC	;DECREMENT DUR COUNT 15
7F35 DA207F	00500	JP	C,TON010	;LOOP IF NOT DONE 7/12
7F38 DDE1	00510	POP	IX	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F3A E1	00520	POP	HL	
7F3B D1	00530	POP	DE	
7F3C C1	00540	POP	BC	
7F3D F1	00550	POP	AF	
7F3E C9	00560	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000	00570	END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS				

TONOUT DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 94, 0, 221, 86, 1, 27, 221,
 78, 2, 221, 70, 3, 11, 197, 221, 225, 1,
 255, 255, 107, 98, 62, 1, 211, 255, 9, 218,
 38, 127, 107, 98, 62, 2, 211, 255, 9, 56,
 253, 221, 9, 218, 32, 127, 221, 225, 225, 209,
 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 102

WCRECD: WRITE RECORD TO CASSETTE

System Configuration

Model I, Model III.

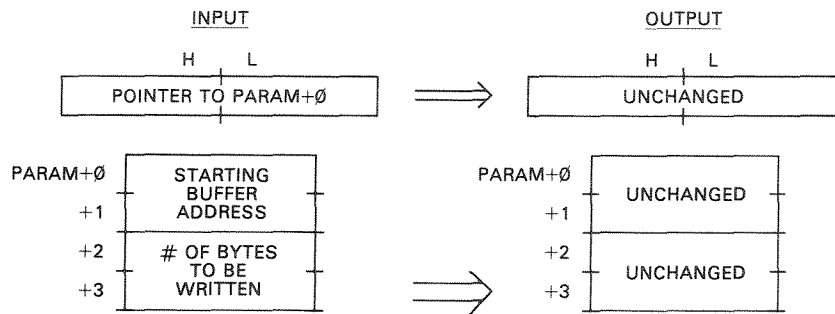
Description

WCRECD writes a variable-length record from memory to cassette. The record may be any number of bytes, from 1 to the limits of memory. The record is prefixed by a four-byte header that holds the starting address and number of bytes in the remainder of the record. The record is terminated by a checksum byte that is the additive checksum of all bytes in the record. Data in memory may represent any type of data the user desires; the record is written out as a "core image."

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first two bytes of the parameter block are the starting address of the data to be written out, in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next two bytes of the parameter block are the number of bytes to be written in the record, 1 to 65,535. A value of 0 is treated as 65,536 bytes.

On output, the contents of the parameter block are unchanged and the record has been written to cassette.



Algorithm

The WCRECD subroutine uses Level II or Level III ROM subroutines to perform the write. First, a CALL is made to 212H to select cassette 0. Next, a call is made to 287H to write 256 zeroes and a sync byte as leader for the cassette record.

The four-byte header is written out in the WCR005 loop. This header is taken from the parameter block and consists of the two address bytes and the two bytes containing the number of bytes in the record. Each byte is written by a CALL to 264H. A checksum in B is cleared before the operation; after the four-byte write, it contains the partial checksum for the four bytes.

The starting address for the data and the number of bytes is next put into HL and DE, respectively. The loop at WCR010 writes out all of the bytes in the memory block by CALLS to 264H. For each CALL, the current value of the byte is added to the B checksum subtotal, the pointer to memory in HL is bumped by one, and the count in DE is decremented by one. When DE reaches zero, the checksum in B is output as the last byte and the cassette is deselected by a CALL to 1F8H.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? WCRECD
HL VALUE? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 400000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 2 15360 BUFFER
+ 2 2 1024 1024 BYTES
+ 4 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 380000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 380000
INPUT:      OUTPUT:
HL= 400000  HL= 400000
PARAM+ 0 0   PARAM+ 0 0
PARAM+ 1 60  PARAM+ 1 60
PARAM+ 2 0   PARAM+ 2 0
PARAM+ 3 4   PARAM+ 3 4
```

} UNCHANGED

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. This subroutine uses cassette 0 only.
2. For 500 baud tape operations, each 1000 bytes will take about 20 seconds.
3. This subroutine does not save registers.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0520
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* WRITE RECORD TO CASSETTE. WRITES A VARIABLE-LENGTH *
00130 ;* RECORD TO CASSETTE FROM A GIVEN BUFFER. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0,+1=STARTING BUFFER ADDRESS *
00160 ;* PARAM+2,+3=NUMBER OF BYTES TO BE WRITTEN *
00170 ;* OUTPUT:RECORD WRITTEN TO CASSETTE *
00180 ;*****
00190 ;
7F00 F3      00200 WCRECD DI      ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
7F01 AF      00210 XOR      A      ;ZERO A
7F02 CD1202  00220 CALL     212H   ;SELECT CASSETTE 0
7F05 CD8702  00230 CALL     2B7H   ;WRITE LEADER
7F08 CD7F0A  00240 CALL     0A7FH   ;***GET PAR BL ADDR***
7F0B E5      00250 PUSH     HL      ;SAVE
7F0C 010004  00260 LD       BC,1024+0 ;4 TO B, 0 TO C
7F0F 7E      00270 WCR005 LD     A,(HL) ;GET HEADER BYTE
7F10 F5      00280 PUSH     AF      ;SAVE BYTE
7F11 81      00290 ADD      A,C     ;CHECKSUM
7F12 4F      00300 LD       C,A     ;SAVE CHECKSUM
7F13 F1      00310 POP      AF      ;RESTORE ORIG BYTE
7F14 C5      00320 PUSH     BC      ;SAVE COUNT, CHECKSUM
7F15 E5      00330 PUSH     HL      ;SAVE POINTER
7F16 CD6402  00340 CALL     264H   ;WRITE BYTE TO CASSETTE
7F19 E1      00350 POP      HL      ;RESTORE POINTER
7F1A C1      00360 POP      BC      ;GET COUNT, CHECKSUM
7F1B 23      00370 INC      HL      ;BUMP POINTER
7F1C 10F1    00380 DJNZ     WCR005 ;LOOP FOR 4 HEADER BYTES
7F1E DDE1    00390 POP      IX      ;COMPLETE TRANSFER TO IX
7F20 41      00400 LD       B,C     ;CHECKSUM
7F21 DD6E00  00410 LD       L,(IX+0) ;GET STARTING ADDRESS
7F24 DD6601  00420 LD       H,(IX+1)
7F27 DD5E02  00430 LD       E,(IX+2) ;GET # BYTES
7F2A DD5603  00440 LD       D,(IX+3)
7F2D C5      00450 WCR010 PUSH     BC      ;SAVE CHECKSUM
7F2E D5      00460 PUSH     DE      ;SAVE # OF BYTES
7F2F E5      00470 PUSH     HL      ;SAVE CURENT LOCATION
7F30 7E      00480 LD       A,(HL) ;GET NEXT BYTE
7F31 CD6402  00490 CALL     264H   ;WRITE TO CASSETTE
7F34 E1      00500 POP      HL      ;RESTORE POINTER
7F35 D1      00510 POP      DE      ;RESTORE # OF BYTES
7F36 C1      00520 POP      BC      ;GET CHECKSUM
7F37 7E      00530 LD       A,(HL) ;BYTE JUST OUTPUT
7F38 80      00540 ADD      A,B     ;COMPUTE CHECKSUM
7F39 47      00550 LD       B,A     ;SAVE
7F3A 23      00560 INC      HL      ;BUMP POINTER
7F3B 1B      00570 DEC      DE      ;DECREMENT # BYTES
7F3C 7A      00580 LD       A,D     ;TEST FOR ZERO
7F3D B3      00590 OR       E
7F3E 20ED    00600 JR       NZ,WCR010 ;LOOP IF NOT END
7F40 78      00610 LD       A,B     ;GET CHECKSUM
7F41 CD6402  00620 CALL     264H   ;OUTPUT AS LAST BYTE
7F44 CDF801  00630 CALL     1F8H   ;DESELECT
7F47 C9      00640 RET
0000      00650 END

```

WCRECD DECIMAL VALUES

```

243, 175, 205, 18, 2, 205, 135, 2, 205, 127,
10, 229, 1, 0, 4, 126, 245, 129, 79, 241,
197, 229, 205, 100, 2, 225, 193, 35, 16, 241,
221, 225, 65, 221, 110, 0, 221, 102, 1, 221,

```

```

94, 2, 221, 86, 3, 197, 213, 229, 126, 205,
100, 2, 225, 209, 193, 126, 128, 71, 35, 27,
122, 179, 32, 237, 120, 205, 100, 2, 205, 248,
1, 201

```

CHKSUM= 139

WRDSEC: WRITE DISK SECTOR

System Configuration

Model I.

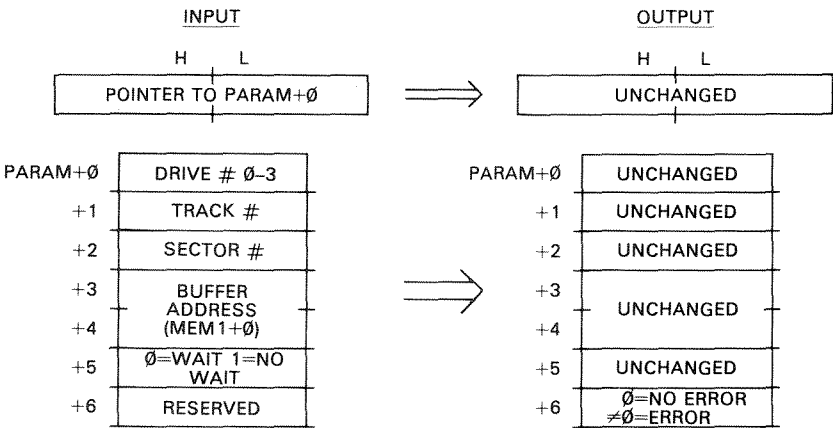
Description

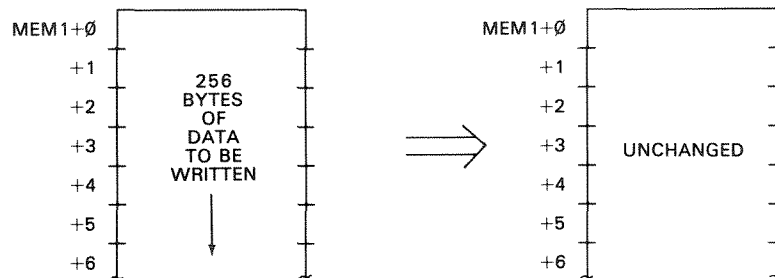
WRDSEC writes one sector from a specified buffer area to a specified disk drive. The user must know where a particular file is to be and what sectors are involved to utilize this subroutine. It is not a general-purpose "file manage" subroutine.

Input/Output Parameters

On input, the HL register pair contains a pointer to a parameter block. The first byte of the parameter block contains the disk drive number, 0 to 3, corresponding to disk drives 1 through 4. The next byte of the parameter block contains the track number, 0 through N. (Standard TRS-80s use disk drives with 35 tracks; other drives are available for 40 tracks.) The next byte is the sector number, 0 through N (0 through 9 will be the most common range). The next two bytes are the user buffer area for the write in standard Z-80 address format, least significant byte followed by most significant byte. The next byte contains a zero if a wait is to occur until the disk drive motor is brought up to speed; the byte contains a 1 if the motor is running (disk operation has just been completed) and no wait is necessary. The next byte (PARAM+6) is reserved for the status of the disk write on output.

On output, all parameters remain unchanged except for PARAM+6, which contains the status of the write. Status is 0 for a successful write, or nonzero if an error occurred during any portion of the write. If an error did not occur, the contents of the buffer has been written to the sector.





Algorithm

The disk drive number in L is first converted to the proper select configuration at WRD010. The select byte is then output to disk memory-mapped address 37E0H to select one of the disk drives.

The wait bit is then examined. If this bit is a zero, the loop at WRD015 counts HL through 65,536 counts to wait until the disk drive motor is up to speed before continuing.

The disk status is then examined (WRD020). If the disk is not busy, the track number is loaded into the disk controller track register (37EFH) and a seek command is given (37ECH) to cause the controller to "seek" the track for the operation. A series of time-wasting instructions is then done.

The code at WRD030 gets the disk status after completion of the seek and ANDs it with a "proper result" mask. If the status is normal, the write continues, otherwise an "abnormal" completion is done to WRD090.

The sector address from the parameter block is next output to the controller sector register (37EEH). Two time-wasting instructions are then done.

A write command is then issued to the disk controller command register (37ECH). Further time-wasting instructions are done.

The loop at WRD040 performs the actual write of the disk sector. A total of 256 separate writes is done, one for each byte. HL contains the disk address of 37ECH, DE contains a pointer to the buffer address, and BC contains the data register address of the disk controller. For each of the 256 reads, status is checked. If bit 0 is set, all 256 bytes have been written. If bit 1 of the status is set, the disk controller is still busy and a loop back to WRD040 is done. If bit 1 of the status is not set the next byte is read from memory, written to the disk, and the memory buffer pointer incremented.

At the automatic (by the controller) termination of the write, status is again read, and an AND of 7 is done to check for the proper completion bits. The status is stored back into the parameter block.

Sample Calling Sequence

```
NAME OF SUBROUTINE? WRDSEC
HL VALUE? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK LOCATION? 40000
PARAMETER BLOCK VALUES?
+ 0 1 0      DRIVE 0
+ 1 1 20     TRACK 20
```

```

+ 2 1 5      SECTOR 5
+ 3 2 45000  BUFFER
+ 5 1 0      WAIT
+ 6 1 0
+ 7 0 0
MEMORY BLOCK 1 LOCATION?
MOVE SUBROUTINE TO? 38000
SUBROUTINE EXECUTED AT 38000
INPUT:          OUTPUT:
HL= 40000      HL= 40000
PARAM+ 0 0     PARAM+ 0 0
PARAM+ 1 20    PARAM+ 1 20
PARAM+ 2 5     PARAM+ 2 5
PARAM+ 3 200   PARAM+ 3 200
PARAM+ 4 175   PARAM+ 4 175
PARAM+ 5 0     PARAM+ 5 0
PARAM+ 6 0     PARAM+ 6 0

```

UNCHANGED

STATUS OK

NAME OF SUBROUTINE?

Notes

1. Always perform an RESTDS operation before initial disk I/O to initialize the disk controller.

Program Listing

```

7F00      00100      ORG      7F00H      ;0522
00110 ;*****
00120 ;* WRITE DISK SECTOR. WRITES BUFFER INTO SPECIFIED *
00130 ;* TRACK, SECTOR OF DISK. *
00140 ;* INPUT: HL=> PARAMETER BLOCK *
00150 ;* PARAM+0=DRIVE #, 0 - 3 *
00160 ;* PARAM+1=TRACK #, 0 - N *
00170 ;* PARAM+2=SECTOR #, 0 - N *
00180 ;* PARAM+3,+4=BUFFER ADDRESS *
00190 ;* PARAM+5=0=WAIT AFTER SELECT, 1=NO WAIT *
00200 ;* PARAM+6=STATUS, 0=OK, 1=BAD *
00210 ;* OUTPUT:BUFFER WRITTEN TO TRACK, SECTOR *
00220 ;*****
00230 ;
7F00 F5      00240 WRDSEC  PUSH    AF      ;SAVE REGISTERS
7F01 C5      00250      PUSH    BC
7F02 D5      00260      PUSH    DE
7F03 E5      00270      PUSH    HL
7F04 DDE5    00280      PUSH    IX
7F06 CD7F0A  00290      CALL    0A7FH    ;***GET PB LOC'N***
7F09 E5      00300      PUSH    HL      ;TRANSFER TO IX
7F0A DDE1    00310      POP     IX
7F0C DD7E00  00320      LD      A,(IX+0)  ;GET DRIVE #
7F0F 3C      00330      INC     A        ;INCREMENT BY ONE
7F10 47      00340      LD      B,A      ;PUT IN B FOR CONVERT
7F11 3E80    00350      LD      A,B0H    ;MASK
7F13 07      00360 WRD010  RLCA      ;ALIGN FOR SELECT
7F14 10FD    00370      DJNZ    WRD010  ;CONVERT TO ADDRESS
7F16 32E037  00380      LD      (37E0H),A ;SELECT DRIVE
7F19 DD7E05  00390      LD      A,(IX+5)  ;GET WAIT/NO WAIT
7F1C B7      00400      OR      A        ;TEST
7F1D 2008    00410      JR      NZ,WRD020 ;GO IF NO WAIT
7F1F 210000  00420      LD      HL,0      ;WAIT COUNT
7F22 2B      00430 WRD015  DEC     HL      ;DELAY LOOP 6
7F23 7D      00440      LD      A,L      ;TEST DONE 4
7F24 B4      00450      OR      H        ;4

```

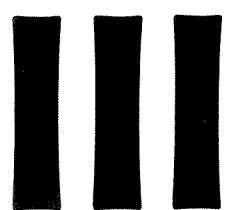
7F25 20FB	00460	JR	NZ,WRD015	;LOOP UNTIL HL=0 7/12
7F27 3AEC37	00470 WRD020	LD	A,(37ECH)	;GET STATUS
7F2A CB47	00480	BIT	0,A	;TEST BUSY
7F2C 20F9	00490	JR	NZ,WRD020	;LOOP IF BUSY
7F2E DD7E01	00500	LD	A,(IX+1)	;GET TRACK NUMBER
7F31 32EF37	00510	LD	(37EFH),A	;OUTPUT TRACK #
7F34 C5	00520	PUSH	BC	;WASTE TIME
7F35 C1	00530	POP	BC	
7F36 3E17	00540	LD	A,17H	;SEEK COMMAND
7F38 32EC37	00550	LD	(37ECH),A	;OUTPUT
7F3B C5	00560	PUSH	BC	;WASTE TIME
7F3C C1	00570	POP	BC	
7F3D C5	00580	PUSH	BC	
7F3E C1	00590	POP	BC	
7F3F 3AEC37	00600 WRD030	LD	A,(37ECH)	;GET STATUS
7F42 CB47	00610	BIT	0,A	;TEST BUSY
7F44 20F9	00620	JR	NZ,WRD030	;LOOP IF BUSY
7F46 E698	00630	AND	98H	;TEST FOR NORMAL COMPL
7F48 202C	00640	JR	NZ,WRD090	;GO IF ABNORMAL
7F4A DD7E02	00650	LD	A,(IX+2)	;GET SECTOR #
7F4D 32EE37	00660	LD	(37EEH),A	;OUTPUT
7F50 C5	00670	PUSH	BC	;WASTE TIME
7F51 C1	00680	POP	BC	
7F52 21EC37	00690	LD	HL,37ECH	;DISK ADDRESS
7F55 DD5E03	00700	LD	E,(IX+3)	;PUT BUFFER ADDRESS IN DE
7F58 DD5604	00710	LD	D,(IX+4)	
7F5B 3EAC	00720	LD	A,0ACH	;WRITE COMMAND
7F5D 77	00730	LD	(HL),A	;OUTPUT
7F5E C5	00740	PUSH	BC	;WASTE TIME
7F5F C1	00750	POP	BC	
7F60 C5	00760	PUSH	BC	
7F61 C1	00770	POP	BC	
7F62 01EF37	00780	LD	BC,37EFH	;DATA REG ADDRESS
7F65 7E	00790 WRD040	LD	A,(HL)	;GET STATUS
7F66 0F	00800	RRCA		;ALIGN
7F67 3008	00810	JR	NC,WRD050	;GO IF DONE
7F69 0F	00820	RRCA		;ALIGN
7F6A 30F9	00830	JR	NC,WRD040	;GO IF NOT DRQ
7F6C 1A	00840	LD	A,(DE)	;GET BYTE
7F6D 02	00850	LD	(BC),A	;OUTPUT TO DISK
7F6E 13	00860	INC	DE	;INCREMENT MEMORY PNTR
7F6F 18F4	00870	JR	WRD040	;LOOP TIL DONE
7F71 3AEC37	00880 WRD050	LD	A,(37ECH)	;GET STATUS
7F74 E607	00890	AND	7	;CHECK FOR PROPER STATUS
7F76 DD7706	00900 WRD090	LD	(IX+6),A	;STORE STATUS
7F79 DDE1	00910	POP	IX	;RESTORE REGISTERS
7F7B E1	00920	POP	HL	
7F7C D1	00930	POP	DE	
7F7D C1	00940	POP	BC	
7F7E F1	00950	POP	AF	
7F7F C9	00960	RET		;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
0000	00970	END		
00000 TOTAL ERRORS				

WRDSEC DECIMAL VALUES

245, 197, 213, 229, 221, 229, 205, 127, 10, 229,
 221, 225, 221, 126, 0, 60, 71, 62, 128, 7,
 16, 253, 50, 224, 55, 221, 126, 5, 183, 32,
 8, 33, 0, 0, 43, 125, 180, 32, 251, 58,
 236, 55, 203, 71, 32, 249, 221, 126, 1, 50,
 239, 55, 197, 193, 62, 23, 50, 236, 55, 197,
 193, 197, 193, 58, 236, 55, 203, 71, 32, 249,
 230, 152, 32, 44, 221, 126, 2, 50, 238, 55,

197, 193, 33, 236, 55, 221, 94, 3, 221, 86,
4, 62, 172, 119, 197, 193, 197, 193, 1, 239,
55, 126, 15, 48, 8, 15, 48, 249, 26, 2,
19, 24, 244, 58, 236, 55, 230, 7, 221, 119,
6, 221, 225, 225, 209, 193, 241, 201

CHKSUM= 23



APPENDICES



APPENDIX I

Z-80 Instruction Set

The following is a brief explanation of the Z-80 instructions used in the TRS-80 subroutines. Refer to Zilog or Radio Shack documentation for more detailed descriptions.

ADC

This instruction adds one byte plus the current contents of the Carry flag to the contents of the A register when used in the format "ADD A,B"; the byte may be in another CPU register, an immediate value, or from memory. The instruction adds two bytes from a register pair plus the current contents of the Carry flag to the contents of HL, IX, or IY, when used in the format "ADD HL,DE." Flags are affected.

ADD

This instruction adds one byte to the contents of the A register when used in the format "ADD A,B"; the byte may be in another CPU register, an immediate

value, or from memory. The instruction adds two bytes from a register pair, IX, or IY to the contents of HL, IX, or IY, when used in the format "ADD HL,DE." Flags are affected.

AND

This instruction logically ANDs one byte and the contents of the A register. The byte may be in a CPU register, an immediate value, or from memory. Typical format is "AND B," which ANDs the B and A registers. Flags are affected.

BIT

This instruction tests the bit of a CPU register or memory location. "BIT 7,B" tests bit 7 of the B register, while "BIT 0, (HL)" tests bit 0 of the memory location pointed to by the HL register pair. The state of the bit goes into the Carry flag.

CALL

This instruction calls a subroutine by pushing the return address into the stack. In the format "CALL 0212H" it is an unconditional call. In the format "CALL NZ,0212H" it is a conditional call. The conditions may be on the state of the Zero, Carry, Sign flag, or other flags. No flags affected.

CCF

This instruction complements the Carry flag; a set is changed to reset and vice versa.

CP

This instruction compares two bytes, one in the A register, and one from another CPU register or memory. The result does not replace the contents of A, but only sets the flags on the result of the compare. Typical format is "CP (HL)," which compares A with the contents of the memory location pointed to by the HL register pair. Flags are affected.

CPD

This instruction performs one step of an "end to beginning" block compare, using A as the comparison key, HL as the pointer, and BC as the number of bytes. Flags are affected.

CPDR

This instruction performs an "end to beginning" block compare, using A as the comparison key, HL as the pointer, and BC as the number of bytes. Flags are affected.

CPI

This instruction performs one step of a “beginning to end” block compare, using A as the comparison key, HL as the pointer, and BC as the number of bytes. Flags are affected.

CPIR

This instruction performs a “beginning to end” block compare, using A as the comparison key, HL as the pointer, and BC as the number of bytes. Flags are affected.

CPL

This instruction complements the contents of A; all ones are changed to zeroes, and all zeroes to ones. Most flags are unaffected.

DAA

This instruction adjusts the result in the A register so that it is a “decimal” or bcd result. Flags are affected.

DEC

This instruction decrements the contents of a CPU register by one, when used in the format “DEC E.” When used in the format “DEC HL,” it decrements the contents of a register pair by one. When used in the format “DEC (HL)” or “DEC (IX+5)” it decrements the contents of a memory location by one. Flags are affected only in the 8-bit case.

DI

This instruction disables interrupts.

DJNZ

This instruction decrements the contents of the B register and then jumps if the result is not zero. It is relocatable. Typical format is “DJNZ 9000H.” Flags are unaffected.

EI

This instruction enables interrupts.

EX

This instruction swaps the contents of EX and HL when it is used in “EX DE,HL” or points to the “primed set” of the A register and flags when it is used in “EX AF,AF” or exchanges the first two bytes in the stack with HL, IX, or IY when used in “EX (SP),HL” format. Flags are unaffected.

EXX

This instruction switches to the primed set of BC, DE, and HL. Flags are unaffected.

IN

This is the input instruction. It inputs a value from an input/output device into the A register when in the form "IN A,(OFFH)." Flags are affected.

INC

This instruction increments the contents of a CPU register by one, when used in the format "INC E." When used in the format "INC HL," it increments the contents of a register pair by one. When used in the format "INC (HL)" or "INC (IX+5)" it increments the contents of a memory location by one. Flags are affected in 8-bit case only.

JP

This is the jump instruction. In the format "JP 9000H" or "JP (HL)," it is an unconditional jump. In the format "JP NZ,9000H," it is a conditional jump. The condition may be on the Zero flag (Z, NZ), Carry flag (C, NC), Sign flag (M, P), or other flags. Flags are unaffected.

JR

This is the jump "relative" instruction. It is identical in function to the "JP" instruction except that it is relocatable. Typical format is "JR 9000H" for an unconditional jump or "JR NZ,9000H" for a conditional jump. Flags are unaffected.

LD

This is the load instruction. It transfers data between CPU registers or between CPU registers and memory. When it is used to transfer data between two CPU registers, 8 bits will be transferred, and the format will be similar to "LD A,B" where B is the "source" and A is the destination. When it is used to transfer from a CPU register to memory, the format will be similar to "LD (3C00H),A" or "LD (HL),A"; the former transfers 8 bits from A to memory location 3C00H, the later transfers 8 bits from A to the memory location pointed to by HL. The format for 8 bit transfers from memory to a register will be reversed, as in "LD A,(3C00H)" and "LD A,(HL)."

LD can also be used to transfer 16 bits of data between a register pair and memory. The format will be similar to "LD HL,(3C00H)," which transfers the contents of location 3C00H and 3C01H to the L and H registers, respectively. To transfer data between memory and a register pair, the format is reversed as in "LD (3C00H),HL."

LD can also be used to transfer immediate data into a register or register pair, as in "LD A,45H," which loads A with 45H, or "LD HL,3C00H" which loads HL with the value 3C00H. Flags are unaffected.

LDD

This instruction performs one step of an "end to beginning" block move, using HL as the "source pointer," DE as the "destination pointer," and BC as the byte count. Flags are affected.

LDDR

This instruction performs one step of an "end to beginning" block move, using HL as the "source pointer," DE as the "destination pointer," and BC as the byte count. Flags are affected.

LDI

This instruction performs one step of a "beginning to end" block move, using HL as the "source pointer," DE as the "destination pointer," and BC as the byte count. Flags are affected.

LDIR

This instruction performs a "beginning to end" block move, using HL as the "source pointer," DE as the "destination pointer," and BC as the byte count. Flags are affected.

NEG

This instruction takes the two's complement of the A register. It "negates" the contents of A. Flags are affected.

NOP

This instruction is a "no operation" performing no function. Flags are unaffected.

OR

This instruction logically ORs one byte and the contents of the A register. The byte may be in a CPU register, an immediate value, or from memory. Typical format is "OR B," which ORs the B and A registers. Flags are affected.

OUT

This is the output instruction. It outputs a byte from the A register to an input/output device when in the form "OUT (0FFH),A." Flags are unaffected.

POP

This instruction POPs a two-byte value from the stack and puts it into a register pair. "POP DE" loads the D and E registers with the next two bytes from the stack and adjusts the SP register by two. Flags are unaffected unless AF POPped.

PUSH

This instruction pushes a register pair, IX, or IY onto the stack. "PUSH BC" pushes the contents of B and C onto the stack and adjusts the SP register by two. Flags are unaffected.

RES

This instruction resets a bit in a CPU register or memory location. "RES 5,A" resets bit 5 of the A register to 0, while "RES 2,(HL)" resets bit 2 of the memory location pointed to by the HL register pair. Flags are unaffected.

RET

This instruction returns from a subroutine by popping the return address from the stack. If the format is "RET," it is an unconditional return; if the format is "RET NZ," the return is conditional upon the Zero, Carry, Sign, or other flags. Flags are unaffected.

RL

This instruction rotates the contents of a CPU register and carry (nine bits) left one bit position. Typical format is "RL D" which rotates the D register and carry. Flags are affected.

RLA

This instruction rotates the A register and carry (nine bits) one bit position left. Flags are affected.

RLC

This instruction rotates the contents of a CPU register one bit position left. Typical format is "RLC E," which rotates the E register. Flags are affected.

RLCA

This instruction rotates the A register one bit position left. Flags are affected.

RLD

This instruction rotates the memory location pointed to by HL and the least significant four bits of the A register four bits left. It is a "bcd shift." Flags are affected.

RR

This instruction rotates the contents of a CPU register and carry (nine bits) one bit position right. Typical format is "RR B" which rotates the B register and carry. Flags are affected.

RRA

This instruction rotates the A register and carry (nine bits) one bit position right. Flags are affected.

RRC

This instruction rotates the contents of a CPU register one bit position right. Typical format is "RRC H," which rotates the H register. Flags are affected.

RRCA

This instruction rotates the A register one bit position right. Flags are affected.

RRD

This instruction rotates the memory location pointed to by HL and the least significant four bits of the A register four bits right. It is a "bcd shift." Flags are affected.

SBC

This instruction subtracts one byte minus the current contents of the Carry flag from the contents of the A register when used in the format "SBC A,B"; the byte may be in another CPU register, an immediate value, or from memory. The instruction subtracts two bytes from a register pair minus the current contents of the Carry flag from the contents of HL, IX, or IY, when used in the format "SBC HL,DE." Flags are affected.

SCF

This instruction sets the Carry flag.

SET

This instruction sets a bit in a CPU register or memory location. "SET 5,C" sets bit 5 of the C register, while "SET 0,(HL)" sets bit 0 of the memory location pointed to by the HL register pair. Flags are unaffected.

SLA

This instruction logically shifts a CPU register one bit position left. Typical format is "SLA H," which shifts the H register. Flags are affected.

SRA

This instruction arithmetically shifts a CPU register one bit position right. Typical format is "SRA A," which shifts the A register. Flags are affected.

SRL

This instruction logically shifts a CPU register one bit position right. Typical format is "SRL L," which shifts the L register. Flags are affected.

SUB

This instruction subtracts one byte from the contents of the A register when used in the format "SUB A,B"; the byte may be in another CPU register, an immediate value, or from memory. The instruction subtracts two bytes from a register pair, IX, or IY from the contents of HL, IX, or IY, when used in the format "SUB HL,DE." Flags are affected.

XOR

This instruction logically exclusive ORs one byte and the contents of the A register. The byte may be in a CPU register, an immediate value, or from memory. Typical format is "XOR B," which XORs the B and A registers. Flags are affected.

APPENDIX II

Decimal/Hexadecimal Conversion

0 00	64 40	128 80	192 C0
1 01	65 41	129 81	193 C1
2 02	66 42	130 82	194 C2
3 03	67 43	131 83	195 C3
4 04	68 44	132 84	196 C4
5 05	69 45	133 85	197 C5
6 06	70 46	134 86	198 C6
7 07	71 47	135 87	199 C7
8 08	72 48	136 88	200 C8
9 09	73 49	137 89	201 C9
10 0A	74 4A	138 8A	202 CA
11 0B	75 4B	139 8B	203 CB
12 0C	76 4C	140 8C	204 CC
13 0D	77 4D	141 8D	205 CD
14 0E	78 4E	142 8E	206 CE
15 0F	79 4F	143 8F	207 CF
16 10	80 50	144 90	208 D0
17 11	81 51	145 91	209 D1
18 12	82 52	146 92	210 D2
19 13	83 53	147 93	211 D3
20 14	84 54	148 94	212 D4
21 15	85 55	149 95	213 D5
22 16	86 56	150 96	214 D6
23 17	87 57	151 97	215 D7
24 18	88 58	152 98	216 D8
25 19	89 59	153 99	217 D9
26 1A	90 5A	154 9A	218 DA
27 1B	91 5B	155 9B	219 DB
28 1C	92 5C	156 9C	220 DC
29 1D	93 5D	157 9D	221 DD
30 1E	94 5E	158 9E	222 DE
31 1F	95 5F	159 9F	223 DF
32 20	96 60	160 A0	224 E0
33 21	97 61	161 A1	225 E1
34 22	98 62	162 A2	226 E2
35 23	99 63	163 A3	227 E3
36 24	100 64	164 A4	228 E4
37 25	101 65	165 A5	229 E5
38 26	102 66	166 A6	230 E6
39 27	103 67	167 A7	231 E7
40 28	104 68	168 A8	232 E8
41 29	105 69	169 A9	233 E9
42 2A	106 6A	170 AA	234 EA
43 2B	107 6B	171 AB	235 EB
44 2C	108 6C	172 AC	236 EC
45 2D	109 6D	173 AD	237 ED
46 2E	110 6E	174 AE	238 EE
47 2F	111 6F	175 AF	239 EF
48 30	112 70	176 B0	240 F0
49 31	113 71	177 B1	241 F1
50 32	114 72	178 B2	242 F2
51 33	115 73	179 B3	243 F3
52 34	116 74	180 B4	244 F4
53 35	117 75	181 B5	245 F5
54 36	118 76	182 B6	246 F6
55 37	119 77	183 B7	247 F7
56 38	120 78	184 B8	248 F8
57 39	121 79	185 B9	249 F9
58 3A	122 7A	186 BA	250 FA
59 3B	123 7B	187 BB	251 FB
60 3C	124 7C	188 BC	252 FC
61 3D	125 7D	189 BD	253 FD
62 3E	126 7E	190 BE	254 FE
63 3F	127 7F	191 BF	255 FF

William Barden, Jr.

TRS=80

Assembly Language Subroutines

Here is a hands-on approach to programming that explains how any TRS-80 computer user can increase productivity and reduce the tediousness of programming by using assembly-language subroutines.

TRS-80 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE SUBROUTINES uses the speed and compactness of assembly-language programming and gives you fully debugged, ready-to-run subroutines, including:

- a subroutine that converts binary numbers in memory to decimal characters
- a subroutine that generates high-speed clearing of a screen block
- a subroutine that outputs music through the cassette port in seven octaves
- a subroutine that generates pseudo-random numbers for simulation or modeling
- a subroutine that generates high-speed string searches

Each of the 65 fully documented subroutines includes:

- a complete description of what the subroutine does
- the input/output parameters required to use the subroutine
- the algorithm for the subroutine
- a sample calling sequence
- notes on special uses or features
- a decimal listing
- a "check" on the validity of the data.

PRENTICE-HALL, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632

TRDC=80